



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NEDL TRANSFER

HN 2BYN 0

Harvard College  
Library



FROM THE LIBRARY OF

**HERBERT WEIR SMYTH**

Class of 1878

Eliot Professor of Greek Literature

GIVEN IN HIS MEMORY

BY HIS FAMILY

1937









A special thanks  
from the editor.







COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS  
EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF  
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

# T H U C Y D I D E S

## BOOK VII.

EDITED  
ON THE BASIS OF CLASSEN'S EDITION  
BY  
CHARLES FORSTER SMITH  
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY.

BOSTON:  
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY.  
1886.

KD 62409  
G+  
~~55.272~~

HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
CLASSICAL DEPARTMENT  
FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
HERBERT WEIR SMYTH  
APRIL 15, 1941

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1886, by  
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR,  
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.



J. S. CUSHING & Co., PRINTERS, BOSTON.





## P R E F A C E.

THIS edition of Book VII. of Thucydides is based on Classen's second edition, Berlin, 1881.

The few variations from Classen's text — which, with two or three exceptions, are restorations of the Ms. reading — are fully explained in the notes.

Classen's exegetical notes have generally been closely followed; but much material has been taken from other commentaries, especially from the excellent edition of Stahl. Krüger's and Arnold's editions have also been of great service.

Most of Classen's critical notes are given in full, and considerable additions have been made. The careful discussion of difficult passages, in elucidating so profound an author as Thucydides, is indispensable.

The editor gratefully acknowledges his indebtedness to Professor White, whose kind assistance and invaluable suggestions have extended far beyond what was required by his position as one of the editors-in-chief of the Series of which this book is a part. Professor Goodwin has had the great kindness to examine all the notes, and his candid criticism and wise suggestions have proved of the utmost value. Nearly all of the first proof has come also under the practised eye of Professor Humphreys.

CHARLES FORSTER SMITH.

VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY,  
October, 1886.







## THUCYDIDES VII.

1 Ο δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Πυθὴν ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος, ἐπεὶ 1  
ἐπεσκεύασαν τὰς ναῦς, παρέπλευσαν ἐς Λοκροὺς τοὺς  
Ἐπιζεφυρίους, καὶ πυνθανόμενοι σαφέστερον ἥδη ὅτι οὐ  
παντελῶς πω ἀποτετειχισμέναι αἱ Συράκουσαι εἰσιν, ἀλλ'  
5 ἔτι οὖν τε κατὰ τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς στρατιὰν ἀφικομένους  
ἐστελθεῖν, ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτ' ἐν δεξιᾷ λαβόντες τὴν Σικε-  
λίαν διακινδυνεύσωσιν ἐσπλεῦσαι, εἴτ' ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἐς  
Ἴμεραν πρῶτον πλεύσαντες καὶ αὐτούς τε ἐκείνους καὶ  
στρατιὰν ἄλλην προσλαβόντες, οὓς ἀν πείθωσι, κατὰ γῆν

1. After refitting his four ships, Gylippus leaves Tarentum, and, receiving at the Epizephyrian Locri more favourable news of the situation at Syracuse, proceeds undisturbed by Attic ships through the strait to Himera. From this point he enters into communication with Selinus and Gela and various Sicel localities, and with seven hundred men of his own troops, and over two thousand who joined him from Himera and the allied places, begins his march through the interior towards Syracuse.

1. ἐπεὶ ἐπεσκεύασαν: the completion of the ἐπεσκεύαζεν of vi. 104. 20.—3. πυνθανόμενοι σαφέστερον: opp. to vi. 104. 3, ὡς αὐτοῖς αἱ ἀγγελίαι ἐφοίτων . . . ἐψευσμέναι. The pres. partic. here implies repeated inquiry, corresponding to ὡς ἐφοίτων in the passage quoted.—5. κατὰ τὰς Ἐπιπο-  
λὰς: the high triangle-shaped plateau northwest of the city. See on vi. 96.  
3.—6. λαβόντες: either λαβόν or λαχων

is usual with the verb in this connexion, when the destination is remote. See on vi. 62. 7. The partic. is to be supplied also in 7 with ἐν ἀριστερᾷ.—

7. διακινδυνεύσωσιν, ἔλθωσι: deliberative subjvs., which are often retained even after an historical tense (*cf.* i. 107. 25; ii. 4. 28; iii. 112. 22), but sometimes change to the opt. (*cf.* i. 25. 4; 63. 3; iv. 19. 6). G. 244; H. 932, 2; Kr. Spr. 54, 7, 1.—ἐσπλεῦ-  
σαι: into the great harbour, from which point they would perhaps have been able, united with the Syracusans, to force their way into the gap in the Athenian line of circumvallation (*cf.* c. 2. 17 ff.). Gylippus preferred, however, the way by land because he wanted first to get allies.—8. αὐτούς τε ἐκείνους: Schol. τοὺς Ἰμεραύνους δηλοντές. Kr. Spr. 58, 4, 1.—9. στρατιάν, οὓς: rel. in pl. referring to a collective noun. G. 151, n. 2; H. 629. Cf. iii. 67. 11, ἡλικίαν, ἀν.

10 ἐλθωσι. καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς Ἰμέρας πλεῦν, ἄλλως 2  
 τε καὶ τῶν Ἀττικῶν τεσσάρων νεῶν οὕπω παρουσῶν ἐν  
 τῷ Ἀργίῳ, ἃς ὁ Νικίας πυνθανόμενος αὐτοὺς ὅμως ἐν  
 Λοκροῖς εἶναι ἀπέστειλε. φθάσαντες δὲ τὴν φυλακὴν  
 ταύτην περαιοῦνται διὰ τοῦ πορθμοῦ, καὶ σχόντες Ἀργί-  
 15 γίῳ καὶ Μεσσήνῃ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐς Ἰμέραν. ἐκεῖ δὲ ὅντες 3  
 τούς τε Ἰμεραίους ἔπεισαν ξυμπολεμεῖν καὶ αὐτούς τε ἐπε-  
 σθαι καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν νεῶν τῶν σφετέρων ναύταις ὅσοι  
 μὴ ἔιχον ὅπλα παρασχεῖν (τὰς γὰρ ναῦς ἀνείλκυσταν ἐν  
 Ἰμέρᾳ), καὶ τοὺς Σελινουντίους πέμψαντες ἐκέλευν ἀπαν-  
 20 τᾶν πανστρατιῷ ἐς τι χωρίον. πέμψειν δέ τινα αὐτοῖς 4  
 ὑπέσχοντο στρατιὰν οὐ πολλὴν καὶ οἱ Γελῶι καὶ τῶν  
 Σικελῶν τινες, οἱ πολὺ προθυμότερον προσχωρεῖν ἔτοι-  
 μοι ἥσαν τοῦ τε Ἀρχωνίδου νεωστὶ τεθνηκότος, ὃς τῶν  
 ταύτης Σικελῶν βασιλεύων τινῶν καὶ ὧν οὐκ ἀδύνατος  
 25 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις φίλος ἦν, καὶ τοῦ Γυλίππου ἐκ Λακε-

12. πυνθανόμενος αὐτοὺς ὅμως ἐν  
 Δοκροῖς εἶναι: the reading of the Vat.  
 Ms., instead of the vulgate ὅμως πυν-  
 θανόμενος κτέ. Nicias had paid little  
 attention to the first report of the  
 approach of Gylippus, καὶ λρωτικώ-  
 τερον ἔδοξε παρεσκευασμένους πλεῦν (vii.  
 104. 22). He recognized, however,  
 that Gylippus was in earnest on learn-  
 ing that the ships had, after all (con-  
 trary to his expectation), got so far  
 on their voyage to Sicily (ὅμως ἐν  
 Δοκροῖς εἶναι), and that, therefore, help  
 for Syracuse was really intended. He  
 had immediately, thereupon, sent out  
 the four Attic ships (ἀπέστειλε, aor.  
 in dependent clause); but these came  
 too late to prevent the Peloponnesian  
 ships from passing through the strait.  
 — 14. σχόντες Ἀργίῳ: touching at;  
 dat. after σχέν, as in iii. 29. 5; 33. 5,

instead of the more usual ἐς with the  
 acc. (c. 26. 7; ii. 25. 15; 33. 10; iii.  
 34. 1; iv. 3. 4; 25. 40; v. 2. 5; vi. 52. 5;  
 62. 8). κατά with acc. in same  
 const. occurs in i. 110. 11; iv. 129. 12;  
 vi. 97. 3. Kr. Spr. 48, 1, 2; Kühn.  
 423, 5.

16. τούς τε Ἰμεραίους: Vat. omits τε,  
 but it is better to follow the rest of the  
 MSS., τούς τε Ἰμεραίους, explaining, as  
 St. does: "To these words correspond  
 καὶ τοὺς Σελινουντίους ἐκέλευν in 19,  
 and the correlatives τε καὶ show that  
 ἐκεῖ ὅντες belongs to both clauses." See App.—17. ὅσοι . . . ὅπλα: see  
 App.

20. τινα οὐ πολλήν: cf. ii. 79. 16.—  
 23. τοῦ Ἀρχωνίδου: this Archonidas  
 is doubtless the prince of Herbita,  
 whom Diod. (xii. 8) mentions as ally  
 of the powerful Sicel leader Duce-





δαίμονος δοκοῦντος προθύμως ἥκειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιπ-  
πος ἀναλαβὼν τῶν σφετέρων ναυτῶν καὶ ἐπιβατῶν τοὺς  
ώπλισμένους ἐπτακοσίους μάλιστα, Ἰμεραίους δὲ ὄπλίτας  
καὶ ψυλοὺς ἔνναμφοτέρους χιλίους καὶ ἵππεας ἑκατὸν  
30 καὶ Σελινουντίων τέ τινας ψυλοὺς καὶ ἵππεας καὶ Γελών  
ὅλιγονς, Σικελῶν τε ἐς χιλίους τοὺς πάντας, ἔχώρει πρὸς  
2 τὰς Συρακούσας. οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Δευκάδος Κορύνθιοι ταῖς 1  
τε ἄλλαις ναυσὶν ὡς εἶχον τάχους ἐβοήθουν καὶ Γόγγυ-  
λος, εἰς τῶν Κορινθίων ἀρχόντων, μιᾶς νηὶ τελευταῖος ὄρ-  
μηθεὶς πρώτον μὲν ἀφικνεῖται ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ὅλι-  
5 γον δὲ πρὸ Γυλίππου· καὶ καταλαβὼν αὐτοὺς περὶ ἀπαλ- 2

tius. After the latter's death (439 B.C.), his political course toward Syracuse and Agrigentum was doubtless continued by Archonidas, who died at an advanced age, 415 B.C. See Holm, *Geschichte Siciliens*, I. p. 260; II. p. 39.—26. δοκοῦντος προθύμως ἥκειν: (so Vat. instead of προθύμως δοκοῦντος ἥκειν) referring to τοὺς προθυμότερον ἐτοίμαι ἥσαν in 22. The bold example of Gylippus, report of which spread far and wide (δοκοῦντος), had inspired the Sicels with courage.

καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος . . . πάντας: sums up in ἀναλαβόν the result of the efforts detailed in 15 ff.—27. σφετέρων: refers to Gylippus and Pythen. Kr. Spr. 58, 4, 3. Cf. c. 4. 10; 8. 3.—τοὺς ὠπλισμένους: those who had been armed by the help of the Himeraeans (17, 18). Diod. (xiii. 7) gives the force of Gylippus as τοὺς ἄπαντας τρισχιλίους μὲν πεζούς, διακοτίους δὲ ἵππεis.—31. τοὺς πάντας: in all, added perhaps because the Sicels were of various tribes. Kr. Spr. 50, 11, 13. Cf. viii. 21. 4.—ἔχώρει: commenced his march towards Syracuse (impf.), the further course of which is related c. 2. 11.

2. In the meantime the Corinthian Gongylus, sailing from Leucas with one ship, arrives at Syracuse, where he revives the sinking courage of the inhabitants by the news of the approach of Gylippus. The latter reaches Epipolae without opposition, ascends it on the side of Euryelus, and then immediately advances, in union with the Syracusans, against the wall of the Athenians, which had been almost completed on the side toward the great harbour.

1. οἱ ἐκ Δευκάδος Κορύνθιοι: cf. vi. 104 § 1.—2. ὃς εἶχον τάχους: part. gen. depending on adv. of condition. G. 168, n. 3; H. 757 a; Kr. Spr. 47, 10, 5. Cf. c. 57. 5; i. 22. 14.—καὶ Γόγγυλος: as if αἱ ἄλλαι τῶν Κορινθίων νῆes had gone before. Acc. to Plut. Nic. 19, this Gongylus fell in the first conflict with the Athenians. On the accent, Γόγγυλος, see App.—3. μιᾶς . . . Γυλίππου: he had let the remaining ships (which, acc. to vi. 104. § 1, were to follow Gylippus) set out before himself; but he arrived at Syracuse first of all—probably because he touched at no point on the voyage—and even a little before Gylippus.

5. αὐτούς: sc. τοὺς Συρακοσίους.—

λαγῆς τοῦ πολέμου μέλλοντας ἐκκλησιάσειν διεκώλυσέ τε καὶ παρεθάρσυνε, λέγων ὅτι νῆσος τε ἄλλαι ἔτι προσπλέουσι καὶ Γύλιππος ὁ Κλεανδρίδον Δακεδαιμονίων ἀποστειλάντων ἄρχων. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ἐπερρώσθη- 3  
 10 σάν τε καὶ τῷ Γυλίππῳ εὐθὺς πανστρατιῷ ὡς ἀπαντησόμενοι ἐξῆλθον· ἥδη γὰρ καὶ ἐγγὺς ὅντα ἥσθανοντο αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ Ἰετᾶς τότε τι τεῖχος ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ τῶν Σικελῶν ἐλών καὶ ξυνταξάμενος ὡς ἐσ μάχην ἀφικνεῖται πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, καὶ ἀναβὰς κατὰ τὸν Εὔρυηλον, 4  
 15 ἥπερ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ πρῶτον, ἔχώρει μετὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐπὶ τὸ τείχισμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων. ἔτυχε δὲ κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ ἐλθὼν ἐν φέπτῃ μὲν ἦ δέκτῃ σταδίων

**ἀπαλλαγῆς:** the subst. from ἀπαλλάττεσθαι (not from the act.), as in iv. 61. 24.—7. **νῆσος ἐλών:** which had started before him. See on 3, above.  
 —9. **ἄρχων:** not as commander of the ships merely, but also of the Syracusans (*τοῖς Συρακοσίοις*, vi. 93. 9).

10. **ἀπαντησόμενοι:** the mid. form only in the fut. So also c. 80. 23.—11. **ἥσθανοντο:** cf. Plut. Nic. 19, ἡκεν ἔγγελος παρὰ τοῦ Γυλίππου κελεύοντος ἀπαντάν. —12. **Ἰετᾶς:** see App.—**τότε τι:** (the reading of Vat.) **τότε** is to be taken with ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ ἐλών, and refers to the decision of Gylippus *κατὰ γῆν ἐλθεῖν*, c. 1. 9.—**τῶν Σικελῶν:** belongs to *τεῖχος*. As to these Sicels, cf. c. 32. § 1; vi. 88. § 4.—13. **ἐλών καὶ ξυνταξάμενος:** both partics. represent actions which follow one after the other but precede ἀφικνεῖται πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, and therefore can prop. be connected by *καὶ*. v. H. and St. reject *καὶ*. See App.

14. **κατὰ τὸν Εὔρυηλον ἥπερ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι:** cf. vi. 97. 11.—15. **μεριδῶν Συρακοσίων:** who had gone out to meet him, and, since the largest

part of the Athenian army was occupied in building the double wall (vi. 103. § 1), had been able to pass through the incomplete fortifications of the Athenians to the western part of Epipolae. That the advance of Gylippus and his union with the Syracusans was effected without hindrance, shows how much the energy and watchfulness of Nicias had already abated since the death of Lamachus. See Grote, *Hist. of Greece*, VII. c. 59, p. 106 f.—16. **τὸ τείχισμα:** the διπλοῦν τεῖχος of vi. 103. 7, the condition of which at this time is immediately explained.—**ἔτυχε ἐλθόν:** see App.—**κατὰ τούτο τοῦ καιροῦ:** part. gen. depending on *κατὰ τούτο*, as in c. 69. 16, ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ τῷ τοῦ καιροῦ. G. 168; Kr. Spr. 47, 10, 3.—17. **ἐπτὰ μὲν ἦ δέκτῃ σταδίων:** gen. of measure with *τεῖχος*. G. 167, 5; H. 729 d. The correlative of *μέν* is *δέ* in *τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ* in 20. Since the shortest distance from the cliff (of Epipolae) to the recess of the great harbour adjacent to the Agrigentine gate was not less than eight stadia, it seems clear that in





ἡδη ἀπετετέλεστο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐστὸν μέγαν λιμένα  
διπλοῦν τεῖχος πλὴν παρὰ βραχύ τι τὸ πρὸς τὴν θάλασ-  
20 σαν· τοῦτο δὲ ἔτι φόκοδόμουν. τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ [τοῦ κύκλου  
πρὸς τὸν Τράγυλον] ἐπὶ τὴν ἑτέραν θάλασσαν λίθοι τε  
παραβεβλημένοι τῷ πλέονι ἡδη ἥσαν, καὶ ἔστιν ἂ καὶ  
ἡμίεργα, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἔξειργασμένα κατελείπετο. παρὰ το-  
σοῦτον μὲν Συράκουσαι ἥλθον κινδύνουν.

3     Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι αἰφνιδίως τοῦ τε Γυλίππου καὶ τῶν 1  
Συρακοσίων σφίσιν ἐπιόντων ἐθορυβήθησαν μὲν τὸ πρῶ-

this measure was included only that part of the wall of circumvallation of the Athenians which was in the low ground by the sea. Leake (in *Bloomf.* p. 680). Cl. brackets the words without sufficient reasons. See App.—18. *ἀπετετέλεστο*: on the form see App.—19. *παρὰ βραχύ τι*: so with Vat., instead of *κατὰ βραχύ τι*, because it indicates more sharply the small remnant that was still unfinished: “the wall was finished except a small portion next to the sea.” *παρὰ* as in 23, *παρὰ τοσοῦτον*, *by so much*. But St., who reads *κατὰ*, objects that the addition of *πλήν* is opp. to taking *παρὰ βραχύ τι* with the force of *παρὰ τοσοῦτον*.—τὸ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν: adv., not in appos. with διπλοῦν τεῖχος.—20. τοῦτο δέ: refers to *βραχύ τι*.—[τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τράγυλον]: St. and Cl. consider these words a gloss, added through recollection of vi. 99. 2; though there, as in vi. 98. 9; 101. 1; 102. 5, *κύκλος* means the ring-shaped fort (see on vi. 98. 9), nowhere the wall of circumvallation, as must be understood here acc. to the common reading. See App.—21. *λίθοι τε . . . τῷ πλέονι ἥδη ἥσαν*: τῷ πλέονι is in part. appos. to τῷ ἄλλῳ, *along the greater part of the re-*

*mainder.* G. 187, n. 2; H. 624 d. So far the preparations for building mentioned in vi. 99. 2 (*λίθοις . . . παρέβαλλον*) had been completed. Some parts of the wall were already quite finished or only half finished, and when Gylippus arrived were left in this condition. Hence the impf. *κατελείπετο*, which Herbst (*Gegen Cobet*, p. 40) rightly defends against Cobet’s conjecture *κατελέειπτο*.—23. *παρὰ τοσοῦτον κτέ.*: *such a narrow escape had Syracuse from danger (destruction).* This const., which occurs also in iii. 49. 18, is to be explained acc. to the analogy of *παρὰ τοσοῦτον ἔγενετο* or *ἥλθε* with the inf. (iv. 106. 18; viii. 33. 12; 76. 15) “*by so much (by so slight a deficiency) it happened, it came to —*” (*it came so near to*). Just so δοσον οὐ ‘*by how much not,*’ i.e. *by how little not*, means ‘*almost.*’ That to which “*it had almost come*” stands, when expressed by a clause, in the inf.; when by a subst., in the gen., which is to be construed just as the gen. with ἔγγις, *πλησίον*, etc. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

3. *The hostile armies are arrayed against one another, but do not come to an engagement. On the next day,*

τον, παρετάξαντο δέ. ὁ δὲ θέμενος τὰ ὅπλα ἐγγὺς κήρυκα προσπέμπει αὐτοῖς λέγοντα, εἰ βούλονται ἔξιέναι ἐκ τῆς 5 Σικελίας πέντε ἡμερῶν λαβόντες τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν, ἐτοῦμος εἶναι σπένδεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ τε ἐποιοῦντο 2 καὶ οὐδὲν ἀποκριώμενοι ἀπέπεμψαν. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀντιπαρεσκευάζοντο ἀλλήλους ὡς ἐς μάχην. καὶ ὁ Γύ. 3 λιππος ὄρῶν τοὺς Συρακοσίους ταρασσομένους καὶ οὐ 10 ῥᾳδίως ξυντασσομένους, ἐπανῆγε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν μᾶλλον. καὶ ὁ Νικίας οὐκ ἐπῆγε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀλλ' ἡσύχαζε πρὸς τῷ ἑαυτῶν τείχει. ὡς δ' ἔγνω ὁ Γύλιππος οὐ προσιόντας αὐτούς, ἀπῆγαγε τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν τὴν Τεμενῖτιν καλούμενην καὶ 15 αὐτοῦ ηὐλίσαντο. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἄγων τὴν μὲν πλεύστην 4

however, *Gylippus with a small detachment surprises Labdalum, the fort on the northernmost height of Epipolae, and puts the Athenian garrison to the sword.*

3. **παρετάξαντο δέ**: Thuc. says nothing about the place where the Athenians took their position. But since the larger part of the army, acc. to vi. 103. 6, was engaged in building the double wall next to the great harbour, it must be supposed that the two armies confronted each other in the low ground between the abrupt declivity of Epipolae and the Anapus, near the Athenian fortifications.—**θέμενος τὰ ὅπλα ἐγγύς**: halting under arms near by. Cf. ii. 2. 22; iv. 44. 5; 68. 10; 90. 20; viii. 25. 22; 93. 6.—**κήρυκα προσπέμπει λέγοντα**: so Vat. (for *προσέμπει* of most of the MSS.), acc. to the usage of Thuc., iii. 52. 10; iv. 114. 5. *λέγοντα* is pres. part. of purpose. See on c. 25. 40. In force and const. the phrase is equiv. to the simple *λέγει*; hence the following nom. *ἐτοῦμος* with *εἰναι*. See App. on

iii. 52. 11.—5. **πέντε ἡμερῶν**: within five days. Gen. of time with *ἔξιέναι*, as in c. 28. 19; v. 14. 13. G. 179, 1; H. 759; Kr. Spr. 47, 2, 8.

6. **ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἐποιοῦντο**: without expressed obj., as in iv. 5. 2.—7. **οὐδένιν ἀποκριώμενοι**: Plut. Nic. 19 adds: *τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν τινες καταγελάντες ἡρώτων εἰ διὰ παρουσίαν ἐνδε τρίβωνος καὶ βαστηρας Λακωνικῆς οὐθειστηρά τὰ Συρακοσίων ἔξαφτης γέγονεν ὡς Ἀθηναίων καταφρονεῖν.*

9. **ταρασσομένους**: in confusion, since they had not expected a battle so soon.—10. **ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν**: i.e. toward the east into the low ground next to the coast. From there the ascent to the ἄκρα Τεμενῖτις, when not opposed by hostile troops, was short and easy.—12. **τῷ ἑαυτῶν τείχει**: the almost completed διπλοῦν τείχος of c. 2. 19.—13. **ἀπῆγαγε**: off to the side (northward).—14. **τὴν ἄκραν τὴν Τεμενῖτιν**: the temple of Apollo Temenites and the suburb around it, the later Neapolis. Cf. vi. 75. 2.

15. **ἄγων**: contrasted with *πέμψας*





τῆς στρατιᾶς παρέταξε πρὸς τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων,  
ὅπως μὴ ἐπιβοηθοῦν ἄλλοσε, μέρος δέ τι πέμψας πρὸς  
τὸ φρούριον τὸ Λάβδαλον αἱρεῖ, καὶ ὅσους ἔλαβεν ἐν  
αὐτῷ πάντας ἀπέκτενεν· ἦν δὲ οὐκ ἐπιφανὲς τοῖς Ἀθη-  
20 ναίοις τὸ χωρίον. καὶ τριήρης τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀλίσκεται 5  
τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμοῦσα τῷ με-  
γάλῳ λιμένι.

4 Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐτείχιζον οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμ- 1  
μαχοι διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι  
ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν, ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι,

in 17; here he commanded in person.  
— τὴν πλειστὴν τῆς στρατιᾶς: assimilation of the articular adj. to the gender of the part. gen. G. 188, n. 1; H. 730 e; Kr. Spr. 47, 28, 9; Kühn. 405, 5 c. Cf. i. 2. 18; 5. 8; 30. 10; vi. 7. 5; 105. 3; viii. 3. 5.— 17. μὴ . . .  
Ἄλλοσε: esp. not to the defence of Labdalum.— 19. οὐκ ἐπιφανὲς τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις: since the Athenians were now on the southern declivity of Epipolae, and the fort lay on the extreme northern edge of the plateau (*ἐπ' ἄκροις τοῖς κρημνοῖς*; see on vi. 97. 24), the place could be surprised without their knowing it. The loss was the more serious because Labdalum was, acc. to vi. 97. 27, τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἀποθήκη.

21. ἐφορμοῦσα τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι: (μεγάλῳ from Vat. only) the Att. fleet, which had sailed down into the great harbour (vi. 102. 17), lay in its southernmost recess near the shore (*ἐν μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος*, c. 4. 21). Guardships were sent out to the entrance of the harbour, which was a considerable distance off; and one of these fell into the hands of the Syracusans, who from their side could overlook every movement of the Athenians.

4. The Syracusans undertake to build a third counter-wall against the northern part of the Athenian wall of circumvallation, and make an unsuccessful attack on a weak point of the southern part of their wall. Nicias determines to fortify Plemmyrium at the entrance to the great harbour, and to unite there the fleet and the main body of the land army. But the removal of the army exposes the foragers to the Syracusan cavalry. Twenty triremes are sent to intercept the Corinthian ships which had sailed from Leucas after Gylippus.

2. οὐδὲ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν . . . τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν: the cross-wall described in vi. 99. § 3 had been taken and destroyed by the Athenians (vi. 100), and the second Syracusan counter-wall in the low ground (vi. 101. 6) had immediately thereafter (vi. 101. 16) fallen into their hands. The Syracusans now make the third attempt to hinder the Athenian circumvallation by means of a cross-wall, and as in vi. 99. 14, ἀπὸ τῆς (*σφετέρας*) πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι. It did not run, however, as there, κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου τῶν Ἀθηναίων, but ἄνω, i.e. along the northern height of Epipolae (*τὸ πρός βορέαν τοῦ κύκλου*, vi. 99. 1), where the Athenians λίθους καὶ

- εἰ μὴ δύναιντο κωλῦσαι, μηκέτι οἱοί τε ὁσιν ἀποτειχίσαι.  
 5 καὶ οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἀναβεβήκεσαν ἥδη ἄνω, τὸ ἐπὶ τῇ 2  
 θαλάσσῃ τεῖχος ἐπιτελέσαντες, καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος (ἥν γάρ  
 τι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τοῦ τείχους ἀσθενές) νυκτὸς ἀναλα-  
 βὼν τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπῆει πρὸς αὐτό· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι 3  
 (ἔτυχον γὰρ ἔξω αὐλίζομενοι), ὡς ἥσθοντο, ἀντεπήσαν.  
 10 ὁ δὲ γνοὺς κατὰ τάχος ἀπήγαγε τοὺς σφετέρους πάλιν.  
 ἐποικοδομήσαντες δὲ αὐτὸς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὑψηλότερον αὐ-  
 τοὶ μὲν ταύτη ἐφύλασσον, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἔνυμάχους κατὰ  
 τὸ ἄλλο τείχισμα ἥδη διέταξαν ἥπερ ἔμελλον ἔκαστοι  
 φρουρεῖν.
- 15 Τῷ δὲ Νικίᾳ ἐδόκει τὸ Πλημμύριον καλούμενον τε- 4  
 χίσαι· ἔστι δὲ ἄκρα ἀντιπέρας τῆς πόλεως, ἥπερ πρού-

ξύλα ἔνυμφοροῦντες παρέβαλον. In vi. 99. 16, moreover, the direction of the wall to be built was indicated by the adj. ἔγκαρσιον; here it is expressed adv., πρὸς τὸ ἔγκαρσιον, cross-wise, the wall itself being defined as τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν, as also in the letter of Nicias, c. 11. 14. The wall here begun is continued, c. 5. 1, διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν, and finished in c. 7. 4, ξενετείχισαν τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ ἔγκαρσιον τείχους. See on c. 7. 4. — 4. ἀποτειχίσατε: to complete the circumvallation (aor.).

5. οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἐπῆει: vivid effect of the paratactic structure: "scarcely had the Athenians, after finishing the lower part of the wall of circumvallation, again occupied their former position on Epipolae, when Gylippus advanced against a weak point of the wall." Notice also the parallelism of the members in this and the next sent.: the parenthetical insertion of both causal clauses with γάρ, and the corresponding form of the main clauses, ἐπῆει,

ἀντεπήσαν. — 7. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις: intentionally added to avoid a misunderstanding; therefore wrongly suspected by v. H.

9. ἔτυχον . . . αὐλίζομενοι: they happened to be in bivouac outside (of the walls). — 10. τοὺς σφετέρους: see on c. 1. 27. — 11. ἐποικοδομήσαντες αὐτός: sc. τὸ ἀσθενές τοῦ τείχους, they made the wall higher at this weak point. The pred. adj. ὑψηλότερος indicates the effect. G. 166, n. 3; Kr. Spr. 57, 4, 2. Cf. i. 37. 21; 71. 27; 90. 21; ii. 75. 22; vi. 92. 23. — αὐτὸς μέν: the Athenian main body, since experience had shown that here the danger of a breach was greatest. — 12. τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἔνυμάχους: the rest (viz.) allies, not opp. to any preceding ξύμμαχοι. G. 142, 2, n. 3; H. 705; Kr. Spr. 50, 4, 11. Cf. i. 2. 12; 128. 21; ii. 14. 3; 77. 12; iii. 19. 8; iv. 100. 12. — 13. τὸ ἄλλο τείχισμα: the wall running across Epipolae, on both sides of the κύκλος.

15. τὸ Πλημμύριον: this place, the





χουσα τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος τὸ στόμα στενὸν ποιεῖ, καὶ εἰ τειχισθείη, ῥᾷον αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο ἡ ἐσκομιδὴ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔσεσθαι· δι' ἐλάσσονος γὰρ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τῷ 20 τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμήσειν σφᾶς, καὶ οὐχ ὕσπερ νῦν ἐκ μυχοῦ τοῦ λιμένος τὰς ἐπαναγωγὰς ποιήσεσθαι, ἦν τι ναυτικῷ κιώνται. προσεῖχε τε ἡδη μᾶλλον τῷ κατὰ θάλασσαν πολέμῳ, ὅρῳν τὰ ἐκ τῆς γῆς σφίσιν ἐπειδὴ Γύλιππος ἤκει ἀνελπιστότερα ὄντα. διακομίσας οὖν στρα- 5

situation of which Thuc. describes so exactly, becomes henceforth the critical point in the siege of Syracuse. "The loss of Plemmyrium had for the Athenians the same consequences as that of Fort L'Eguillette for the English, when General Dugommier (with Bonaparte's assistance) drove them from the heights (Siege of Toulon, 1793)." Niebuhr, *Ancient History*, II. p. 156.—17. τὸ στόμα στενὸν ποιεῖ: cf. c. 59. 6, τὸ στόμα δὲτὸ σταδίων μάλιστα. — καὶ εἰ τειχισθείη: acc. to Greek usage the influence of the rel. pron. (*ὅπερ*) is more strongly felt in the second clause than in English. We should begin an independent sent. with these words.—18. ῥᾷον . . . ἱστεῖται: the unusual adv. for the adj. is in accordance with the usage of Thuc. Cf. c. 28. 3, θάσον οὐδεῖ; iv. 10. 13, μὴ ῥᾳδίως αὐτῷ πάλιν οὐσης τῆς ἀναχώρησεως. The adv. is to be const. as if we had ῥᾷον αὐτῷ ἐφανεῖτο τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα ἐσκομισθεῖσθαι. Kr. Spr. 62, 2, 3.—19. δι' ἐλάσσονος γὰρ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμήσειν σφᾶς: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, they themselves would keep watch upon the harbour of the Syracusans at a less distance (i.e. from the Syracusan ships) than before. δι' ἐλάσσονος also in vi. 75. 3. πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων refers to the part of the great

harbour near the city where the Syracusan fleet lay. Kr. and St. strike out τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων. Cl. wrongly takes ἐφορμήσειν to mean "lie on watch" (of ships esp. detailed for this purpose), as in c. 3. 21. The main point here is the blockade which the whole Athenian fleet would be able to make from this nearer point, not being obliged, as heretofore, to put out from the further corner of the great harbour, whenever the enemy moved. The Schol. apparently understands it thus: τειχισθέντος δὲ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου τὴν ἐφόρμησιν αὐτόθεν δι' ὀλίγου χωρίου ἔσεσθαι. — 21. ἐπαναγωγὰς ποιήσεσθαι: (with Vat., as in c. 34. 26, instead of ἐπαγωγάς) = ἐπαρδεῖσθαι (viii. 42. 8), put to sea against an advancing squadron of hostile ships.—ἦν τι ναυτικῷ κιώνται: sc. οἱ Συρακοσῖοι, if they should bestir themselves with the fleet. On this medio-pass. use, see Kr. Spr. 52, 6, 1. Cf. c. 50. 33.—22. προσέιχε τε ἡδη . . . πολέμῳ: and in general, from now on, he devoted himself more to naval warfare. προσέχειν in same sense in c. 75. 44. τε gives the effect of a natural result, as in i. 67. 2; 76. 16, etc.—24. ἀνελπιστότερα: cf. c. 47. 9; v. 102. 3.

στρατιών: some troops, i.e. those that were not necessary for guarding the

25 τιὰν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐξετέίχισε τρία φρούρια, καὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς τά τε σκεύη τὰ πλεῖστα ἔκειτο καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ἥδη ἐκεῖ τὰ μεγάλα ὄρμει καὶ αἱ ταχεῖαι νῆσει. ὥστε καὶ τῶν 8 πληρωμάτων οὐχ ἡκιστα τότε πρώτων κάκωσις ἐγένετο· τῷ τε γὰρ ὕδατι σπανίω χρώμενοι καὶ οὐκ ἐγγύθεν, καὶ 30 ἐπὶ φρυγανισμὸν ἀμα ὅπότε ἐξέλθοιεν οἱ ναῦται, ὑπὸ τῶν ἵππεων τῶν Συρακοσίων κρατούντων τῆς γῆς διεφθείροντο. τρίτον γὰρ μέρος τῶν ἵππεων τοῖς Συρακοσίοις διὰ τοὺς ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ, ἵνα μὴ κακουργήσοντες ἐξίοιεν, ἐπὶ τῇ ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμπιείῳ πολίχνῃ ἐτετάχατο. 35 ἐπυνθάνετο δὲ καὶ τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν Κορωθίων ναῦς προσ- πλεούσας ὁ Νικίας, καὶ πέμπει ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν εἴκοσι ναῦς, αἵς εἰρητο περὶ τε Λοκροὺς καὶ Ῥήγιον καὶ τὴν προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας ναυλοχεῦν αὐτάς.

fortifications on Epipolae and in the low ground near the great harbour. The main camp of the Athenians continued to be along their walls.—  
 25. *ἐξετέίχισε*: the aor. to express speedy completion; cf. c. 26. 17; iv. 4. 4.—*τρία φρούρια*: these forts were to supply the place of the arsenal on Labdalum, which had been captured (c. 3. § 4), and under their protection lay most of the fleet.

27. *τῶν πληρωμάτων κάκωσις ἐγένετο*: = τὰ πληρώματα ἀκακάθη (cf. the use of *κακοῦν* in c. 24. 12; iii. 87. 6; vi. 18. 25). *πληρώματα* signifies here the whole ship's crew, *ναῦται* as well as *ἐπιθῆται*. Cf. c. 12. 10; 13. 6.—29. *τῷ τε . . . οἱ ναῦται*: the causal partic. (*χρώμενοι*) and the temporal clause (*ὅπότε ἐξέλθοιεν*), forming together the prot., are co-ordinated by *τε καὶ*. Kr. Spr. 59, 2, 3. With the principal verb *διεφθείροντο*, in the impf., they portray the gradual in-

crease of the trouble.—*κρατούντων τῆς γῆς*: since they were masters of the (adjacent) country. Cf. i. 111. 5; vi.

23. 7.—32. *τοῖς Συρακοσίοις*: the so-called dat. of the agent with the pass., really implying interest, as in v. 29. 3.—34. ἐπὶ τῇ . . . πολίχνῃ: at the fort built at the Olympieum, as mentioned vi. 75. 5.—*ἐτετάχατο*: such Ion. forms of the pf. and plpf., otherwise unusual in Att., occur also in iii. 13. 16, 18; iv. 31. 7; v. 6. 23. Kr. Spr. 30, 2, 7.

35. *τὰς λοιπὰς*: cf. c. 2. § 1.—

36. *ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν*: i.e. in order to watch for them.—37. *τὴν προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας*: the approach to Sicily. Cf. iv. 1. 5; vi. 48. 8.—38. *ναυλοχεῦν αὐτάς*: this unusual word is explained by Photius, *ναυλοχέων*. *ναῦς λοχᾶν* καὶ ἐνεδρεῖν. Θουκυδίδης ἀθόμηρ. *ἀντάς* is obj. of *ναυλοχεῖν*. Cf. Appian, Bell. Civ. iv. 82, Μούρκος ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ *ναυλοχῶν* Κλεοπάτραν.





5     'Ο δὲ Γύλιππος ἄμα μὲν ἐτείχιζε τὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν 1  
τεῖχος, τοῖς λίθοις χρώμενος οὓς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προπαρε-  
βάλοντο σφίσιν, ἄμα δὲ παρέτασσεν ἔξαγων ἀεὶ πρὸ τοῦ  
τειχίσματος τοὺς Συρακοσίους καὶ τοὺς ἔνυμάχους· καὶ  
5 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔδοξε τῷ 2  
Γυλίππῳ καιρὸς εἶναι, ἥρχε τῆς ἑφόδου· καὶ ἐν χερσὶ<sup>1</sup>  
γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντο μεταξὺ τῶν τειχισμάτων, ἢ τῆς ἵππου  
τῶν Συρακοσίων οὐδεμίᾳ χρῆσις ἦν. καὶ νικηθέντων 3  
τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ τῶν ἔνυμάχων καὶ νεκροὺς ὑπο-  
10 σπόνδους ἀνελομένων καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τροπαῖον στη-  
σάντων, ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος ἔνυκαλέσας τὸ στράτευμα οὐκ  
ἔφη τὸ ἀμάρτημα ἐκείνων, ἀλλ' ἐαυτοῦ γενέσθαι· τῆς  
γὰρ ἵππου καὶ τῶν ἀκοντιστῶν τὴν ὀφελίαν τῇ τάξει,

5. *Gylippus carries forward the counter-wall, and ventures to attack the Athenians between the two walls, but, not being able to use his cavalry in the confined space, is repulsed. By taking the blame of the failure on himself, however, he keeps the confidence of the Syracusans in future success unimpaired.*

1. τὸ διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τεῖχος: see on c. 4. 2.—ἄμα μὲν ἐτείχιζε . . . ἄμα δὲ παρέτασσεν: significant expression for the restless activity of Gylippus in training his men for battle, and at the same time keeping the enemy occupied.—2. οὓς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προπαρεβάλοντο σφίσιν: cf. c. 2. 21; vi. 99. 2. σφίσιν is added to the mid. not without irony; they had dragged up the stones for their own wall, and saw them now used by their enemies. For σφίσιν referring to the *nearest* subj., see Kühn. 455, note 9.—3. τοῦ τειχισμάτος: the sing. refers to the cross-wall (more exactly *ἡ ἐκείνων τείχισις* in c. 6. 5), which was still in process of erection, and before which Gylip-

pus drew up his troops. τῶν τειχισμάτων in 7 and τῶν τείχῶν in 14 refer to the unfinished wall of circumvallation of the Athenians and the cross-wall of the Syracusans that was advancing against it.

7. ἢ: more comprehensive than οὐ, "in a place where." — 8. οὐδεμίᾳ χρῆσις ἦν: pregnant use of εἶναι = ὑπάρχειν. Cf. c. 36. 28; 70. 25; i. 2. 5; 49. 11; 52. 10; ii. 89. 35; viii. 96. 6.—9. νεκρούς: among these was the Corinthian Gongylus, mentioned in c. 2. 2. Cf. Plut. Nic. 19.—ὑποσπόνδους ἀνελομένων: an acknowledgment of defeat, since they were obliged to beg for the σπονδαί. But in ii. 22. 15, the words ἀνελοντο τοὺς νεκρούς ἀσπόνδους show that the defeat was not decisive. See on i. 63. 17.—11. ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος: μέν from Vat. referring to ὁ δὲ Νικλᾶς in c. 6. 1.—13. τῇ τάξει: by his line of battle; instrumental dat. explained by the clause ἐντὸς . . . ποιήσας, "since he had placed it too far in between the

ἐντὸς λίαν τῶν τειχῶν ποιήσας, ἀφελέσθαι· νῦν οὖν 4  
 15 αὐθις ἐπάξειν, καὶ διανοεῖσθαι οὕτως ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς  
 ὡς τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔξοντας, τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ  
 οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἐσόμενον, εἰ μὴ ἀξιώσουσι Πελοποννήσοι  
 τε ὅντες καὶ Δωριῆς Ἰώνων καὶ νησιωτῶν καὶ ἔνυκλύ-  
 δων ἀνθρώπων κρατήσαντες ἔξελάσασθαι ἐκ τῆς χώρας.  
 20 καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα, ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἦν, αὐθις ἐπῆγεν αὐτούς.

6     Ο δὲ Νικίας καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, νομίζοντες καὶ εἰ 1  
 ἐκεῖνοι μὴ ἐθέλοιεν μάχης ἄρχειν, ἀναγκαῖον σφίσιν εἶναι  
 μὴ περιορᾶν παροικοδομούμενον τὸ τεῖχος (ἥδη γὰρ καὶ

walls." With *ἐντὸς . . . ποιήσας* cf. i. 62, 13; 109, 18; v. 2. 13. See App.

14. *νῦν . . . ἐπάξειν*: *νῦν* is not temporal, but, as in *νῦν δέ*, refers to the present case, the experience gained, and is to be closely connected with *αὐθις*, "he would after this experience again lead them out." *ἐπάξειν* here and in 20 not "lead to battle," but = *ἔξαγοντα παρατάσσειν* (8), "draw up in battle array." — 15. *καὶ διανοεῖσθαι οὕτως ἐκέλευεν*: and he urged them to have this conviction. — 16. *ὡς . . . ἔξοντας*: supplementary partic. with *ὡς*. GMT. 113, n. 10 c. — *τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ*: in point of preparation; *τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ*, as regarded their determination; the former he himself would attend to, the latter he expected from them. — 17. *οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἐσόμενον*: acc. abs. with *ὡς*, just as above the regular acc. *οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔξοντας*. GMT. 113, n. 10 b, c; Kr. Spr. 56, 9, 7, and 14, 2. — *ιε μὴ ἀξιώσουσι . . . ἔξελάσασθαι*: "if they should not make it a point of honour to drive them out." *ἔξελάσασθαι* also in iv. 35. 14. Vat. has *ἔξελάς εσθαι*, but there is no example of the fut. inf. after *ἀξιών*. For the aor. inf., cf. also c. 63. 20; i. 74. 14; 132. 11; iii. 39. 20; 40. 24. —

*Πελοποννήσοι . . . νησιωτῶν*: chiastic arrangement, since *Πελοποννήσοι* has almost the force of *ἡπειρῶται*. Cf. vi. 77. 11, where *Δωριῆς ἀλεύθεροι ἀπ' αὐτονόμου τῆς Πελοποννήσου τὴν Σικελίαν οἰκουντες* are disdainfully contrasted with *Ἰωνες καὶ Ἑλλησπόντιοι καὶ νησιῶται*. Here *ἔνυκλύδων* is added as more contemptuous than the usual *ξυμάκτων* (iv. 106. 4; 109. 10; vi. 4. 36; 17. 8). — 20. *ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἦν*: the very next day as is proved by *τῇ δεύτερᾳ (μέχρι)*, c. 11. 8. — *αὐθις ἐπῆγεν αὐτούς*: he led them out again, to show that he was ready for battle, but did not make an attack (hence the impf.). He accepted battle immediately, however, when it was offered by the Athenians.

6. In the next conflict Gylippus succeeds, by a better arrangement of his troops, in driving the Athenians back behind their fortifications, and immediately thereupon pushes the cross-wall past the wall of the Athenians, so that from this time on the investment of the city is impossible.

1. *καὶ εἰ . . . μὴ ἐθέλουσιν*: "even if they should not have the courage." — 2. *μάχης ἄρχειν*: as in c. 5. 6, *ἄρχειν τῆς ἐφόδου*. — 3. *περιορᾶν παροικοδο-*





ὅσον οὐ παρεληλύθει τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῦ τείχους  
 5 τελευτὴν ἡ ἐκείνων τείχισις, καὶ εἰ παρέλθοι, ταῦτὸν ἥδη  
 ἐποίει αὐτοῖς νικᾶν τε μαχομένοις διὰ παντὸς καὶ μηδὲ  
 μάχεσθαι), ἀντεπήγεσαν οὖν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις. καὶ ὁ Γύ- 2  
 λιππος τοὺς μὲν ὄπλιτας ἔξω τῶν τειχῶν μᾶλλον ἡ πρό-  
 τερον προαγαγὼν ἔννέμισγεν αὐτοῖς, τοὺς δὲ ἵππεας καὶ  
 10 τοὺς ἀκοντιστὰς ἐκ πλαγίου τάξας τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατὰ  
 τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, ἢ τῶν τειχῶν ἀμφοτέρων αἱ ἐργασίαι  
 Ἐλληγον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ ἵππης ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τῷ εὐώ- 3

**μούμενον**: the pres. partic. with περι-  
 πᾶν indicates continued action, as in i.  
 24. 17; 25. 10; 86. 8; the aor. partic.  
 a completed fact. GMT. 112, 1. See  
 on ii. 18. 21.—τὸ τείχος: = πρὸς τὸ  
 ἔγκαρπον τείχος ἀπλούν of c. 4. 3.—  
 4. τὴν . . . τελευτὴν: the unfinished  
 northern part of the wall of circum-  
 vallation, begun in the direction of  
 Trogilus (vi. 99. 1), but stopped (vi.  
 101. 1) in order first to complete the  
 other side toward the great harbour.  
 Cf. c. 2. 17 ff.—5. εἰ παρέλθοι: so Cl.  
 and St. instead of the vulgate προ-  
 ἔλθοι, as it was not the *advance* of the  
 cross-wall, but its passing the Athenian  
 wall, that was to be feared. But the change seems to be hardly  
 necessary, for as the cross-wall had  
 already all but passed the Athenian  
 wall (*ἥδη . . . δύον οὐ παρεληλύθει*), if  
 it moved forward at all, it would pass,  
 and hence it is quite the same whether  
 we have προέλθοι or παρέλθοι. For  
 the mood, see GMT. 77, 1 c.—ταῦ-  
 τὸν ἥδη ἐποίει . . . μηδὲ μάχεσθαι: “in  
 that case (*ἥδη*) it amounted to the  
 same whether they conquered in  
 every battle or did not fight at  
 all”; for only the completion of the  
 wall of circumvallation could bring  
 about the fall of the city. *ποιεῖν* =

valere, effect, amount to, as in ii. 89.  
 9, and like δύνασθαι in i. 141. 6. The  
 impf. expresses the enduring result of  
 the cond. εἰ παρέλθοι.—6. διὰ παντός:  
 continually, always of time in Thuc.  
 See on i. 38. 2.—7. μάχεσθαι: Vat.  
 has δύνασθαι with μάχεσθαι as marginal  
 reading; but, as St. says, the repetition of μάχεσθαι adds force.  
 —οὖν: after a long parenthesis,  
 as in vi. 64. 13. See also on iii.  
 95. 9.

8. τῶν τειχῶν: = τῶν τειχισμάτων  
 (c. 5. 7).—ἡ πρότερον: than in the  
 former battle (c. 5. 7).—9. ἔννέμισ-  
 γεν: prepared for the conflict, impf.,  
 as i. 62. 21.—10. ἐκ πλαγίου: so that  
 they might at the favourable moment  
 fall upon the flank of the Athenians.  
 —11. ἢ . . . Ἐλληγον: Cl. thinks the  
 εὐρυχωρία means the space between the  
 τελευταῖς of the advancing walls.  
 St. adopts Arn.’s view: “The Syracusans front toward the west;  
 their cavalry therefore, being on the right,  
 was on the north of their line.  
 And it was the northern side of Epi-  
 polae which presented the greatest  
 extent of clear ground, the finished  
 part of the Athenian line being the  
 southern side towards the cliffs look-  
 ing to the south.”

νύμφ κέρα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὅπερ κατ' αὐτοὺς ἦν, ἔτρεψαν· καὶ δι' αὐτὸν καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα νικηθὲν ὑπὸ 15 τῶν Συρακοσίων κατηράχθη ἐς τὰ τειχίσματα. καὶ τῇ 4 ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ ἔφθασαν παροικοδομήσαντες καὶ παρελθόντες τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἰκοδομίαν, ὥστε μηκέτι μῆτε αὐτοὶ κωλύεσθαι ὑπ' αὐτῶν, ἐκείνους τε καὶ παντάπασιν ἀπεστερηκέναι, εἰ καὶ κρατοῖεν, μὴ ἀν ἔτι σφᾶς ἀπο- 20 τειχίσαι.

7 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο αἱ τε τῶν Κορινθίων νῆσες καὶ Ἀμ- 1 πρακιωτῶν καὶ Λευκαδίων ἐσέπλευσαν αἱ ὑπόλοιποι δώδεκα, λαθοῦσαι τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλακήν (ἡρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Ἐρασινίδης Κορίνθιος), καὶ ξυνετέχισαν τὸ λοι- 5 πὸν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις [μέχρι] τοῦ ἐγκαρπίου τείχους· καὶ 2

13. κατ' αὐτούς: *opposite them*; cf. i. 62. 24; v. 71. 22.—15. κατηράχθη: (Vat.; most of the MSS. κατερράχθη) *was driven back*, from *καταρράσσειν* and corresponding to *ἀκαρδέητε*, c. 63. 4.

καὶ . . . ἔφθασαν: immediate result of the victory, “and the very next night the Syracusans accomplished what the Athenians had so much feared” (cf. 5). The important result is stated with esp. emphasis. Cl. does not agree with St. and Bk. in objecting to the more exact explanation of *παροικοδομήσαντες* by καὶ παρελθόντες τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἰκοδομίαν, esp. since παρελθεῖν was emphasized above (4, 5).—17. μῆτε αὐτοὶ κωλύεσθαι . . . ἀποταχίσαι: their intercourse with the interior could no longer be hindered, and they had deprived the Athenians of all possibility of investing the city. μῆτε after ἀπεστερηκέναι, as i. 10. 3; ii. 101. 3; iv. 40. 5 after ἀπιστεῖν; v. 25. 11 after ἀπέχεσθαι; iii. 32. 14 after ἀλπίδα οὐκ ἔχειν. See Rehdantz on

Xen. *Anab.* iii. 5. 11. GMT. 95, 2; H. 1029; Kr. *Spr.* 67, 12, 3; Kühn. 516, 3 a. For ἄν, see GMT. 41, 4, n. 4.

7. Immediately thereafter the expected Corinthian, Ambraciots, and Leucadian ships reach the great harbour of Syracuse, unobserved by the Athenians, and the cross-wall is finished. Gylippus displays the greatest activity in getting reinforcements from all quarters, and the Syracusans are zealously occupied in fitting out their fleet.

1. αἱ τε τῶν Κορινθίων νῆσες κτέ.: cf. c. 4. 35, where also ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλακή is mentioned. τῶν expressed but once as in i. 7. 7, etc. The two circumstances so important for the Syracusans, the arrival of the long-expected ships and the activity of Gylippus, are connected by τε καὶ.—4. ξυνετέχισαν: the men from these ships, who now helped to finish the rest of the cross-wall, which had just been carried past the Athenian wall. This sense, which is required by the whole context, is best gained





ὅ Γύλιππος ἐστὶν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ἐπὶ στρατιάν τε ὥχετο καὶ ναυτικὴν καὶ πεζικὴν ἔνταξιν, καὶ τῶν πόλεων ἀμα προσαξόμενος εἰς τις ἡ μὴ πρόθυμος ἦν ἡ παντάπασιν ἔτι ἀφεστήκει τοῦ πολέμου. πρέσβεις τε ἄλλοι τῶν 3

10 Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐστὶν Δακεδαίμονα καὶ Κόρινθον ἀπεστάλησαν, ὅπως στρατιὰ ἔτι περαιωθῆ τρόπῳ φᾶν, ἐν ὀλκάσιν ἡ πλοίους ἡ ἄλλως ὅπως ἄν, προχωρῆ, ὡς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιμεταπεμπομένων. οἵ τε Συρα- 4 κόσιοι ναυτικὸν ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρώντο ὡς καὶ τούτων ἐπιχειρήσοντες, καὶ ἐστὶν τὰλλα πολὺ ἐπέρρωντο. ὁ δὲ 1 Νικίας αἰσθόμενος τοῦτο καὶ ὄρων καθ' ἡμέραν ἐπιδι-

by following Holm's clear explanation (*Sic.* II. 392–395) and striking out μέχρι, which may have sprung from a misunderstanding of τρόπος τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν (c. 4. 3). τὸ λοιπὸν is to be connected with τὸν ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχον, just as in c. 71. 34, τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ τεῖχον; iv. 116. 13, τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ χειμῶνος. The first Syracusan cross-wall was also called ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος (vi. 99. 16). St., with the approval of Philippi, strikes out μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχον in order to get the same sense. See App.

6. ἐπὶ στρατιάν: concise expression of purpose (*cf.* c. 12. 1), which is more definitely explained by καὶ ναυτικὴν . . . ξυλλέξων. — τε: refers to καὶ τῶν πόλεων below, and should not be struck out, as v. H. thinks. — φέρετο: as often, to indicate departure without delay. *Cf.* i. 90. 26; 116. 15. — 7. πεζικὴν: retained with most of the MSS., instead of πεζῆν. See on vi. 33. 9. — τῶν πόλεων: part. gen. depending on εἰς τις. Kr. Spr. 60, 10, 1. — 8. προσαξόμενος: to bring over, used in same sense in i. 99. 8; ii. 30. 7; iii. 91. 7; iv. 86. 3. — 9. ἀφεστήκει: had stood aloof, as in vi. 88. 22.

ἄλλοι: opp. to Gylippus (6); has no reference to the former ambassadors mentioned vi. 75. § 3.—10. Κορινθίων: *i.e.* from the lately arrived ships, who could work the more effectively in their native city.—11. τρόπῳ φᾶν . . . προχωρῆ: in whatever way might be available, in merchant ships, or small craft, or in any other way that might be convenient. ἐν ὀλκάσιν . . . θτος ἄν is to be taken as explanatory of τρόπῳ φᾶν προχωρῆ, and προχωρῆ is understood with θτος ἄν. See App.—13. ὡς . . . ἐπιμεταπεμπομένων: since also the Athenians were sending for fresh troops. The direct statement of this is not made till the following chap., but it is here taken for granted as already known.

14. ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρώντο: same phrase in c. 51. 9, and ἀναπειρᾶσθαι, practise manœuvring, again, c. 12. 16.—15. ἐπέρρωντο: were encouraged; also c. 17. 10. *Cf.* c. 2. 9, ἐπερρώσθησαν, plucked up courage.

8. Nicias, fully aware of his difficult position, turns with urgent appeals for help to Athens, and in order to leave no ground for a misunderstanding, sets forth his views in detail in a letter.

δοῦσαν τὴν τε τῶν πολεμίων ἴσχὺν καὶ τὴν σφετέραν ἀπορίαν, ἔπειπε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀγγέλλων 5 πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε καθ' ἕκαστα τῶν γιγνομένων, μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε, νομίζων ἐν δεινοῖς τε εἶναι καί, εἰ μὴ ὡς τάχιστα ἡ σφᾶς μεταπέμψουσιν ἡ ἄλλους μὴ ὀλίγους ἀποστελοῦσιν, οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σωτηρίαν. φοβού- 2 μενος δὲ μὴ οἱ πεμπόμενοι ἡ κατὰ τὴν τοῦ λέγειν ἀδυ- 10 νασίαν ἡ καὶ μνήμης ἐλλιπεῖς γιγνόμενοι ἡ τῷ ὅχλῳ πρὸς χάριν τι λέγοντες οὐ τὰ ὄντα ἀπαγγέλλωσιν, ἔγραψεν ἐπιστολήν, νομίζων οὕτως ἀν μάλιστα τὴν αὐτοῦ γνώμην μηδὲν ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ ἀφανισθεῖσαν μαθόντας

3. σφετέραν: see on c. i. 27.—4. καὶ αὐτός: as the Syracusans had sent to Lacedaemon, which might have happened as well after as before.—ἔπειπε. . . τότε: Cl. takes πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε with ἀγγέλλων only, μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε with ἀγγέλλων ἔπειπε; but St.'s view is better: “ἔπειπε, imperfectum quod ad πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε relatum notionem rei repititae habet, apud μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε sonat mittere parabat.”—5. καθ' ἕκαστα: singula quaesque, taken together, obj. of ἀγγέλλων. Cf. i. 3. 6, κατὰ ξύνη, singulas gentes; i. 3. 9, καθ' ἑκάστους, singulos quosque; also iv. 47. 10.—6. εἰ μὴ . . . μεταπέμψουσιν: Vat. has μεταπέμψωσιν, and since Thuc. has one sure example of *εἰ* with the subjv. without *ἄν* in a case of great uncertainty of the supposition (vi. 21. 5, possibly i. 72. 14), perhaps it should not here be unconditionally rejected. See on vi. 21. 5. Cl. says ἀποστελοῦσιν would then indicate that which was more to be desired; but cf. Dem. xviii. 176.—8. οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σωτηρίαν: the fut. indic. in the prot. and the simple inf.

pres. in the apod. correspond to the firm conviction and categorical expression of Nicias. In dir. disc. it would be, *εἰ μὴ ἀποστελεῖτε, οὐδεμία ἔστι σωτηρία*. v. H.'s conjecture, οὐδεμίαν ἀν εἶναι σωτηρίαν, would weaken the force. Cf. vi. 6. 19; 91. 13.

9. κατὰ τὴν τοῦ λέγειν ἀδυνασίαν: so Vat.; the other MSS. omit *τὴν*; but even if the art. of the governing subst. is often omitted when a gen. goes before (see on vi. 88. 23), still the omission here would be so strange as to cause obscurity. The unusual form ἀδυνασία for ἀδυναμία occurs also viii. 8. 19.—10. μνήμης ἐλλιπεῖς γιγνόμενοι: so Vat. for γιγνόμης of all the rest of the MSS.: “from defect of memory.” This might very naturally have happened if they had had to retain everything in memory; for in addition to the letter he told them certain things to be delivered by word of mouth, *ὅτα έδει αὐτοὺς εἰπεῖν*, 16, and *ὅτα τε ἀπὸ γλάσσης εἴρητο αὐτοῖς*, c. 10. 2.—12. οὕτως ἀν μάλιστα: Cl. says οὕτως is explained by *τὴν . . . μαθόντας*, ἀν μάλιστα belonging to *βουλεύσασθαι*; better οὕτως ἀν μάλιστα μαθόντας βουλεύσασθαι.—13. ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ:





τοὺς Ἀθηναίους βουλεύσασθαι περὶ τῆς ἀληθείας. καὶ 3  
15 οἱ μὲν ὥχοντο φέροντες, οὓς ἀπέστειλε, τὰ γράμματα καὶ  
ὅσα ἔδει αὐτοὺς εἰπεῖν· ὁ δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον  
διὰ φυλακῆς μᾶλλον ἦδη ἔχων ἢ δι' ἔκουσίων κινδύνων  
ἐπεμέλετο.

9     Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει \* τελευτῶντι καὶ Εὔετίων στρα- 1  
τηγὸς Ἀθηναίων μετὰ Περδίκκου στρατεύσας ἐπ' Ἀμφί-  
πολιν Θρᾳξὶ πολλοῖς τὴν μὲν πόλιν οὐχ εἶλεν, ἐσ δὲ τὸν  
Στρυμόνα περικομίστας τριήρεις ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐποιόρ-  
5 κει ὄρμώμενος ἐξ Ἰμεραίου. καὶ τὸ θέρος ἐτελεύτα  
10 τοῦτο. \*\* τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου χειμῶνος ἤκουτες ἐσ τὰς 1  
Ἀθῆνας οἱ παρὰ τοῦ Νικίου ὅστα τε ἀπὸ γλώσσης εἴρητο  
αὐτοῖς εἶπον καὶ εἴ τις τι ἐπηρώτα ἀπεκρίνοντο καὶ τὴν

belongs with ἀφανισθεῖσαν; his view  
might be obscured “in the messenger”  
(by his inaccurate comprehension or  
delivery). Cf. ii. 35. 7, ἐν ἐν ἀνδρὶ<sup>1</sup>  
πολλῶ ἀρετᾷ κινδυνεύεσθα. On this  
use of ἐν with persons, see Kühn. 431,  
1, 3) a.

15. οὓς ἀπέστειλε: inserted epexegetically. See App.—16. ὁ δὲ τὰ  
κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον . . . ἐπεμέλετο:  
“keeping his army from now on  
rather on the defensive than on the  
offensive, he attended to his duties.”  
τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον is obj. of ἔχων,  
which must be taken by zeugma also  
with δι' ἔκουσίων κινδύνων. ἐπεμέλετο  
(not ἐπεμελεῖτο; see on vi. 54. 26) is  
used abs. The const. is similar to  
ἥγουντο with limiting partic. in i. 19. 2.  
τὸ στρατόπεδον refers no doubt to the  
army, not to the camp esp., and so  
would include the troops in the fortifi-  
cations on Plemmyrium, as well as  
those in the main camp. See App.

9. Attempt of the Athenians to win  
back Amphipolis.

1. τελευτῶντι: when it was near the

end, pred. Cf. i. 30. 13.—Εὔετίων:  
not elsewhere mentioned.—2. μετὰ  
Περδίκκου: as the help of Thracian  
Chalcidians held out to him by the  
Lacedaemonians had not come, Per-  
diccas had no doubt, though no men-  
tion is made of it, made peace and  
alliance with the Athenians, in order  
that his country might no longer be  
exposed to hostilities from them (cf.  
vi. 7. § 3, 4). See Weissenborn, *Hellen.*  
*Beitr.* p. 173, and Introd. to Book V.  
p. 19 ff.—3. Θρᾳξὶ πολλοῖς: without  
doubt mercenaries from the surround-  
ing regions. Cf. c. 27. § 1; v. 6. § 2.  
—4. περικομίστας: doubtless out of  
the port Eion. Cf. iv. 106. 17; v. 6.  
2; 10. 16.—ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ: belongs  
to ἐποιόρκει.—5. Ἰμεραίου: not oth-  
erwise known. Weissenborn says,  
“Probably on the right bank of the  
river above the bridge.”

10. The letter of Nicias reaches  
Athens and is read in the Popular  
Assembly.

2. ἀπὸ γλώσσης: orally; just so  
Hdt. i. 123. 20.—3. εἴ τις τι ἐπηρώτα:

ἐπιστολὴν ἀπέδοσαν. ὁ δὲ γραμματεὺς ὁ τῆς πόλεως παρ-  
5 ελθὼν ἀνέγνω τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις δηλοῦσαν τοιάδε·

11     “Τὰ μὲν πρότερον πραχθέντα, ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐν ἄλ- 1  
λαις πολλαῖς ἐπιστολαῖς ἴστε· νῦν δὲ καιρὸς οὐχ ἡσσον  
μαθόντας ὑμᾶς ἐν φέρεται βουλεύσασθαι. κρατησάντων 2  
γὰρ ἡμῶν μάχαις ταῖς πλείστι Συρακοσίους ἐφ' οὓς ἐπέμ-  
5 φθημεν καὶ τὰ τείχη οἰκοδομησαμένων ἐν οἵσπερ νῦν  
ἐσμέν, ἥλθε Γύλιππος Λακεδαιμόνιος στρατιὰν ἔχων ἔκ  
τε Πελοποννήσου καὶ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεων ἔστιν ὅν.

(Vat. for *ἡρώτα*) if any one asked further questions. To the impf. of the prot. corresponds also in the apod. ἀπεκρίνοντο (Vat., for ἀπεκρίναντο of most of the MSS.). — 4. ὁ γραμματεὺς ὁ τῆς πόλεως: cf. Poll. viii. 98, ὁ ὥπερ τοῦ δῆμου αἱρεθεὶς γραμματεὺς ἀναγιγνώσκει τῷ δῆμῳ καὶ τῇ βουλῇ. v. H. and St. omit ὁ τῆς πόλεως. — 5. δηλοῦσαν: of the contents of a letter. Cf. c. 16. 1; i. 129. 1; 137. 22.

#### LETTER OF NICIAS TO THE DEMOS AT ATHENS.

11. Although we were very successful at first, a change has taken place since the arrival of Gylippus. Having lost the last battle we have had to withdraw behind our fortifications, and are now rather in the condition of besieged than of besiegers.

1. ἐν δὲ πολλαῖς ἐπιστολαῖς λέτε: ἐν, where we expect ἔκ, is due possibly to the original pf. meaning of *εἶδέντει*: “you have seen (read) in many letters.” Kühn. 431, 1, 3) a. Kr. compares Dem. XLIV. 60, *μεμαθήκατε ἐν τοῖς ἐν ἀρχῇ εἰρημένοις*. Cf. Cic. de Nat. D. i. 26. 72, *ut videamus in scriptis*. Compare also the use of ἐν in expressions of decisive authority, as iii. 53. 3. πολλαῖς (which Vat. omits no doubt only in consequence

of the similar endings) helps to give point to the following οὐχ ἡσσον = μάλιστα: “you have frequently had information; now, however, it is more important than ever that you learn the truth and determine accordingly.” Cf. c. 8. 4.—3. ἐν φέρεται: in what condition we are. Cf. c. 14. 12; vi. 6. 30. For neut. of pron. to indicate condition, measure, degree, etc., see Kr. Spr. 43, 4, 4 and 22.

4. μάχαις ταῖς πλείσται: order as in 8, μάχῃ τῇ πρώτῃ, i. 1. 8, παρασκευῇ τῇ πάσῃ, and i. 11. 13, μέρει τῷ ἀεὶ παρόντι. — Συρακοσίους: Thuc. construes κρατεῖν, when connected with μάχῃ (i. 108. 18; vi. 2. 26) or μαχθενον (ii. 39. 14; iv. 67. 29), with the acc.; so also sometimes when μάχῃ is not expressed, but the whole context points to it (as ii. 39. 18; iii. 99. 3); otherwise always with the gen. — 5. τὰ τείχη: taken strictly in point of time (*οἰκοδομησαμένων . . . ἥλθε Γύλιππος*), it would refer only to the wall of circumvallation, so far as it was finished, and to the round fort on Epipolae; but ἐν οἵσπερ νῦν ἐσμέν and the following ἀνεχωρήσαμεν ἐς τὰ τείχη show that also the three forts built on Plemmyrium after the arrival of Gylippus are included.

— 7. ἔστιν ὅν: some. G. 152, n. 2;





καὶ μάχῃ τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ νικᾶται ὑφ' ἡμῶν, τῇ δὲ ὑστε-  
ραίᾳ ἵππευσί τε πολλοῖς καὶ ἀκοντισταῖς βιασθέντες ἀνε-  
10 χωρήσαμεν ἐστὰ τείχη. νῦν οὖν ἡμεῖς μὲν παυσάμενοι 3  
τοῦ περιτειχισμοῦ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐναντίων ἡσυχά-  
ζομεν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἔνυπάση τῇ στρατιᾷ δυναίμεθ' ἀν χρή-  
στασθαι ἀπανηλωκυίας τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν τειχῶν μέρος τι  
τοῦ ὄπλιτικοῦ), οἵ δὲ παρῳδομήκασιν ἡμῖν τείχος ἀπλοῦν,  
15 ὅστε μὴ εἶναι ἔτι περιτειχίσαι αὐτούς, ἢν μή τις τὸ πα-  
ρατείχισμα τοῦτο πολλῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπελθὼν ἔλη. ἔνυβε- 4  
βηκέ τε πολιορκεῖν δοκοῦντας ἡμᾶς ἄλλους αὐτοὺς μᾶλ-  
λον, ὅσα γε κατὰ γῆν, τοῦτο πάσχειν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τῆς χώρας  
ἐπὶ πολὺ διὰ τοὺς ἵππεας ἔξερχόμεθα.

12 “Πεπόμφασι δὲ καὶ ἐσ Πελοπόννησον πρέσβεις ἐπ’ 1  
ἄλλην στρατιάν, καὶ ἐσ τὰς ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεις Γύλιππος  
οἰχεται, τὰς μὲν καὶ πείσων ἔνυπολεμεῖν ὅσαι νῦν ἡσυ-  
χάζουσιν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν ἔτι καὶ στρατιὰν πεζὴν καὶ ναυ-

○ H. 998. Cf. i. 65. 15; iii. 92. 22; vi. 88.  
34.—8. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ: “in the battle  
on the next day.” See on c. 5. 20, and  
Herbst, *Gegen Cobet*, p. 34. Cf. Plut.  
*Nic.* 19, *εἰς τὴν ἐπιοῦνταν ἡμέραν κτέ.*

11. τὸ πλῆθος: “the superior number,” as in iv. 10. 16. This superiority is explained by *οὐδὲ γὰρ . . . τοῦ ὄπλιτικοῦ*, since always a part of the foot-force was occupied in guarding the walls (here esp. the wall of circumvallation).—14. παρῳδομήκα-  
σιν: cf. c. 6. 16.—15. μὴ εἶναι: = μὴ παρεῖναι (or as Vat. reads, μὴ δυνατὸν εἶναι). Cf. ii. 97. 23; v. 40. 10. εἶναι  
in this sense always with the neg.—  
ἢν μή τις: only here in Thuc. — τὸ παρατείχισμα: here, and in c. 43. 7, 35, the Syracusan cross-wall (*τὸ ἔγκαρπον τείχος*, c. 7. 5) since now it had passed the Athenian περιτειχισμα (vi. 101. 5).

17. ἄλλους: obj. of πολιορκεῖν, ἡμᾶς

αὐτοὺς subj. of πάσχειν. Compare similar order in c. 75. 40.—18. ὅσα γε: restrictive, as in iv. 48. 24; viii. 70. 5. Kr. *Spr.* 62, 1, 4.—τῆς χώρας: part. gen. depending on ἐπὶ πολύ. G. 168; H. 730 e. Cf. c. 38. 1; 39. 4; 40. 18; 65. 7; i. 50. 6; iv. 3. 11.—19. ἐπὶ πολύ: in local sense, *over a great extent*. Kr. *Spr.* 43, 4, 3.

12. *The Syracusans are doing everything to reinforce their land troops and to practise their fleet for an attack, while our fleet, continually on duty and constantly expecting an attack, never has time for rest and repairs.*

1. πεπόμφασι . . . οἰχεται: cf. c. 7. § 2, 3.—ἐπ’ ἄλλην στρατιάν: cf. c. 7. 6.—3. καὶ: more closely connected with ἔνυπολεμεῖν.—4. ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν: position as in iii. 61. 6; vi. 45. 5; 66. 6. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 1, 13.—ἔτι καὶ στρα-  
τιάν: still more troops. Cf. c. 2. 7; 34.

5 τικοῦ παρασκευὴν ἦν δύνηται ἄξων. διανοοῦνται γάρ, 2  
 ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, τῷ τε πεζῷ ἀμα τῶν τειχῶν ἡμῶν  
 πειρᾶν καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. καὶ δεινὸν μη- 3  
 δενὶ ὑμῶν δόξῃ εἶναι ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. τὸ γάρ  
 ναυτικὸν ἡμῶν, ἥπερ κάκενοι πυνθάνονται, τὸ μὲν πρῶ-  
 10 τον ἡκμαζε καὶ τῶν νεῶν τῇ ξηρότητι καὶ τῶν πληρωμά-  
 των τῇ σωτηρίᾳ· νῦν δὲ αἱ τε νῆσοι διάβροχοι, τοσοῦτον  
 χρόνου ἥδη θαλασσεύονται, καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἔφθαρται.  
 τὰς μὲν γάρ ναῦς οὐκ ἔστιν ἀνελκύσαντας διαψύξαι διὰ 4  
 τὸ ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλήθει καὶ ἔτι πλείους τὰς τῶν πολε-  
 15 μίων οὖσας ἀεὶ προσδοκίαν παρέχειν ὡς ἐπιπλεύσονται.  
 φανεραὶ δέ εἰσιν ἀναπειρώμεναι καὶ αἱ ἐπιχειρήσεις ἐπ' 5

5.—**ναυτικοῦ παρασκευὴν:** as in ii.  
 62. 14; = **παρεσκευασμένον ναυτικὸν.**  
 Cf. τριήρων παρασκευὴ, iii. 39. 7.

6. ὡς . . . πυνθάνομαι: the pres., as  
 in 9 and vi. 17. 18, of information re-  
 peatedly received.—7. **πειρᾶν:** with  
 the gen., as in i. 61. 13. In the second  
 clause **πειρᾶν** is used abs., being only  
 locally defined by **κατὰ θάλασσαν**,  
 which is opp. to **τῶν τειχῶν**.

**δεινόν:** incredible; cf. iii. 57. 8.—  
 8. **ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν:** sc. **πει-  
 ρᾶν** διανοοῦνται. An attack in the open  
 sea, not on Plemmyrium, is meant.  
 9. **ἥπερ:** hardly necessary, with Cl.,  
 to supply γενέσθαι. **ἥπερ** refers to  
 the change that had taken place, and  
 points therefore esp. to the second  
 clause, **νῦν δὲ . . . ἔφθαρται.** — 10. **τῇ**  
**ξηρότητι:** opp. to **διάβροχοι** (in 11), the  
 good condition of ships, when the wood  
 is not thoroughly soaked from lying  
 too long in the water. The means to  
 preserve this condition is **ἀνελκύσα-  
 τας διαψύξαι** (13), or **ἀποξηράναι** (17),  
 which had not been possible for more  
 than a year now (from July, 415 — vi.  
 30 — to September, 414 B.C.). Cf.

Poll. i. 121, καὶ αἱ μὲν ἀθαλάσσεντοι καὶ  
 ἀκραιφνεῖς καὶ ξηραὶ διεψυγμέναι, αἱ δὲ ἐν-  
 τεβαλαττευκίαι, δίνυροι, ἀραιαὶ, διάβρο-  
 χοι. — **τῶν πληρωμάτων τῇ σωτηρίᾳ:**  
 in the unimpaired condition of the crews.  
 Cf. c. 4. § 6. — 11. **αἱ τε νῆσοι . . .**  
**ἔφθαρται:** αἱ τε νῆσοι . . . θαλασσεύονται  
 is explained from 13 to c. 13. 5, καὶ  
 τὰ πληρώματα ἔφθαρται from c. 13. 5  
 to the end of the chap. We see  
 thereby how inaptly the connexion  
 is broken by the division of the  
 chaps.—**διάβροχοι:** not leaky, but  
 water-logged. Dukas explains well,  
 διὰ πολλοῦ θαλασσεύονται ἐπὶ πολὺ δι-  
 γράθησαν κάντεῦθεν βαρεῖαι γενόμεναι  
 δυσκίνητοι ἔσται. See on 10.

13. **διαψύξαι:** accent acc. to Herod-  
 ian. Cf. ἐνυπίξαι, ii. 84. 34, and  
 προσμίξαι, iii. 31. 18. See App. on ii.  
 84. 34.—14. **καὶ ἔτι πλείους:** the  
 correct reading, from Vat. only, in-  
 stead of **καὶ διπλείους**, adds force  
 to **ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλήθει . . . οὖσας**,  
 since they are equal in number and even  
 superior.

16. **ἀναπειρώμεναι:** (Vat., all the  
 rest & ποπειρώμεναι) see on c. 7. 14.—



5 τικοῦ παρασκευὴν ἦν δύνηται ἄξων. διανοοῦνται γάρ, 2  
 ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, τῷ τε πεζῷ ἅμα τῶν τειχῶν ἡμῶν  
 πειρᾶν καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. καὶ δεινὸν μη- 3  
 δενὶ ὑμῶν δόξῃ εἶναι ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. τὸ γὰρ  
 ναυτικὸν ἡμῶν, ἥπερ κάκενοι πυνθάνονται, τὸ μὲν πρῶ-  
 10 τον ἡκμαζεῖ καὶ τῶν νέων τῇ ἔηρότητι καὶ τῶν πληρωμά-  
 των τῇ σωτηρίᾳ· νῦν δὲ αἱ τε νῆσες διάβροχοι, τοσοῦτον  
 χρόνον ἥδη θαλασσεύονται, καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἔφθαρται.  
 τὰς μὲν γὰρ ναῦς οὐκ ἔστιν ἀνελκύσαντας διαψύξαι διὰ 4  
 τὸ ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλήθει καὶ ἔτι πλείους τὰς τῶν πολε-  
 15 μίων οὖσας ἀεὶ προσδοκίαν παρέχειν ὡς ἐπιπλεύσονται.  
 φανεραὶ δέ εἰσιν ἀναπειρώμεναι καὶ αἱ ἐπιχειρήσεις ἐπ' 5

5. — ναυτικοῦ παρασκευῆν: as in ii.

62. 14; = παρεσκευασμένον ναυτικόν.

*Cf.* τριήρων παρασκευή, iii. 39. 7.

6. ὡς . . . πυνθάνομαι: the pres., as

in 9 and vi. 17. 18, of information re-  
 peatedly received.—7. πειρᾶν: with  
 the gen., as in i. 61. 13. In the second  
 clause πειρᾶν is used abs., being only  
 locally defined by κατὰ θάλασσαν,  
 which is opp. to τῶν τειχῶν.

δεινόν: *incredible*; *c.* iii. 57. 8.—

8. δτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν: sc. πει-  
 ρᾶν διανοοῦνται.

An attack in the open sea, not on Plemmyrium, is meant.

9. ἥπερ: hardly necessary, with Cl., to supply γενέσθαι. ἥπερ refers to the change that had taken place, and points therefore esp. to the second clause, νῦν δὲ . . . ἔφθαρται.—10. τῇ  
 ἔηρότητι: opp. to διάβροχοι (in 11), the good condition of ships, when the wood is not thoroughly soaked from lying too long in the water. The means to preserve this condition is ἀνελκύσαντας διαψύξαι (13), or ἀποξηράναι (17), which had not been possible for more than a year now (from July, 415—vi. 30—to September, 414 B.C.). *Cf.*

Poll. i. 121, καὶ αἱ μὲν ἀθαλάσσεντοι καὶ  
 ἀκριφνεῖς καὶ ξηραὶ διεψυγμέναι, αἱ δὲ ἐν-

τεθαλαττευκύαι, δίνυροι, ἀραιαὶ, διάβρο-  
 χοι. — τῶν πληρωμάτων τῇ σωτηρίᾳ:

*in the unimpaired condition of the crews.*

*Cf.* c. 4. § 6.—11. αἱ τε νῆσες . . .

ἔφθαρται: αἱ τε νῆσες . . . θαλασσεύονται  
 is explained from 13 to c. 13. 5, καὶ  
 τὰ πληρώματα ἔφθαρται from c. 13. 5  
 to the end of the chap. We see

thereby how inaptly the connexion  
 is broken by the division of the  
 chaps.—διάβροχοι: not leaky, but  
 water-logged. Dukas explains well,  
 διὰ πολλοὺς θαλασσεύονται ἐπὶ πολὺ δι-  
 γράνθησαν κάντεῦθεν βαρεῖαι γενέμεναι  
 δυνατίνητοι ήσαν. See on 10.

13. διαψύξαι: accent acc. to Herod-  
 ian. *Cf.* ἔμμιξαι, ii. 84. 34, and  
 προσμίξαι, iii. 31. 18. See App. on ii.  
 84. 34.—14. καὶ ἔτι πλείους: the  
 correct reading, from Vat. only, in-  
 stead of καὶ δτι πλείους, adds force  
 to ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλήθει . . . οὖσας,  
 since they are equal in number and even  
 superior.

16. ἀναπειρώμεναι: (Vat., all the  
 rest ἀποπειρώμεναι) see on c. 7. 14.—





ἐκείνοις καὶ ἀποξηράναι τὰς σφετέρας μᾶλλον ἔξουσίᾳ·  
 13 οὐ γὰρ ἐφορμοῦσιν ἄλλοις. ἡμῶν δὲ ἐκ πολλῆς ἀν περιου-  
 σίας νεῶν μόλις τοῦτο ὑπῆρχε καὶ μὴ ἀναγκαζομένοις,  
 ὥσπερ νῦν, πάσαις φυλάσσεων· εἰ γὰρ ἀφαιρήσομέν τι  
 καὶ βραχὺ τῆς τηρήσεώς, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔξομεν, παρὰ  
 5 τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν χαλεπῶς καὶ νῦν ἐσκομιζόμενοι. τὰ 2  
 δὲ πληρώματα διὰ τόδε ἐφθάρη τε ἡμῶν καὶ ἔτι νῦν  
 φθείρεται, τῶν ναυτῶν τῶν μὲν διὰ φρυγανισμὸν καὶ  
 ἀρπαγὴν καὶ ὑδρείαν μακρὰν ὑπὸ τῶν ἵππεων ἀπολλυ-

ἐπ' ἐκείνοις: *in their power.* Kr. Spr. 68, 41, 9. See on vi. 22. 13. St. (who, following Codex M. in the Brit. Mus., omits *ἔξουσίᾳ* in 14) is wrong in extending the force of ἐπ' ἐκείνοις to ἀποξηράναι. μᾶλλον requires a more definite expression than ἐπ' ἐκείνοις, *they have, more than we, opportunity for drying their ships.* — 18. οὐ γὰρ ἐφορ-  
 μοῦσιν δλλούς: sc. διστερ αἱ ἡμέτεραι, *they are not obliged (as are our ships)* to watch others.

13. But we dare not relax our watchfulness, on account of the difficulty of getting supplies. The army suffers loss, moreover, partly from sudden attacks of the enemy's cavalry, partly from the desertion of those who came with us either through compulsion or in hope of gain.

1. ἐκ τολλῆς περιουσίας νεῶν: lit., from a great numerical superiority in ships, i.e. even if we had such superiority. ἐπ' of the consequence as in i. 2. 17; 75. 7; ii. 33. 12.—2. τοῦτο: sc. τὸ ἀποξηράνειν τὰς ναῦς. — καὶ μὴ ἀναγκαζομένοις: with ἐκ τολλῆς περιουσίας forming the prot. to ἀν ὑπῆρχε. The difficulty attending the ἀνελκύσαντας διαψύξαι even with a greater-number of ships (μόλις ἀν τοῦτο ὑπῆρχε) was shown in c. 12. § 4.—3. διστερ νῦν: sc. ἀναγκαζόμεθα, explained by εἰ γὰρ ἀφαιρήσομέν τι . . .

ἐσκομιζόμενοι. — πάσαις: with all (the ships), the military dat., as in i. 49. 18, and often. — ἀφαιρήσομέν τι καὶ βραχὺ: leave off even a little. — 4. παρὰ τὴν ἐκείνων τόλιν: i.e. along by Syracuse. — 5. ἐσκομιζόμενοι: sc. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. Cf. vi. 22. 8.

τὰ δὲ πληρώματα: see on c. 4. 27.—  
 6. διὰ τόδε: set forth in the following up to the end of the chap., first in gen. abs. (*τῶν μὲν . . . ἀπολλυμένων*), then in dir. disc. (*οἱ δὲ θεράποντες . . . αὐτομαλοῦσι κτέ.*). For similar cases of anacoluthon, see c. 15. § 2; 47. § 2. — ἐφθάρη, φθείρεται: the former referring to the cases that had already occurred (cf. c. 4. § 6), the latter to the continuance of the bad state of affairs.—7. τῶν ναυτῶν: the part. gen. placed first, including all the following parts, *τῶν μέν, οἱ δὲ θεράποντες*, and *οἱ ξένοι*. This last is subdivided into *οἱ μέν* (10), *οἱ δέ* (11), and *οἱ δέ* is further divided into *οἱ μέν* (15), *οἱ δέ* (15) and *εἰσ οἱ* (16). The *ναῦται* include ἐπιβάται as well as ἔρεται. The most of the latter consist of θεράποντες and ξένοι. Cf. i. 143. 3, *τοῖς ξένοις τῶν ναυτῶν*, and vi. 31. 23, *τοῖς θραυλταῖς τῶν ναυτῶν*. Acc. to this view, *τῶν* before *μέν* in 7 is not to be omitted.—8. μα-

μένων· οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐσ ἀντίπαλα καθεστή-  
 10 καμεν, αὐτομολοῦσι, καὶ οἱ ξένοι οἱ μὲν ἀναγκαστοὶ ἐσβάν-  
 τες εὐθὺς κατὰ τὰς πόλεις ἀποχωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ  
 μεγάλου μισθοῦ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπαρθέντες καὶ οἰόμενοι  
 χρηματεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἡ μαχεῖσθαι, ἐπειδὴ παρὰ γνώμην  
 ναυτικόν τε δὴ καὶ τάλλα ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀνθεστῶτα  
 15 ὄρωσιν, οἱ μὲν ἐπ' αὐτομολίας προφάσει ἀπέρχονται, οἱ  
 δὲ ὡς ἔκαστοι δύνανται, πολλὴ δὲ ἡ Σικελία, εἰσὶ δὲ οἱ  
 καὶ, αὐτοὶ ἐμπορευόμενοι, ἀνδράποδα Ὑκκαρικὰ ἀντεμ-

**κράν:** adv. with ἀπολλυμένων ("at a distance from their camp"), and rightly placed in Vat. after ὑδρεῖαν, not after ἀρπαγῆν. It would seem, however, to have esp. reference to ὑδρεῖαν if we compare c. 4. 29, ὕδατι σταυρῷ χρέμενοι καὶ οἴκοι ἐγγύεσσεν. The Schol. explains, ἀρπαγὴν μαρκάν: διὰ τὸ ἐπὶ πολλοῦ διαστήματος ἐφ' ἀρπαγὴν ἔξιέναι; but no doubt wrongly.—9. οἱ θεράποντες: this term, which is used elsewhere (iv. 16. 9) only of the attendants of the Spartan hoplites, seems to refer here to the θῆτες, who were pressed for rowing, and bondmen, who performed various services in the fleet. See Boeckh, *Public Economy of the Athenians*, p. 360 ff.—9. ἐπειδὴ ἐσ ἀντίπαλα καθεστήκαμεν: since we are reduced to an equality (with the Syracusans), i.e. since the prospect of a speedy victory has been lost. The same idea is expressed in other words in 13, ἐπειδὴ παρὰ γνώμην . . . ἀνθεστῶτα δρῶσιν.—10. ἀναγκαστοὶ: pred. with ἐσβάντες, as in c. 58. 17 with στρατεύοντες. G. 138, n. 7; H. 619.—12. οἰόμενοι χρηματεῖσθαι: cf. vi. 31. 42.—14. ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων: on the part of the enemy.—15. ἐπ' αὐτομολίας προφάσει: on any occasion for deserting (to the

enemy), i.e. whenever the deserters thought themselves unobserved by the Athenians, or found themselves unexpectedly in the neighbourhood of the Syracusan troops. πρόφασις, not of the pretended, but of the real occasion, as in i. 23. 23; 118. 3, and freq. See App.—16. ὡς ἔκαστοι δύνανται: i.e. at any opportunity offered of fleeing, without exactly going over to the enemy.—πολλὴ δὲ ἡ Σικελία: epexegetical, just as v. 110. 1. πολλή is here used as in Plat. *Phaed.* 78 a, πολλὴ ἡ Ἐλλὰς; Theocr. 22. 156, πολλὰ τοι Σπάρτα, πολλὰ δὲ . . . Ἀλις.—17. αὐτὸλ ἐμπορευόμενοι: (so Vat., the remaining MSS. αὐτοῦ) while they devote themselves to merchandising, which, acc. to vi. 31. 42, many had made their object in the expedition. καὶ belongs to the whole clause ἀνδράποδα . . . ἀφῆρνται. Kr. Spr. 69, 32, 15.—ἀνδράποδα Ὑκκαρικά: inhabitants of the little town Hyccara, whom Nicias had sold as slaves (vi. 62. § 3). Of the crews, some that had gone out with money for the purpose of trading utilized the opportunity to buy men of Hyccara; and, with the consent of the trierarchs, put them in the naval service in their own places. These occurrences happened, doubt-





βιβάσαι ὑπὲρ σφῶν πείσαντες τοὺς τριηράρχους τὴν ἀκρί-  
**14** βειαν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἀφῆρηται. ἐπισταμένοις δ' ὑμῖν 1  
 γράφω ὅτι βραχεῖα ἀκμὴ πληρώματος καὶ ὀλύγοι τῶν  
 ναυτῶν οἱ ἔξορμῶντές τε ναῦν καὶ ξυνέχοντες τὴν εἰρε-  
 σίαν. τούτων δὲ πάντων ἀπορώτατον τό τε μὴ οἶν τε 2  
**5** εἶναι ταῦτα ἐμοὶ κωλῦσαι τῷ στρατηγῷ (χαλεπαὶ γὰρ αἱ  
 ὑμέτεραι φύσεις ἄρξαι) καὶ ὅτι οὐδὲ ὁπόθεν ἐπιπληρω-  
σώμεθα τὰς ναῦς ἔχομεν, δὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις πολλαχόθεν

less, in the autumn of 415 B.C., and the mention of them implies a complaint on the part of Nicias against the negligence of some of the triarchs.—18. *τὴν ἀκρίβειαν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ*: the strict discipline of the naval service, which was disturbed by the mixing in of strange elements. *ἀκρί-*

*βεια* corresponds to *ἀκριβές* of vi. 55. 16. Cf. Ar. *Anab.* ii. 21. 9, *ἀκριβε-*  
*στάτους τοῖς πληρώμασι*.

14. *The number of troops that can be depended on is small. I myself am not able to prevent the evils, and repair our losses. In Sicily we have only weak allies, and our supplies are threatened. However gloomy all this is, it is my duty to tell you the truth.*

1. *ἐπισταμένοις*: the partic. is the important word, “you yourselves know best what I write to you.” Cf. iii. 53. 14.—2. *βραχεῖα ἀκμή*: understood by the Schol. of the short duration of the good condition of a crew; but this hardly agrees with what immediately follows (*καὶ ὀλύγοι . . . τὴν εἰρεσίαν*). The sense is: “the really efficient part of a ship’s crew is always small.”—3. *οἱ ἔξορμῶντες . . . τὴν εἰρεσίαν*: the two expressions (co-ord. by *τε καὶ*) bring together the two most important qualifications of an oarsman, which are in a certain degree

opp. to each other: not only to start a ship (properly) (*ἔξορμᾶν*), but to keep the rowing in order (*ξυνέχειν*). Cf. Poll. i. 123, *τὰ δὲ ἔργα ἀνάγεσθαι, προσαναπειρᾶσθαι, ἔξορμᾶν τὴν ναῦν*. St., however, understands the sense to be: who so impel a boat with oars as to keep time in rowing.

4. *τούτων δὲ πάντων*: sc. *ἀπόρων νητῶν*, covering all back to c. 12. § 3, and repeated in the following *ταῦτα*.

—5. *ἐμοὶ*: on the dat. after *οἶδν τε εἰναι* instead of the subj. acc. with the inf., see Kühn. 585, note 2.—*χαλεπαὶ ἄρξαι*: inf. act. where we use pass. G. 261, 2, Rem.; H. 952 a; Kr. *Spr.* 55, 3, 7. See on vi. 42. 8, *ράφους ἄρχειν*.—

6. *ὑμέτεραι φύσεις*: *ingenia vestra*. Cf. Ar. *Pax*, 807, *τὰς φύσεις ὑμῶν . . . καὶ τὸν αὐτοδόξη τρόπον*.—6. *ἐπιπληρωτόμεθα*: *fill up*; *ἐπι* as in *ἐπισκευάζειν*, c. 1. 2; vi. 104. 20; *ἐπιπέμπειν*, vi. 73. 10; *ἐπιμαθάνειν*, i. 138. 12. Cl. writes *ἐπιπληρωτόμεθα* (deliberative subj.), for *ἐπιπληρωσθμέθα*, acc. to analogy of ii. 52. 11; iv. 28. 16; v. 65. 21. But while Thuc. might of course have written the subjv. it is not abs. necessary. Besides, the Schol. explains, *τὰ πληράματα ἀναπληρώσομεν*. See on i. 91. 4. For the deliberative subjv., see Kr. *Spr.* 54, 7, 2; Kühn. 394, note 3. For fut., see

ὑπάρχει, ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη ἀφ' ὃν ἔχοντες ἥλθομεν τά τε  
ὄντα καὶ ἀπαναλισκόμενα γίγνεσθαι· αἱ γὰρ νῦν οὖσαι  
10 πόλεις ξύμμαχοι ἀδύνατοι, Νάξος καὶ Κατάνη. εἰ δὲ 3  
προσγενήσεται ἐν ἔτι τοῖς πολεμίοις, ὅστε τὰ τρέφοντα  
ἡμᾶς χωρία τῆς Ἰταλίας, ὁρῶντα ἐν φέτε ἐσμὲν καὶ ὑμῶν  
μὴ ἐπιβοηθούντων, πρὸς ἐκείνους χωρῆσαι, διαπεπολε-  
μῆσεται αὐτοῖς ἀμαχεὶ ἐκπολιωρκηθέντων ἡμῶν ὁ πό-  
15 λεμός.

“Τούτων ἔγὼ ἡδίω μὲν ἀν εἶχον ὑμῖν ἔτερα ἐπιστέλ- 4  
λειν, οὐ μέντοι χρησιμώτερά γε, εἰ δεῖ σαφῶς εἰδότας τὰ  
ἐνθάδε βουλεύσασθαι, καὶ ἂμα τὰς φύσεις ἐπιστάμενος  
ὑμῶν, βουλομένων μὲν τὰ ἥδιστα ἀκούειν, αἰτιωμένων  
20 δὲ ὕστερον, ἦν τι ὑμῖν ἀπ' αὐτῶν μὴ ὅμοιον ἐκβῆ, ἀσφα-  
λέστερον ἡγησάμην τὸ ἀληθὲς δηλῶσαι.

15 “Καὶ νῦν ὡς ἐφ' ἂ μὲν ἥλθομεν τὸ πρῶτον καὶ τῶν 1

Kr. *Spr.* 53, 7, 8.—8. ἀφ' ὃν . . . γίγνε-  
σθαι: the sense is, “as we must supply  
the losses from the troops brought  
with us, so must what remains suffice  
for the service without compensation  
for the losses.” The reference is  
only to the crews τὰ πληράματα (not  
to war supplies). The art. not re-  
peated with ἀπαναλισκόμενα, as in c.  
7. 1; i. 7. 7; iv. 25. 8.

11. ἐν ἔτι: only one thing more, ex-  
plained in the following διστε . . .  
χωρῆσαι. The aor. inf. makes vivid  
the threatening danger.—12. καὶ  
ὑμῶν μὴ ἐπιβοηθούντων: although in  
the gen. abs., to be taken with δρῶντα,  
as τε καὶ shows: “when they see in  
what condition we are and (that this  
is so) while you do not come to our  
aid.” Kr. *Spr.* 56, 14, 2.—13. πρὸς  
ἐκείνους χωρῆσαι: go over to them,  
as in i. 18. 28; v. 22. 11; 43. 6.—  
διαπεπολεμῆσεται αὐτοῖς: the fut. pf.  
of Vat., stronger than διαπολεμῆσεται

of the other MSS., “they will have  
ended the war.” Kr. *Spr.* 53, 9, 3. Acc.  
to the like expression in c. 25. 46, δ  
πόλεμος could be spared here, and Kr.  
and St. omit it. But it is the reading  
of all the MSS., and as opp. to ἀμαχεῖ  
is not without force: “an end would,  
without a battle, be put to the whole  
war.” See App.—14. ἐκπολιωρκηθέν-  
των: cf. c. 11. § 4.

17. τὰ ἐνθάδε: corresponding to ἐν  
φέτε in c. 11. 3.—20. ἀπ' αὐτῶν:  
sc. τῶν ἥδιστων, ἀ ἀκούειν βούλεσθε, with  
which δομοῖο has the meaning corre-  
spondingly. Cf. ii. 54. 16.—21. ἡγη-  
σάμην: aor., anticipating the time of  
reading. GMT. 17, 2, n. 5; H. 838;  
Kr. *Spr.* 53, 10, 1.

15. Therefore you must not reproach  
us, but either recall the army, or send out  
a new one, equally strong and supplied  
with all that is necessary. And send me  
a successor, since I am enfeebled by sick-  
ness. Whatever you determine to do,





στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν ἡγεμόνων ὑμῖν μὴ μεμπτῶν γεγε-  
νημένων οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε· ἐπειδὴ δὲ Σικελία τε  
ἀπασα ἔννισταται καὶ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ἄλλη στρατιὰ  
5 προσδόκιμος, αὐτοὶ βουλεύσασθε ἥδη ὡς τῶν γ' ἐνθάδε  
μηδὲ τοῖς παροῦσιν ἀνταρκούντων, ἀλλ' ἡ τούτους μετα-  
πέμπειν δέον ἡ ἄλλην στρατιὰν μὴ ἐλάσσω ἐπιπέμπειν  
καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ναυτικήν, καὶ χρήματα μὴ ὀλίγα, ἐμοὶ τε  
διάδοχόν τινα, ὡς ἀδύνατός εἰμι διὰ νόσου νεφρῖτιν πα-  
10 ραμένεων. ἀξιῶ δ' ὑμῶν ἔνγγινώμης τυγχάνειν· καὶ γὰρ 2  
ὅτ' ἔρρώμην, πολλὰ ἐν ἡγεμονίᾳς ὑμᾶς εὖ ἐποίησα. ὁ τι  
δὲ μέλλετε, ἅμα τῷ ἥρι εὐθὺς καὶ μὴ ἐσ ἀναβολὰς πράσ-

however, must be carried out as speedily as possible; for in delay is the greatest danger.

1. *ὡς . . . γεγενημένων*: *be of this opinion, that with regard to the object of our expedition neither the soldiers nor the generals ought to be blamed by you.* For gen. abs. with verb of knowing, see GMT. 113, n. 10 b, c; Kühn. 488, 1 b β. The neg. is *μή* because the leading verb is imv. Kühn. 515, 3. *ἔφ' ἡ θλομεν τὸ πρῶτον*, i.e. to war with Syracuse alone.—3. *οὕτω*: emphasizing the idea of the partic. clause. Kühn. 486, note 5. Cf. i. 22. 8; 37. 4; vi. 24. 3.—Σικελία ἀπασα *ἔννισταται*: as was predicted vi. 37. 16, *ἔνστησεται γάρ*.—5. *προσδόκιμος, αὐτοὶ βουλεύσασθε . . . ἀνταρκούντων*: this reading of Vat. is to be preferred to *προσδόκιμος αὐτοῖς, βουλεύεσθε* of the rest of the MSS. The main stress of the sent. is on *αὐτοὶ βουλεύσασθε*, and indeed only the *aor.* imv. is compatible with *ἥδη*: “do you yourselves make up your minds at once, understanding that the troops which we have here certainly are not a match for even our present

enemies.”—*τῶν ἐνθάδε, τοῖς παροῦσιν*: are both neut., referring to the still remaining force of the Athenians and the already strongly developed power of the Syracusans.—6. *ἀνταρκούντων*: Schol. *ἀντέχειν δυναμένων*.—*μεταπέμπειν*: recall, as in c. 8. 7.—7. *ἐπιπέμπειν*: as in vi. 73. 10. See on c. 14. 6. The alliteration in *μεταπέμ-  
πειν* and *ἐπιπέμπειν* was observed by the old rhetoricians.—8. *ἐμοὶ τε*: with Vat., instead of *ἐμοὶ δέ*, acc. to the usage of Thuc., since it is after *στρατιὰ* and *χρήματα*, the third demand. Cf. i. 33. 6; 67. 6; 69. 3; 76. 12.—9. *διάδοχόν τινα*: not *any* successor, but *some one (another) as successor*.—*διὰ νόσου νεφρῖτιν*: also mentioned by Plut. *Nic.* 17.

10. *ὑμῖν*: dependent on *ἔνγγινώμης*, but, as its position shows, not confined to the force of the possessive: “I expect to receive from you an indulgent judgment.”—11. *εὖ ἐποίησα*: of political services, corresponding to *ἐνεργέτης* in i. 136. 2; ii. 27. 9.—12. *μέλλετε*: sc. *πράσσειν*.—*μὴ ἐσ ἀναβολὰς*: = *μηδὲν ἀναβαλλέ-  
μενοι*, without delay. Cf. c. 70. 49, *μὴ δέ*

στετε, ὡς τῶν πολεμίων τὰ μὲν ἐν Σικελίᾳ δι' ὀλίγου ποριουμένων, τὰ δ' ἐκ Πελοποννήσου σχολαίτερον μέν, ὅμως  
15 δ', ἦν μὴ προσέχητε τὴν γυνώμην, τὰ μὲν λήσουσιν ὑμᾶς,  
ῶσπερ καὶ πρότερον, τὰ δὲ φθήσονται."

16 ‘Η μὲν τοῦ Νικίου ἐπιστολὴ τοσαῦτα ἔδήλου, οἱ δὲ 1  
‘Αθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες αὐτῆς τὸν μὲν Νικίαν οὐ παρέλυ-  
σαν τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἀλλ’ αὐτῷ, ἔως ἂν ἔτεροι ξυνάρχοντες  
αἰρεθέντες ἀφύκωνται, τῶν αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ δύο προσείλοντο,  
5 Μένανδρον καὶ Εὐθύδημον, ὅπως μὴ μόνος ἐν ἀσθενείᾳ  
ταλαιπωρούντες στρατιὰν δὲ ἄλλην ἐπεψηφίσαντο πέμπειν  
ναυτικὴν καὶ πεζὴν Ἀθηναίων τε ἐκ καταλόγου καὶ τῶν

ἀνάγκην; Hdt. viii. 21. 11, οὐκέτι ἐσ ἀνα-  
βολὰς ἀποιῶντο τὴν ἀναχώρησιν. For  
other similar consts., see on v. 8. 12.  
— 13. ὡς . . . φθήσονται: Cl. explains:  
ὡς as causal conj. introduces the rest  
of the sent.; the partic. clauses end  
with ὅμως δέ (sc. ποριουμένων with ὅμως  
δέ as well as with τὰ δ' ἐκ Πελοποννή-  
σου) and the main sent. is ἦν μὴ . . .  
φθήσονται. But more probably ὡς  
belongs to the gen. abs. G. 277, n.  
2 a; H. 978. With τὰ δ' ἐκ Πελοποννή-  
σου σχολαίτερον μέν sc. ποριουμένων, but  
after ὅμως δέ there is a change of const.  
to finite verb, as in c. 13. 9. With  
λήσουσιν . . . φθήσονται we must sup-  
ply πορισάμενοι. Kr. Spr. 56, 16 A.  
— 16. ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον: contains  
a reproach against the Athenians for  
not hindering the Peloponnesians  
from sending ships before (vi. 93.  
§ 2, 3).

16. In consequence of this letter, the Athenians appoint from those in the army two men to share the command temporarily with Nicias, and determine to send him strong reinforcements of ships and troops, as well as of money. Demosthenes and Eurymedon are chosen generals, and

*the latter sets sail for Sicily in the beginning of the winter.*

2. οὐ παρέλυσαν τῆς δρχῆς: did not release from his office. The verb occurs also in viii. 54. 9.—4. αὐτοῦ  
ἐκεῖ: emphatic designation of place,  
on the very spot. Observe the use of  
the corresponding prons. αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνος  
in c. 1. 8. Cf. Soph. O. C. 78, τῶν ἐνθαδ  
αὐτοῦ; Hdt. i. 189. 20, αὐτοῦ ταῦτη; v. 19.  
7, αὐτοῦ τῇδε. The Schol. is therefore  
wrong in explaining, τῶν στρατιωτῶν  
αὐτοῦ, ήγουν τοῦ Νικίου. τῶν αὐτοῦ  
ἐκεῖ means out of the number of men  
of prominence present with the army  
before Syracuse. Of the two, only  
Euthydemus has been mentioned before  
(v. 19. 9; 24. 6).—5. δπως . . .  
ταλαιπωροῦ: that he might not have to  
bear the burden alone in his sickness, the  
νόσος νεφρῖτις of c. 15. 9.—6. ἐπεψη-  
φίσαντο: Vat., instead of ἐψηφίσαντο.  
ἐπι- has the same force as in ἐπιπλη-  
ρούμεθα, c. 14. 6. The compound is  
found certainly in Aeschin. II. 68;  
elsewhere the MSS. are uncertain (e.g.  
Xen. Anab. vii. 6. 14).—7. ἐκ κατα-  
λόγου: i.e. from the military list of  
the three highest classes of citizens.





ξυμμάχων. καὶ ξυνάρχοντας αὐτῷ εἶλοντο Δημοσθένην τε τὸν Ἀλκισθένους καὶ Εύρυμέδοντα τὸν Θουκλέους.

10 καὶ τὸν μὲν Εύρυμέδοντα εὐθὺς \* περὶ ἡλίου τροπὰς τὰς 2 χειμερινὰς ἀποπέμπουσιν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν μετὰ δέκα νεῶν, ἄγοντα εἴκοσι τάλαντα ἀργυρίου, καὶ ἂμα ἀγγελοῦντα τοῖς ἑκεῖ ὅτι ἥξει βοήθεια καὶ ἐπιμέλεια αὐτῶν 17 ἔσται. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ὑπομένων παρεσκευάζετο τὸν 1 ἔκπλουν ὡς ἂμα τῷ ἦρι ποιησόμενος, στρατιάν τε ἐπαγγέλλων ἐς τοὺς ξυμμάχους καὶ χρήματα αὐτόθεν καὶ ναῦς καὶ ὀπλίτας ἐτοιμάζων. πέμπουσι δὲ καὶ περὶ τὴν Πελο- 2 5 πόνησον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἴκοσι ναῦς, ὅπως φυλάσσοιεν

○ See on vi. 43. 9.—8. Δημοσθένην: last in active service, iv. 66-69.—Εύρυμέδοντα: after the unsuccessful expedition in Sicily in the year 424 B.C., he had been punished with a fine (iv. 65. 12).

10. *τὰς χειμερινὰς*: Diod. (xiii. 8) wrongly says *τὰς θερινὰς τροπάς*. Cf. Plut. Nic. 20, διὰ χειμῶνος. —12. *εἴκοσι τάλαντα*: that this sum did not in the remotest degree suffice for the necessities of Nicias is clear; for 20 talents were only a month's pay for 20 ships. Valla gives centum virginiti; Diod. xiii. 8, ἑκατὸν τεσσαρδικοῦτα. Hence Boeckh (*P. E.* p. 395) conjectures that Eurymedon first carried over 20 talents, Demosthenes later (c. 20. § 2) 120 talents. This view might seem to be favoured by the promise *ὅτι . . . ἐπιμέλεια αὐτῶν ἔσται*. But it is hardly possible that Thuc. should have mentioned the smaller sum and said nothing of the larger. The best solution of the difficulty seems to be, with Kr. and St., to follow Valla and one Ms. (h; Cl. says *no* Ms. has *ἑκατόν*) and read *εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν*.

17. During the winter the Athenians

on the one side and the Peloponnesians on the other carry on with equal zeal their preparations for the Sicilian War.

1. *ὑπομένων*: remaining behind. Cf. iii. 35. 7; iv. 90. 20; v. 14. 18; vi. 98. 15.—*παρεσκευάζετο*: takes a combination of two common consts., the simple noun-obj. (*τὸν ἔκπλουν*, as in ii. 56. 3; v. 10. 1) and the fut. partic. with ὡς (c. 41. 15; ii. 7. 2; iv. 8. 16). *τὸν ἔκπλουν* is to be supplied with *ποιησόμενος*.—2. *ἐπαγγέλλων*: imprerans, as in iii. 16. 18; viii. 108. 21. Cf. c. 18. 27, *σιδηρού περιήγελλον κατὰ τὸν ξυμμάχους*; also ii. 85. 11. *ἐπαγγέλλων* includes the force also of *πέμψας*, exactly opp. to *ἀπαγγέλλων*.—3. *αὐτόθεν*: sc. ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν. The Schol. wrongly explains, ἀπὸ τῶν ξυμμάχων.

4. *πέμπουσον περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον*: having learned a lesson from their former negligence (see on c. 15. 16), they send these ships on the usual *περίπλους* (cf. i. 107. 13; ii. 23. 5; 69. 2).—5. *φυλάσσοιεν μηδίνα . . . περαιώσθαι*: cf. ii. 69. 3, *φυλακὴν εἰχε μῆτ' ἔκπλειν*. The const. of *μῆτις* with inf. is the same as with *κωλύειν*. See on c. 6. 10.

μηδένα ἀπὸ Κορίνθου καὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν περαιοῦσθαι. οἱ γὰρ Κορίνθιοι, ὡς αὐτοῖς οἱ 3 πρέσβεις ἥκον καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ βελτίω ἔγγελλον, νομίσαντες οὐκ ἄκαιρον καὶ τὴν προτέραν πέμψιν τῶν 10 νεῶν ποιήσασθαι, πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπέρρωντο, καὶ ἐν ὅλ- κάσι παρεσκευάζοντο αὐτοί τε ἀποστελοῦντες ὀπλίτας ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης Πελοποννήσου οἱ Λακε- δαιμόνιοι τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ πέμψοντες. ναῦς τε οἱ Κορίν- 4 θιοι πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ἐπλήρουν, ὅπως ναυμαχίας τε 15 ἀποπειράσωσι πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ φυλακήν, καὶ τὰς ὅλκάδας αὐτῶν ἥσσον οἱ ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ Ἀθηναῖοι κωλύοιεν ἀπαίρειν, πρὸς τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν τῶν τριήρων τὴν φυλακὴν ποιούμενοι.

7. αὐτοῖς οἱ πρέσβεις ἥκον: ἥκον with the dat. as ἥλθον in c. 75. 5. See on i. 13. 12. On the reading, see App.—8. βελτίω: sc. εἶναι. Cf. Eur. *Hec.* 423, ἔγγελε πασῶν ὀδηστάτην ἔμε. — 9. οὐκ ἄκαιρον . . . ποιήσασθαι: = οὐκ ἄκαρπος πρότερον τὰς ναῦς πέμψαι. The const. of νομίσαντες . . . ποιήσασθαι is the same as that of ἥγησμενοι ιεράσθαι in v. 1. 3. πέμψις is unusual; found in Thuc. only here, in Hdt. viii. 54. 3. The reference is to the sending out of Gylippus, vi. 93. 8.—10. ἐν ὅλκάσι . . . πέμψοντες: the use of common merchant vessels for the transport of troops is marked as unusual by the position of the word. ὅλκασι coming first, the contrasted ναῦς (*i.e.* τριήρεις, in 13) has the same position. The use of the same method of transportation by the Lacedaemonians (*τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ*) is also emphasized, and certainly more effectually by the new partic. πέμψοντες (after ἀποστελοῦντες), to which v. H. objects without sufficient grounds. ὀπλίτας is obj. of both participles.

14. δικαὶος . . . ἀποπειράσωσι . . . καὶ

κωλύοιεν: the same change of mood as in iii. 22. 39; vi. 96. 18, 19. GMT. 44, 2, n. 1; Kühn. 553, 6. The first verb (aor.) refers to the act contemplated, the second (pres.) to its enduring result.—15. πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῇ Ναυ- πάκτῳ φυλακήν: against the Athenian squadron, generally 20 triremes, stationed on guard here during the whole war. Cf. ii. 69. 1; 80. 21.—16. τὰς ὅλκάδας αὐτῶν: the merchant vessels which were to transport their troops. αὐτῶν instead of σφῶν, although σφετέρα follows. Cf. i. 95. 8.—17. πρὸς τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν τῶν τριήρων: ἀντίταξιν is used in a proleptic sense, *i.e.* against their triremes whenever they (the Corinthians) should have arrayed themselves with these against them. The connexion is made clearer by the fact that the possessive pron. (*σφετέραν*, referring to the Corinthians) is placed with the verbal noun and not with τριήρων, to which it really belongs. Kr. Spr. 51, 4, 7.—18. ποιούμενοι: modifies Ἀθηναῖοι.





18 Παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐσθό- 1  
 λὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὥσπερ τε προεδέδοκτο αὐτοῖς καὶ  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐναγόντων, ἐπειδὴ ἐπυν-  
 θάνοντο τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν ἐσ τὴν Σικε-  
 5 λίαν, ὅπως δὴ ἐσβολῆς γενομένης διακωλυθῇ. καὶ ὁ  
 Ἀλκιβιάδης προσκείμενος ἐδίδασκε τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχί-  
 ζειν καὶ μὴ ἀνεῖναι τὸν πόλεμον. μάλιστα δὲ τοὺς Λακε- 2  
 10 δαιμονίοις ἐγεγένητό τις ρώμη, διότι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
 ἐνόμιζον διπλοῦν τὸν πόλεμον ἔχοντας, πρός τε σφᾶς  
 καὶ Σικελιώτας, εὐκαθαιρετωτέρους ἔσεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι τὰς  
 σπονδὰς προτέρους λελυκέναι ἡγούντο αὐτούς· ἐν γὰρ  
 τῷ προτέρῳ πολέμῳ σφέτερον τὸ παρανόμημα μᾶλλον  
 γενέσθαι, ὅτι τε ἐσ Πλάταιαν ἥλθον Θηβαῖοι ἐν σπον-

18. *The Lacedaemonians make preparations to invade Attica the next spring, and, on the advice of Alcibiades, to establish themselves in Decelea. And they enter upon this undertaking with so much the greater confidence because they consider that the Athenians had broken the treaty of peace by the inroad on the coast of Laconia the year before (vi. 105).*

1. **παρεσκευάζοντο**: continues per *εραπαρομ* the account of c. 17. 11.—2. **ὥσπερ προεδέδοκτο . . . ἐναγόντων**: cf. vi. 93. § 1, 2. *αὐτοῖς*, as opp. to *Συρακοσίων* καὶ *Κορινθίων*, = *ipsis*. The two clauses also are placed in opposition by *τε καὶ*. We should expect *καὶ ἐνῆγον* instead of the gen. abs. For change of const., see Kr. Spr. 59, 2, 4.—3. **ἐπειδὴ ἐπυνθάνοντο**: closely connected with *ἐναγόντων*: “as soon as they (the Corinthians and Syracusans) received information of the new preparations of the Athenians to send aid into Sicily.”—4. **τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν**: as in c. 42. 2; ii. 92. 21. Cf. also ii. 86. 22, *πρίν τι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπι-*

*βοηθῆσαι*. Bk. wishes in all these places *Ἀθηνῶν*, but *ἀπὸ* seems more appropriate with the name of the people.—5. **δή**: in explanatory subord. clause, as in i. 24. 5; iv. 23. 6; vi. 92. 19.—**διακωλυθῇ**: the subj. is *ἡ βοήθεια*.—6. **προσκείμενος**: instans. Cf. viii. 52. 15.—**ἐδίδασκε**: const. like *κελεύειν*, as also in i. 136. 9; iv. 46. 18; 83. 11.—7. **μὴ ἀνείναι**: the aor. (Vat.) makes the admonition just at this moment more urgent than the vulgate *μὴ ἀνιέναι*.

8. **τις ρώμη**: *a sort of self-confidence*. Cf. c. 42. 14. Neither the noun nor the corresponding verb ever signifies, Cl. holds, material strength alone; they always refer esp. to the disposition of the mind. See App. on vi. 31. 3.—10. **εὐκαθαιρετωτέρους**: found only here in Thuc.; from *καθαιρέν* (*pull down*, iii. 13. 32; v. 14. 14; vi. 83. 6) and corresponding to the verbal adj. *καθαιρετά* (i. 118. 16).—13. **ὅτι τε**: occurs also in vi. 83. 1. *τε* (only in Vat.) and *καὶ* emphasize prop. the two different charges (cf. ii. 2 ff.),

δαῖς καί, εἰρημένον ἐν ταῖς πρότερον ξυνθήκαις ὅπλα μὴ  
 15 ἐπιφέρειν, ἢν δίκας θέλωσι διδόναι, αὐτοὶ οὐχ ὑπήκουον  
 ἐς δίκας προκαλουμένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο  
 εἰκότως δυστυχεῖν τε ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἐνεθυμοῦντο τήν τε  
 περὶ Πύλου ξυμφορὰν καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλη αὐτοῖς γένοιτο.  
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶ ἔξ<sup>3</sup> Αργους 3  
 20 ὀρμώμενοι Ἐπιδαύρου τέ τι καὶ Πρασιῶν καὶ ἄλλα ἐδήσ-  
 σαν καὶ ἐκ Πύλου ἀμα ἐλήστενον, καὶ ὁσάκις περί του  
 διαφοραὶ γένοιντο τῶν κατὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ἀμφισβητου-  
 μένων, ἐς δίκας προκαλουμένων τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οὐκ  
 ἥθελον ἐπιτρέπειν, τότε δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι νομίσαντες  
 25 τὸ παρανόμημα, ὅπερ καὶ σφίσι πρότερον ἡμάρτητο, αὐ-  
 θις ἐς τὸν Ἀθηναίους τὸ αὐτὸ περιεστάναι, πρόθυμοι

the wrongful entry of the Thebans into Plataea, and the refusal of an adjustment by law on the part of the Lacedaemonians. — 14. *εἰρημένον*: acc. abs., as in c. 77. 32; i. 140. 13; v. 30. 9; 39. 12. G.M.T. 110, 2; H. 973; Kr. Spr. 56, 9, 5. — *ἐν ταῖς πρό-  
 τερον ξυνθήκαις*: referring to the *τριά-  
 κοντάρτεις σπονδαί* of i. 115. 2. The  
 adv. *πρότερον* merely indicates the  
 time of the *ξυνθῆκαι*; the adj. would  
 contrast these *ξυνθῆκαι* with others.  
 Kr. Spr. 50, 8, 6. Cf. i. 23. 1; ii. 87.  
 32. — 15. *αὐτοὶ*: sc. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.  
 — 16. *ἐς δίκας . . . τῶν Ἀθηναίων*: cf.  
 i. 78. § 4; 145. — 17. *εἰκότως*: *deserv-  
 edly*. — *ἐνεθυμοῦντο*: here and in v.  
 32. 5 = *ἐνθύμιον ἐποιῶντο* (c. 50. 29),  
 "they considered the misfortune as a  
 result of their guilt." — 18. *εἰ τις . . .  
 γένοιτο*: of the freq. misfortunes,  
 "any other that had happened to  
 them." General cond. G.M.T. 51; H.  
 894, 2. St.'s reading *ἐγένετο* (with one  
 Ms.) is simpler.

19. *ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσί*: the ex-

pedition of Pythodorus and others  
 (vi. 105), concerning which Thuc.  
 observed (*l.c.*), *τὰς σπονδὰς φανεράτατα . . . ξλυσαν*. — *ἔξ Αργους*: added only  
 in Vat., but indispensable with *ὅρμα-  
 μενοι*. In vi. 105. 13, although it is  
 not expressly stated, it is clearly im-  
 plied in the context. — 21. *ἐλήστενον*:  
 so Vat., for the mid. *ἐλήστενοντο* of  
 the rest of the Mss., which Thuc. never  
 uses. — 22. *κατὰ τὰς σπονδάς*: in the  
 treaty of peace of B.C. 424. Cf. v. 18 ff.  
 — 24. *ἐπιτρέπειν*: *to submit to arbi-  
 tration*. Cf. i. 28. 9; iv. 83. 10; v. 31.  
 14. — 25. *ἡμάρτητο*: pass., as in ii.  
 65. 45. — 26. *τὸ αὐτό*: Cl. takes it as  
 pred., and refers to c. 21. 17; ii. 40. 12;  
 iii. 21. 10; but none of these is exactly  
 parallel. It seems rather to be an  
 emphatic repetition of *τὸ παρανόμημα*.  
 Kr. Spr. 51, 5, 1. — *περιεστάναι*:  
*change round, shift*. Generally it means  
 to pass over into another form and  
 manner, as in i. 32. 15; 120. 27; vi.  
 24. 6, *πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον δρμηντο καὶ τού-  
 νατίον περιεστη αὐτῷ*.





ἥσταν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι τούτῳ σίδηρον 4  
τε περιήγγελλον κατὰ τὸν ξυμμάχους καὶ τάλλα ἔργα-  
λεῖα ἥτοι μάζον ἐς τὸν ἐπιτειχισμόν. καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ Σικε-  
λίᾳ ἄμα ὡς ἀποπέμψοντες ἐν ταῖς ὀλκάσιν ἐπικουρίαν  
αὐτοί τε ἐπόριζον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πελοποννησίους προσ-  
ηνάγκαζον. καὶ ὁ χειμῶν ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ὅγδοον καὶ δέ-  
κατον ἔτος τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα τῷδε ὃν Θουκυδίδης ξυ-  
έγραψεν.

19 \* Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου ἥρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου πρώ- 1  
τατα δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐς τὴν Ἀτ-  
τικὴν ἐσέβαλον· ἥγειτο δὲ Ἱαγιος ὁ Ἀρχιδάμον, Λακεδαι-  
μονίων βασιλεύς. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῆς χώρας τὰ περὶ  
5 τὸ πεδίον ἐδήγωσαν, ἐπειτα Δεκέλειαν ἐτείχιζον, κατὰ πό-  
λεις διελόμενοι τὸ ἔργον. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Δεκέλεια σταδίους 2

27. *σιδηρον*: as in iv. 69. 6; vi. 88. 38, iron tools, such as were necessary in wall-building and in sieges. The term is *σιδηρα* in iv. 4. 5.—28. *περιήγγελλον*: here and ii. 85. 11 with the acc., as *ἐπαγγέλλειν* in c. 17. 2; elsewhere with the inf. (i. 116. 5; ii. 10. 2; 80. 13; iv. 8. 5; v. 54. 8; vi. 88. 35).—31. *ἐπόριζον*: they were procuring, sc. τὴν ἐπικουρίαν, which is also to be supplied with ἀποπέμψο-  
τες.—*προσηνάγκαζον*: sc. πορίζειν, the same brachylogy as with *δράν*, i. 78. 10; ii. 86. 14. *προ-* has the same strengthening force as in iii. 61. 14; iv. 87. 8; v. 42. 19; viii. 76. 32. See on *προσβασθέν*, i. 106. 2.

19. At the beginning of spring, Attica is invaded and Decelea occupied and fortified. At the same time, the Lacedaemonians, Boeotians, Corinthians, and Sicyonians send fresh troops to the Syracusans. The transports which convey these depart unmolested on their voyage, being protected by the 25 triremes

of the Corinthians, which hold in check the Attic ships at Naupactus.

1. τοῦ ἐπιγιγνομένου ἥρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου πρώτατα: see App.—2. ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσέβαλον: on the significance of this invasion in determining the periods of the Peloponnesian War, see App. to v. 25. 10.—4. τὰ περὶ τὸ πεδίον: περὶ of a geographical designation without defined limits. See on i. 5. 17. The level country is meant which stretches from the western border of Attica up toward the Parnes mountain range, called also πεδίς and μεσόγαια. See Bursian, *Geogr. von Griechenland*, I. p. 263. Where the road to Boeotia cuts through the eastern Parnes, almost due north from Athens, at the highest point of the pass (now called Κληδί) on the site of the present village of Tatoi, lies Decelea, where the Lacedaemonians built the Epiteichismos. See Bursian, I. p. 335.—5. κατὰ πόλεις διελόμενοι τὸ ἔργον: as in ii. 78. 4,

μάλιστα τῆς τῶν. Ἀθηναίων πόλεως εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν,  
παραπλήσιον δὲ καὶ οὐ πολλῷ πλέον καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Βοιω-  
τίας. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πεδίῳ καὶ τῆς χώρας τοῖς κρατίστοις  
10 ἐστὶ τὸ κακουργεῖν φύκοδομεῖτο τὸ τεῖχος, ἐπιφανὲς μέχρι  
τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ 3  
Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνυμμαχοι ἐτείχιζον, οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ  
Πελοποννήσῳ ἀπέστελλον περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ταῖς  
ὅλκάσι τοὺς ὄπλίτας ἐστήν Σικελίαν, Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν  
15 τῶν τε Εἰλώτων ἐπλεξάμενοι τοὺς βελτίστους καὶ τῶν  
νεοδαμώδων, ἔνυμμαφοτέρων ἐστήν ξακοσίους ὄπλίτας καὶ  
Ἐκκριτον Σπαρτιάτην ἄρχοντα, Βοιωτοὶ δὲ τριακοσίους  
ὄπλίτας, ὃν ἥρχον Ξένων τε καὶ Νίκων Θηβαῖοι καὶ Ἡγή-  
σανδρος Θεοπιεύς. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις ὁρμή- 4

διελόμενοι κατὰ πόλεις τὸ χωρίον. Cf. ii.  
75. 11; iv. 69. 10; v. 75. 22; 114. 3.

**8. παραπλήσιον:** often joined with more or less similar expressions, as δομοῖα καὶ παραπλήσια, i. 140. 5; ἵσον καὶ παραπλήσιον, c. 42. 10; τοιάντα καὶ παραπλήσια, c. 78. 4; i. 22. 18; παραπλήσιαι καὶ ἔτι πλεῖστοι, iii. 17. 3. Hence the addition καὶ οὐ πολλῷ πλέον is not objectionable here. The geographical designation, however, causes some difficulty, for the nearest border of Boeotia is by no means 120 stadia distant. The measurement was prob. taken on the road most used by the Athenians, that to Oropus, which was then in their possession. — 9. ἐπὶ τῷ πεδίῳ . . . φύκοδομεῖτο τὸ τεῖχος: ἐπὶ with the dat. in the hostile sense of ἐπιτειχίζειν, c. 47. 15, and ἐπιτειχισμός, c. 18. 29; 28. 13, and of τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπιφέρειτο, c. 27. 11. ἐστὸν κακουργεῖν is added to explain the object still more clearly. Cf. vi. 12. 11, ἐστὸν ἄρχειν. St. and Kr. strike out ἐστὸν κακουργεῖν. — τῆς χώρας τοῖς κρατίστοις: the most fruitful

parts of the Mesogaia, between Thria, Acharnae, Cephissia, and Oenoë, which on this very account were liable ἐστὸν κακουργεῖν. — 10. ἐπιφανές: visible. See on vi. 96. 10. Cf. Xen. Hell. i. 1. 38, "Ἄγις δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς Δεκελείας ἴδων πλοῖα πολλὰ σίτου εἰς Πειραιά καταθέοντα.

13. ἀπέστελλον: were dispatching. Cf. c. 20. 7; ii. 85. 10. — ταῖς ὅλκάσι: without the ἐν of c. 7. 12; 17. 10; 18. 30; 50. 6. The dat. indicates here, as in 29 below, the unusual means of transportation. — 14. τοὺς ὄπλίτας: those mentioned in c. 17. 4. — 15. τῶν Εἰλώτων . . . τοὺς βελτίστους: this use of Helots for foreign wars seems to have become customary after it had been introduced by Brasidas (iv. 80. § 2). — 16. νεοδαμώδων: the class of new citizens formed of Helots emancipated for service in war. Cf. c. 58. 12; viii. 5. 7. They are first mentioned in v. 34. 6. See Schoemann, Griech. Alterthümer, I. p. 205 ff. The accent is acc. to Herod. I. 428, 18. — 19. ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις: so Bk. and the





20 σαντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Ταιωάρου τῆς Λακωνικῆς ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ἀφῆκαν· μετὰ δὲ τούτους Κορώνθιοι οὐ πολλῷ ὑστερον πεντακοσίους ὄπλιτας, τοὺς μὲν ἀπ' αὐτῆς Κορίνθου, τοὺς δὲ προσμισθωσάμενοι Ἀρκάδων, καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἀλέξαρχον Κορίνθιον προστάξαντες ἀπέπεμψαν. ἀπέστειλαν  
 25 δὲ καὶ Σικυώνιοι διακοσίους ὄπλιτας ὁμοῦ τοῖς Κορώνθιοις, ὃν ἦρχε Σαργεὺς Σικυώνιος. αἱ δὲ πέντε καὶ εἴ- 5 κοσι τῆς τῶν Κορινθίων αἱ τοῦ χειμῶνος πληρωθεῖσαι ἀνθώρμουν ταῖς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ εἴκοσιν Ἀττικαῖς, ἔωστε περ αὐτοῖς οὗτοι οἱ ὄπλιται ταῖς ὀλκάσιν ἀπὸ τῆς Πελο-  
 30 πονήσου ἀπῆραν· οὐπερ ἐνεκα καὶ τὸ πρώτον ἐπληρώθησαν, ὅπως μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς τὰς ὀλκάδας μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς τὰς τριήρεις τὸν νοῦν ἔχωσιν.

20      'Εν δὲ τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀμα τῆς Δεκελείας 1 τῷ τειχισμῷ καὶ τοῦ ἥρος εὐθὺς ἄρχομένου περί τε Πε-

later edit., against the MSS., following the constant usage of Thuc. The phrase means *inter primos*, and occurs nine times in Thuc. H. 652 a; Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, 7. See on i. 6. 6. Acc. to c. 17. 18, 25, ships had already been dispatched, though not to Sicily. See below, 26. — ὄρμῆσαντες: = ὄρμηθέντες, though less freq. Cf. iii. 24. 1; iv. 36. 6; go. 15. — 21. ἀφῆκαν: sc. τὰς ναῦς; in Thuc. only here, and likewise once in Hdt. (vii. 193. 13). ἀφίεναι seems to have been used on account of the bolder voyage through the open sea (*ἐς τὸ πέλαγος*) without touching at Corcyra and the Italian coast, as ships coming out of the Corinthian Gulf usually did. Further particulars about these vessels are given in c. 50. On the form of the aor., see App. — 23. ἄρχοντα . . . προστάξαντες: the expression occurs in four other places in Thuc., viz.: iii. 26. 8; vi. 93. 8; viii. 23. 21; 39. 13. See App. on iii. 26. 3. — 25. Σικυώ-

νιοι: but ἀναγκαστὸν στρατεύοντες (c. 58. 17), since the Lacedaemonians had forced an oligarchical constitution on them (v. 81. § 2).

26. αἱ δὲ . . . ἀνθώρμουν: cf. c. 17. § 4; 31. § 4.—28. ταῖς εἴκοσιν Ἀττικᾶς: the squadron regularly stationed at Naupactus, not the 20 triremes (c. 17. § 2) which were to watch the whole coast of the Peloponnese.—29. αὐτοῖς: dat. of interest in loose relation, as in i. 6. 8; 48. 9; iii. 98. 9. G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 771.—30. καὶ τὸ πρώτον: from the very beginning they had been intended for this duty.—31. ὅπως μὴ . . . τὸν νοῦν ἔχωσι: the same const. also in viii. 8. 16. Cf. iii. 22. 29.

20. About the same time the Athenians send out a second fleet of 30 ships under Charicles to the coast of the Peloponnese; and Demosthenes with 65 triremes, 1200 hoplites, some islanders, and military stores, to Sicily.

2. περὶ τε Πελοπόννησον: τε, which

λοπόνησον ναῦς τριάκοντα ἔστειλαν καὶ Χαρικλέα τὸν  
 Ἀπολλοδώρου ἄρχοντα, φῶ εἴρητο καὶ ἐσ Ἀργος ἀφικο-  
 5 μένῳ κατὰ τὸ ἔνυμμαχικὸν παρακαλεῖν Ἀργείων [τε] ὅπλι-  
 τας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τὸν Δῆμοσθένην ἐσ τὴν Σικελίαν, 2  
 ὥσπερ ἔμελλον, ἀπέστελλον ἔξήκοντα μὲν ναυσὶν Ἀθη-  
 ναίων καὶ πέντε Χίαις, ὅπλίταις δὲ ἐκ καταλόγου Ἀθη-  
 ναίων διακοσίοις καὶ χιλίοις, καὶ νησιωτῶν ὅσοις ἔκαστα-  
 10 χόθεν οἰόν τ' ἦν πλείστοις χρήσασθαι, καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων  
 ἔνυμμάχων τῶν ὑπηκόων, εἴ ποθέν τι εἶχον ἐπιτήδειον ἐσ  
 τὸν πόλεμον, ἔνυμπορίσαντες. εἴρητο δ' αὐτῷ πρῶτον  
 μετὰ τοῦ Χαρικλέους ἄμα περιπλέοντα ἔνυστρατεύεσθαι  
 περὶ τὴν Λακωνικήν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Δῆμοσθένης ἐσ τὴν 3  
 15 Αἴγιων πλεύσας τοῦ στρατεύματός τε εἴ τι ὑπελείπετο  
 περιέμενε καὶ τὸν Χαρικλέα τοὺς Ἀργείους παραλαβεῖν.

is found only in Vat., is necessary in opp. to *καὶ τὸν Δῆμοσθένην* in 6. On the contrary, the isolated *τε* in 5, after Ἀργείων, is inadmissible.—3. **Χαρικλέα**: later, one of the Thirty, acc. to Xen. *Hell.* ii. 3. 2.—**ἔστειλαν**: *they dispatched* (aor.). He set out immediately, but was detained in Argos attending to the duty assigned him.—5. **παρακαλεῖν**: usual term for a summons for military aid. Cf. ii. 96. 8; v. 6. 18.

7. **ἀπέστελλον**: *they were preparing to send*; impf., as from the extent of the preparations delay was to be expected, and, indeed, is mentioned in 14 and c. 26. 1 ff.—8. **ἐκ καταλόγου**: to be connected with *ὅπλίταις*. See on c. 16. 7.—9. **ὅσοις . . . χρήσασθαι**: “as many as they could possibly get into their service.” *χρήσασθαι* (aor.) = *convertere in usum*. GMT. 19, n. 1; H. 841. Cf. i. 6. 14.—11. **τῶν ὑπηκόων**: i.e. those who furnished neither troops, nor ships

in natura. Cf. c. 57. 18; i. 19. 6; 99. 11.—12. **ἔνυμπορίσαντες**: as the simple *τοπίειν* (c. 18. 31) = *conquirere*; elsewhere in the mid. (viii. 1. 24: 4. 3).—**εἴρητο δ' αὐτῷ . . . περιπλέοντα ἔνυστρατεύεσθαι**: this clause after the one above (4), φ *εἴρητο ἀφικομένῳ παρακαλεῖν*, shows quite strikingly the freedom of const. The partic. usually takes the form of the acc. with inf. when placed at any distance from a dat. belonging to leading verb. G. 138, n. 8; Kr. *Spr.* 55, 2, 7.

15. **ὑπελείπετο**: St. writes *ὑπελέπειπτο* acc. to c. 33. 27, εἴ τις *ὑπελείπειπτο* ἔξερδσαι. But in c. 33. 27 examination is to be made whether any one had purposely remained behind; here Demosthenes proposes if any person or thing had not been ready, *was still behind*, to wait for it. With the impf. here in the sense of continued waiting, cf. i. 11. 9, τοῖς ἀεὶ *ὑπολειπομένοις*, the pres. partic. of continued occurrence.—16. **τὸν Χαρικλέα . . .**





21     Ἐν δὲ τῇ Σικελίᾳ ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτου 1  
 · τοῦ ἥρος καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος ἤκεν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ἄγων  
 ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ὃν ἔπεισε στρατιὰν ὅσην ἐκασταχόθεν  
 πλείστην ἐδύνατο. καὶ ξυγκαλέσας τὸν Συρακοσίους 2  
 5 ἐφη χρῆναι πληροῦν ναῦς ὡς δύνανται πλείστας καὶ ναυ-  
 μαχίας ἀπόπειραν λαμβάνειν· ἐλπίζειν γάρ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ  
 τι ἔργον ἀξιον τοῦ κινδύνου ἐς τὸν πόλεμον κατεργάσα-  
 σθαι. ξυνανέπειθε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἐρμοκράτης οὐχ ἦκιστα 3  
 τοῦ ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν [ἔπιχειρήσειν] πρὸς τοὺς  
 10 Ἀθηναίους, λέγων οὐδὲ ἐκείνους πάτριον τὴν ἐμπειρίαν  
 οὐδὲ ἀδιον τῆς θαλάσσης ἔχειν, ἡπειρώτας μᾶλλον τῶν

**ταραλαβεῖν:** Schol. ἀπὸ κοινοῦ τὸ περι-  
 ἐμενε. The same const. occurs after  
 ἐπιμένειν in iii. 2. 7.

21. In Syracuse Gylippus and Her-  
 mocrates vie with one another in the effort to  
 put all their forces into the best condition,  
 and especially to incite the Syracusans  
 to naval warfare.

1. ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτου  
 τοῦ ἥρος: cf. iv. 2. 1.—2. ὁ Γύλιπ-  
 ππος ἤκεν: i.e. from the interior of  
 Sicily. Cf. 7. § 2.

6. ἀπόπειραν: the noun found only  
 here in Att.; the verb ἀποπειρᾶν also  
 in c. 17. 15; 36. 2, and in mid. iv. 24.  
 7. ἀπόπειραν λαμβάνειν = ἀπόπειραν  
 ποιεῖσθαι, to make trial of a sea-fight, as  
 in Hdt. viii. 9. 7. Cf. iii. 20. 20, τὴν  
 ἐμμέτρησιν τῶν κλιμάκων ἔλαβον;  
 Plat. Prot. 348 a, πείραν ἀλλήλων λαμ-  
 βάνοντες.—ἀπ' αὐτοῦ: Schol., τοῦ  
 ναυμαχεῖν.—7. κατεργάσασθαι: Cl.  
 thinks the aor. inf. as appropriate  
 after ἐλπίζειν (cf. iv. 13. 4; 24. 10;  
 80. 3) as after ἐλπίς (ii. 80. 10; iii.  
 32. 18; v. 9. 27). St. (Qu. Gr. p. 7)  
 has adopted here and everywhere  
 after ἐλπίζειν either the fut. inf. or the  
 aor. inf. with ἦν. Cl. thinks the aor. inf.

corresponds to the success confidently  
 expected from the means specifically  
 referred to (ἀπ' αὐτοῦ).

8. ξυνανέπειθε οὐχ ἦκιστα τοῦ ταῖς  
 ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν [ἔπιχειρήσειν] πρὸς  
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: ξυνανέπειθε occurs  
 also in vi. 88. 48. St. is doubtless  
 right in thinking ἔπιχειρήσειν a gloss  
 (Qu. Gr. p. 8 and Symb. Philol. Bonn.  
 p. 388); for the fut. inf. is inappro-  
 priate and the connexion with πρὸς  
 without parallel. On the other hand,  
 τοῦ . . . ἀθυμεῖν (for which St. writes  
 αὐτοῦς μὴ . . . ἀθυμεῖν) is not to be  
 given up. It expresses the object of  
 the persuasion: and Hermocrates es-  
 pecially joined in persuading them, to  
 prevent them from being without confi-  
 dence against the Athenians on sea.  
 GMT. 95. 1; H. 990. See on i. 4. 6.  
 For Cl.'s explanation, see App.—  
 9. ἀθυμεῖν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: cf.  
 ii. 88. 11.—11. ἀδίον: usually un-  
 derstood of the past, but rather to be  
 referred to the fut. in contrast with  
 πάτριον, even their maritime skill was  
 not hereditary, nor would it last forever.  
 So Dem. uses ἀθάνατον (iv. 8), μὴ ἡς  
 θεῷ νομίζεται ἐκείνη τὰ παρόντα πεπηγ-

Συρακοσίων ὄντας καὶ ἀναγκασθέντας ὑπὸ Μῆδων ναυτικοὺς γενέσθαι. καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας τολμηρούς, οἵους καὶ Ἀθηναίους, τοὺς ἀντιτολμῶντας χαλεπωτάτους καὶ 15 αὐτοὺς φαίνεσθαι· ὃ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι τοὺς πέλας, οὐ δυνάμει ἔστιν ὅτε προύχοντες, τῷ δὲ θράσει ἐπιχειροῦντες καταφοβοῦσι, καὶ σφᾶς ἀν τὸ αὐτὸ δόμοίως τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὑποσχέων. καὶ Συρακοσίους εὖ εἰδέναι ἔφη τῷ τολμῆσαι 20 ἀπροσδοκήτως πρὸς τὸ Ἀθηναίων ναυτικὸν ἀντιστῆναι πλέον τι διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐκπλαγέντων αὐτῶν περιγενητομένους ἡ Ἀθηναίους τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ τὴν Συρακοσίων ἀπειρίαν βλάψοντας. ιέναι οὖν ἐκέλευεν ἐς τὴν πείραν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ μὴ ἀποκνεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι, 5 τοῦ τε Γυλίππου καὶ Ἐρμοκράτους καὶ εἴ του ἄλλου πει-

*vai θέματα. — ἔχειν, ἡπειρότας : on the omission of ἀλλ', see App. — 13. οὗτος καὶ Ἀθηναίους : for the attraction of case as well as the proleptic use of καὶ in a rel. clause, cf. vi. 68. 9. G. 153, n. 5; H. 1002; Kr. Spr. 62, 4, 3; Klühn. 555, 3. — 14. καὶ αὐτούς : this reading has been adopted by Cl., instead of the vulgate ἀν αὐτοῖς (of which ἀν is wanting in many MSS., while αὐτοῖς is read in some). The sense is, "in combat against bold men, such as the Athenians are, those who with boldness go against them appear also themselves the most formidable (enemies)." καὶ αὐτούς as in i. 50. 18, and often. χαλεπωτάτους καὶ αὐτούς φαίνεσθαι is explained in the following sent. and finally repeated in other words: καὶ σφᾶς ἀν τὸ αὐτὸ (sc. τὸ φοβεῖν αὐτοῖς) τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὑποσχέειν. St. omits both ἀν and αὐτοῖς. Kr. and Bm. take πρὸς τοὺς ἄνδρας with τοὺς ἀντιτολμῶντας (cf. 19) and refer αὐτοῖς to ἄνδρας, which seems quite reasonable.*

— 15. ὃ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι . . . ὑποσχεῖν: Schol., ὃ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι, φοι, φοβοῦστοι πέλας, τουτέστι διὰ θρόσους καὶ οὐχὶ διὰ δυνάμεως ὑπεροχῆν, τούτῳ ἀν τὸ Συρακοσίων ἐκφοβησθεσθαι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. With the const., φ., τὸ αὐτό, cf. iii. 12. 4. The acc. σφᾶς, instead of σφεῖς, though referring to the subj. of the leading verb, as in iii. III. 18; vi. 49. 9; 96. 5; viii. 32. 15. ὑποσχεῖν in the sense of ἐμβαλεῖν is very unusual and without parallel in Thuc. St. compares Pind. Ol. 2. 54, πλοῦτος βαθεῖαν ὑπέχων μέριμναν.

19. ἀπροσδοκήτως: the adv. only here and iv. 29. 17; elsewhere the adj. — 20. πλέον τι: so Vat., instead of πλέον, as in ii. II. 32; v. 109. 4. — περιγενητομένους: reading of Vat. for περιεσμόνευς. This and βλάψοντας are supplementary partic. in ind. disc. with εὖ εἰδέναι. GMT. 113; H. 982.

24. Ἐρμοκράτους καὶ εἴ του ἄλλου: unusual assimilation of the pron. Pp. compares Soph. Aj. 487, ἐξέφυν πατρὸς εἴκεπ τινὸς σθένοντος. Kr. Spr.





- 25 θόντων, ὥρμηντό τε ἐς τὴν ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὰς ναῦς  
ἐπλήρουν.
- 22 Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος, ἐπειδὴ παρεσκευάσατο τὸ ναυτικόν, 1  
ἀγαγὼν ὑπὸ νύκτα πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιὰν τὴν πεζὴν αὐ-  
τὸς μὲν τοῖς ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ τείχεσι κατὰ γῆν ἔμελλε  
προσβαλεῖν, αἱ δὲ τριήρεις τῶν Συρακοσίων ἄμα καὶ ἀπὸ  
5 ξυνθήματος πέντε μὲν καὶ τριάκοντα ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου λι-  
μένος ἐπέπλεον, αἱ δὲ πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἐκ τοῦ  
Ἐλάσσονος, οὓς ἦν καὶ τὸ νεώριον αὐτοῦ, περιέπλεον,  
βουλόμενοι πρὸς τὰς ἐντὸς προσμίξαι καὶ ἄμα ἐπιπλεῦν  
τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ, ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀμφοτέρωθεν θορυ-  
10 βῶνται. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι διὰ τάχους ἀντιπληρώσαντες 2

60, 10, 2.—25. ἄρμηντό τε ἐς κτέ.: cf. ii. 65. 5; viii. 40. 19; 47. 17.

22. Thereupon Gylippus attacks Plenmyrium from the land side, while simultaneously 80 triremes sail out of the two harbours against the fleet of the Athenians. The latter, with 60 ships, stubbornly resist.

1. παρεσκευάσατο: St. has adopted from two MSS. παρεσκεύαστο, on the ground that Gylippus did not himself prepare the fleet. But it is sufficient that he had general direction in the matter.—2. ἀγαγὼν στρατιάν: very generally used of setting out with an army. Cf. c. 84. 2; iv. 93. 3. He set out under cover of night (*ὑπὸ νύκτα*) and waited until the expected sea-fight should offer the favourable moment for attack. Cf. c. 23. § 1. — αὐτὸς μὲν . . . ἔμελλε . . . αἱ δὲ τριήρεις . . . ἐπέπλεον . . . περιέπλεον: paratactic const., “while he held himself ready for an attack by land, the two divisions of ships made a simultaneous onset.”—4. αἱ δὲ τριήρεις τῶν Συρακοσίων: the whole 80, after which follow the

parts in the same case. See on ii. 95. 5; iii. 13. 17.—ἄμα καὶ ἀπὸ ξυνθήματος: at the same time and on a preconcerted signal. Cf. iv. 67. 20; vi. 61. 10.—6. αἱ δὲ πέντε: Cl. explains the art. as signifying the fleet that is ready and stationed in definite number in the smaller harbour, while the 35 triremes from the greater harbour do not comprise all the ships that are getting ready there. But better St. the remainder, the art., which has the same force as in τὰ δὲ δύο, c. 24. 4, and in αἱ δὲ ἑνδεκα, c. 25. 6, implying that the whole number was 80. Kr. Spr. 50, 2, 8.—7. τὸ νεώριον: the harbour of the war-ships with the necessary appurtenances of wharves and docks. See Holm, II. p. 382.—περιέπλεον: i.e. around the old city (the Nasos). On the omission of *καὶ* before περιέπλεον, see App.—8. πρὸς τὰς ἐντὸς προσμίξαι: Schol., ταῖς λοιπαῖς ταῖς ἐντὸς τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ξυμψιξαι.—9. ἀμφοτέρωθεν: i.e. both by land and sea. We find it with θορυβεῖσθαι also in iii. 26. 5; v. 10. 33.

10. ἀντιπληρώσαντες: having manned

έξήκοντα ναῦς ταῖς μὲν πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι πρὸς τὰς πέντε  
 καὶ τριάκοντα τῶν Συρακοσίων τὰς ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι  
 ἐναυμάχουν, ταῖς δὲ ἐπιλοίποις ἀπήντων ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ  
 15 νεωρίου περιπλεούσας. καὶ εὐθὺς πρὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ  
 μεγάλου λιμένος ἐναυμάχουν, καὶ ἀντεῖχον ἀλλήλοις ἐπὶ<sup>1</sup>  
 πολύ, οἱ μὲν βιάσασθαι βουλόμενοι τὸν ἔσπλουν, οἱ δὲ  
 23 κωλύειν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ὁ Γύλιππος, τῶν ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ  
 Ἀθηναίων πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπικαταβάντων καὶ τῇ  
 ναυμαχίᾳ τὴν γνώμην προσεχόντων, φθάνει προσπεσὼν  
 5 ἄμα τῇ ἔω αἰφνιδίως τοῖς τείχεσι, καὶ αἱρεῖ τὸ μέγιστον  
 πρώτον, ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐλάσσω δύο, οὐχ ὑπομεωάν-  
 των τῶν φυλάκων, ὡς εἶδον τὸ μέγιστον ῥᾳδίως ληφθέν.  
 καὶ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ πρώτου ἀλόντος χαλεπῶς οἱ ἄνθρωποι,<sup>2</sup>  
 δοσοὶ καὶ ἐς τὰ πλοῖα καὶ ὀλκάδα τινὰ κατέφυγον, ἐς τὸ  
 στρατόπεδον ἐξεκομίζοντο. τῶν γὰρ Συρακοσίων ταῖς ἐν

in turn, with reference to c. 21. 26.—  
 11. ταῖς μέν, ταῖς δὲ ἐπιλοίποις: the art. with numbers used as parts of a whole. See on 6 above. Cf. i. 116.  
 2.—13. ταῖς ἐπιλοίποις: i.e. 35. ἐπιλοίποις is found only here in Thuc., who uses elsewhere ὑπόλοιπος.—16. οἱ μέν: sc. οἱ Συρακόσιοι.

23. *Gylippus by a sudden onset gets possession of the three forts on Plemmyrium; but the Syracusan fleet is beaten by the Athenian, and suffers considerable loss.*

1. *ἐν τούτῳ:* the battle at sea began before daylight, for when at daybreak (*ἄμα τῇ ἔω*, 4) Gylippus advanced to the attack, the Athenians had already been for some time looking on the sea-fight.—2. *ἐπικαταβάντων:* going down to the very edge (of the water), as in c. 35. 9; 84. 19; iv. II. 2.—3. *φθάνει προσπεσών:* i.e. before the Athenians could arm themselves to resist.—5. *ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰ*

*διάστω δύο:* the decisive success is briefly announced first; the details and results are described afterwards in 7 with *καὶ μέν* and in 11 with *ἐπειδὴ δέ*.—6. *τῶν φυλάκων:* the garrison stationed there. Cf. c. 43. 22.

7. *ἐκ τοῦ πρώτου ἀλόντος:* from that which was first taken. For the pred. adj. between the art. and its partic., see Kr. Spr. 50, 12, 1. Cl. writes (against the MSS.) *πρώτον*, taking it adv. both here and in 5. But even if it be not an adj. in 5, as St. claims (cf. vi. 66. 18), that would not be proof that it is not one here.—8. *ἐς τὰ πλοῖα:* which acc. to c. 4. 26 lay there at anchor under the protection of the fortifications of Plemmyrium.—9. *τὰν γὰρ κτέ:* explains *χαλεπῶς* . . . *ἐξεκομίζοντο.*—10. *κρατούντων τῇ*





10 τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ναυσὶ κρατούντων τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ ὑπὸ τριήρους μιᾶς καὶ εὖ πλεούστης ἐπεδιώκοντο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὰ δύο τειχίσματα ἥλισκετο, ἐν τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Συρακούσιοι ἐτύγχανον ἡδη νικώμενοι, καὶ οἱ ἔξ αὐτῶν φεύγοντες ἥπον παρέπλευσαν. αἱ γὰρ τῶν Συρακούσιων αἱ πρὸ τοῦ 3  
 15 στόματος νῆσοι ναυμαχοῦσαι βιασάμεναι τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἐσέπλεον καὶ ταραχθεῖσαι περὶ ἀλλήλας παρέδοσαν τὴν νίκην τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. ταύτας τε γὰρ ἔτρεψαν καὶ ὑφ' ὅν τὸ πρῶτον ἐνικῶντο ἐν τῷ λιμένι. καὶ ἐνδεκα μὲν ναῦς τῶν Συρακούσιων κατέδυσαν 4  
 20 καὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπέκτειναν, πλὴν ὅσον ἐκ τριῶν νεῶν, οὓς ἐζώγρησαν· τῶν δὲ σφετέρων τρεῖς νῆσοι διεφθάρησαν. τὰ δὲ ναυάγια ἀνελκύσαντες τῶν Συρακούσιων καὶ τροπαῖον ἐν τῷ νησιδίῳ στήσαντες τῷ

**ναυμαχίᾳ:** as the Syracusans still had the advantage against the Att. ships, they could spare one trireme for the pursuit of the fleeing garrison of the larger fort.—11. **ἐπαδὴ . . . ἥλισκετο:** exact statement of the simultaneous (impf.) occurrences at two different points: “at the time when the two smaller forts fell into the hands of the Syracusan land troops, the Syracusan fleet was already losing the day, so that the Athenian garrisons from the smaller forts, who were fleeing along the coast in boats, could no longer be pursued by the Syracusans.” How this change in the sea-fight had come about is then described from 14 (*αἱ γὰρ τῶν Συρακούσιων κτέ.*) to the end of the chap.

14. **αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆσοι ναυμαχοῦσαι:** i.e. αἱ ἐκ τοῦ νεωρίου περιπλέουσαι. Cf. c. 22. 13. Thuc. is fond of placing the attrib. partic. after the noun, when other words are added. Kr. Spr. 50, 10, 3. See on i. II. 19.—16.

**οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ:** cf. c. 40. 10; 84. 9; iii. 108. 16; also πολλῷ κόσμῳ in viii. 99. 13.—**ταραχθεῖσαι περὶ ἀλλήλας:** = ἐν ἀλλήλαις (ii. 65. 50), or ἐν σφίσιν αὐταῖς (c. 67. 14; 84. 18), or προσπίπτουσαι ἀλλήλαις (c. 36. 33).—17. **παρέδοσαν τὴν νίκην:** gave away the victory, as in viii. 71. 3, τὴν παλαιὰν δεινερέων ταραδόσειν.—**ταύτας τε . . . ἐνικῶντο:** “for they routed not only these (who had fallen into disorder), but also those by whom they were at first worsted inside the harbour.” On this co-ordination of the rel. clause with the dem., see Kr. Spr. 51, 13, 5.—18. **ἐν τῷ λιμένι:** i.e. ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι (10).

20. **πλὴν ὅσον:** limiting in adv. sense the preceding, except, with which we must supply τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, to which οὓς refers. In c. 62. 18 (πλὴν ὅσον ἀν δ πεῖσθαι ἡμῶν ἐπέχῃ) the grammatical connexion is closer.—23. **ἐν τῷ νησιδίῳ:** it cannot be certainly determined whether this is Issola del

πρὸ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὸ ἔαυτῶν στρα-  
25 τόπεδον.

24 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι κατὰ μὲν τὴν ναυμαχίαν οὗτως 1  
ἐπεπράγεσαν, τὰ δὲ ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ τείχη εἶχον καὶ  
τροπαῖα ἔστησαν αὐτῶν τρία. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἔτερον τοῖν  
δυοῖν τειχῶν τοῦ ὑστερον ληφθέντοιν κατέβαλον, τὰ δὲ  
5 δύο ἐπισκευάσαντες ἐφρούρουν. ἄνθρωποι δὲ ἐν τῶν 2  
τειχῶν τῇ ἀλώσει ἀπέθανον καὶ ἔζωγρήθησαν πολλοί,  
καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ τὰ ἔντοντα ἔάλω· ὡσπερ γὰρ ταμείω  
χρωμένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῖς τείχεσι πολλὰ μὲν ἐμπό-  
ρων χρήματα καὶ σῖτος ἐνῆν, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τῶν τριηράρ-  
10 χων, ἐπεὶ καὶ ιστία τεσσαράκοντα τριήρων καὶ τάλλα  
σκεύη ἐγκατελήθη καὶ τριήρεις ἀνειλκυσμέναι τρεῖς.  
μέγιστον τε καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρώτον ἐκάκωσε τὸ στράτευμα 3

Castelluccio or San Marciano.—24. ἐς τὸ ἔαυτῶν στρατόπεδον: see on 8.

24. *The loss of Plemmyrium is the more grievous to the Athenians, since large quantities of naval stores and ship material, as well as three triremes which had been drawn up on land, fall into the hands of the enemy.*

1. οὗτως ἐπεπράγεσαν: *had fared thus*, used esp., as here, of unfavourable events, if the contrary is not expressed. Cf. ii. 4. 33.—3. τροπαῖα ἔστησαν αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν ἀλόντων τειχῶν. Cf. c. 41. 12; 54. 1; ii. 82. 8; iv. 12. 8; vi. 98. 20. Kr. Spr. 47, 7, 8.—4. κατέβαλον: as in i. 58. 13; v. 83. 8.—τὰ δὲ δύο: see on c. 22. 6.—5. ἐπισκευάσαντες: cf. c. i. 2; 38. 11; vi. 104. 20.

ἐν τῶν τειχῶν τῇ ἀλώσει: Thuc. and Hdt. are fond of inserting the gen. between a prep. and its case. Kr. Spr. 47, 9, 19. Cf. i. 9. 25; v. 47. 65; vi. 34. 57.—7. χρήματα: material of every sort. Cf. 9 below, *wares*, and

c. 25. 7, *military stores*. For the facts, cf. Diod. xiii. 9, Plut. Nic. 20.—τὰ ἔντοντα: *all together*. Kr. Spr. 50, 11, 13. Cf. c. i. 31.—ὅσπερ: Cl. and St., for *ὅστε* of the MSS., which is nowhere used comparatively in Att. prose. *ὅτε*, which Bk. and Kr. write, would be admissible acc. to v. 72. 1; but *ὅσπερ* is more like the vulgate, and is supported also by the imitation of the passage in Jos. *Antiquities*, xviii. 9, ἔχρωντο *ὅσπερ* ταμείω ταῦτε τὰς πόλεσιν. —ταμείω χρωμένων: in the same sense as vi. 9. 27, τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἀποθήκη. For the facts, cf. c. 4. 25.—9. τῶν τριηράρχων: the art, added from Vat., because the trierarchs are a class belonging together, as opp. to *ἔμποροι*, who came together by chance.—11. ἐγκατελήθη: sc. ἐν τοῖς τείχεσι. Cf. c. 30. 13; iv. 116. 4.

12. μάγιστον: cognate acc. with *ἐκάκωσε*. G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b; Kr. Spr. 46, 5, 7. Cf. c. 44. 32; v. 82. 21,





τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψις· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι οὐδὲ<sup>15</sup>  
οἱ ἐσπλοι ἀσφαλεῖς ἦσαν τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων  
(οἱ γὰρ Συρακόσιοι ναυσὶν αὐτόθι ἐφορμοῦντες ἐκώλυν  
καὶ διὰ μάχης ἥδη ἐγίγνοντο αἱ ἐσκομιδαὶ), ἃς τε τάλλα  
κατάπληξιν παρέσχε καὶ ἀθυμίαν τῷ στρατεύματι.

25 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ναῦς τε ἐκπέμπουσι δώδεκα οἱ Συρα- 1  
κόσιοι καὶ Ἀγάθαρχον ἐπ' αὐτῶν Συρακόσιον ἄρχοντα.  
καὶ αὐτῶν μία μὲν ἐς Πελοπόννησον ὥχετο, πρέσβεις  
ἄγουσα, ὅπως τά τε σφέτερα φράσωσιν ὅτι ἐν ἐλπίσιω  
5 εἰσὶ καὶ τὸν ἑκεὶ πόλεμον ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐποτρύνωσι γίγνε-  
σθαι· αἱ δὲ ἐνδεκα νῆες πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐπλευσαν,  
πινθανόμεναι πλοῖα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις χρημάτων γέμοντα  
προσπλεῦν. καὶ τῶν τε πλοίων ἐπιτυχοῦσαι τὰ πολλὰ 2

μέγιστον διελήσειν; Xen. An. iii. 1. 38, μέγα δὲ νῆσαι.—τε: Vat., for δέ, not correlative to καί, but resumptive, as in i. 4. 5; 67. 3.—ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον: see on c. 19. 19.—13. οὐδὲ ξεπλοι: with Vat. for οὐδὲ οἱ ξεπλοι, because the statement is general; but in 16 αἱ ἐσκομιδαὶ, because the context renders it definite.—14. τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς τῶν ἐπι-  
τηδείων: abstract for the concrete = τῶν ἐπαγομένων ἐπιτηδείων. Cf. v. 82.  
24.—16. διὰ μάχης: only by fighting.  
—ἐν τάλλα: favourite expression of Thuc. Cf. c. 7. 15; 77. 8; i. 1. 14; 6. 15; 36. 13.—17. παρέσχε: the subj. is ἡ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψις.

25. *The Syracusans dispatch ships and intercept some supplies sent out to the Athenians, and by the announcement of their success arouse their Peloponnesian allies to lend further assistance. Before Syracuse both sides seek by all manner of attacks to do each other as much harm as possible, and especially violent is the contest about the palisade built by the Syracusans for the protection of their ships. The Syracusans send ambas-*

sadors to the Sicel cities to try to arouse them to take a more active part in the war.

3. ὥχετο: here, as always (c. 7. 6; 12. 3; 46. 6), expressive of haste. This one ship had separated immediately from the rest, and set off with all haste on its voyage to the Peloponnesus.—4. ὅπως . . . γίγνονται: ὅπως from Vat., instead of οἵτε, has been adopted by the later edit. The rel. pron. with the subjv. of purpose cannot be established in Att. τε, likewise from Vat., is indispensable, as τὰ σφέτερα is contrasted with ἑκεὶ πόλεμον. ἐν ἐλπίσι: as below in 43; c. 46. 6; i. 74. 22, iv. 70. 20. Cf. ἐς ἐλπίδα ἐλθεῖν, ii. 56. 12.—6. αἱ ἐνδεκα: see on c. 22. 6.—τὴν Ἰταλίαν: in Thuc. used only of the peninsula south of the river Laus and Metapontum. See on vi. 2. 19; i. 12. 14.—7. χρημάτων γέμοντα: the order of Vat. more forcible than the Vulgate γέ-  
μοντα χρημάτων. For χρήματα, see on c. 24. 7.

8. τῶν πλοίων: the gen. with ἐπι-

διέφθειραν καὶ ξύλα ναυπηγήσιμα ἐν τῇ Καυλωνιάτιδι  
 10 κατέκαυσαν, ἢ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἔτοῦμα ἦν. ἐς τε Δο- 3  
 κροὺς μετὰ ταῦτα ἥλθον, καὶ ὄρμουσῶν αὐτῶν κατέ-  
 πλευσε μία τῶν ὀλκάδων τῶν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου ἄγουσα  
 Θεσπιέων ὅπλίτας· καὶ ἀναλαβόντες αὐτοὺς οἱ Συρακό- 4  
 σιοι ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς παρέπλεον ἐπ' οἴκου. φυλάξαντες δὲ  
 15 αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἴκοσι ναυσὶ πρὸς τοῖς Μεγάροις,  
 μίαν μὲν ναῦν λαμβάνουσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δὲ ἄλ-  
 λας οὐκ ἡδυνήθησαν, ἀλλ' ἀποφεύγουσιν ἐς τὰς Συρα-  
 κούσας.

Ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν σταυρῶν ἀκροβολισμὸς ἐν 5  
 20 τῷ λιμένι, οὗτοι οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸ τῶν παλαιῶν νεωσοί-  
 κων κατέπηξαν ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ, ὅπως αὐτοῖς αἱ νῆες ἐν-  
 τὸς ὄρμοιν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιπλέοντες μὴ βλάπτοιεν  
 ἐμβάλλοντες. προσαγαγόντες γὰρ ναῦν μυριοφόρον αὐ- 6

*τυγχάνειν* unusual. Cf. iii. 3. 23; Xen. Oec. 2. 3; 12. 20; Plat. Phil. 61 d; Ar. Plut. 245.—9. **Καυλωνιάτιδι**: the district of Caulonia north of Locri Epizephyrii, on the edge of the Sila forest, which produced much building timber and pitch. Cf. Strabo, vi. 1. 9.

12. **μία τῶν ὀλκάδων . . . ὅπλίτας**: prob. one of the fleet which sailed from Taenarum (c. 19. § 3, 4), among the commanders of which was also a Thespian named Hegesander. This ship perhaps lost its course on the voyage διὰ πελάγους, and thus was detained longer than the others. The Thespians are reckoned with the Boeotians in c. 19. § 3.

14. **φυλάξαντες δὲ αὐτούς**: Schol. *τηρήσαντες* καιρὸν ἐς τὸ ἐπιθέσθαι αὐτοῖς. Cf. c. 4. 36, *πέμπει* ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν.—15. **πρὸς τοὺς Μεγάρους**: the Hyblaean Megara. See on vi. 4. 8.—16. **αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι**: dat. of accom-

paniment. G. 188, 5 n.; H. 774 a. Cf. ii. 90. 26; iv. 14. 6; viii. 102. 15.—17. οὐκ ἐδυνήθησαν: sc. λαμβάνειν.—ἄλλ' ἀποφεύγουσιν: for change of subj., see on i. 26. 7.

20. **πρὸ τῶν παλαιῶν νεωσοίκων**: the regular dockyard (*νεώριον*) of the Syracusans was, acc. to c. 22. § 1, in the smaller harbour. But for the protection of the ships temporarily lying in port there were ship-houses also on the shore of the great harbour, under which every ship found shelter. In time of peace they needed no further protection; but now the Syracusans had built a palisade to defend them from the attacks of the Athenians.—21. **ἐντὸς ὄρμοιν**: i.e. behind the protecting palisade. **ἐντὸς** is similarly used in c. 5. 14; ii. 83. 26; vi. 67. 9; 75. 2.

23. **προσαγαγόντες γὰρ κτέι**: in explanation of περὶ τῶν σταυρῶν ἀκροβολισμὸς in 19.—**μυριοφόρον**: since





τοῖς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, πύργους τε ξυλίνους ἔχουσαν καὶ πα-  
25 ραφράγματα, ἐκ τε τῶν ἀκάτων ὕνευον ἀναδούμενοι τοὺς  
σταυροὺς καὶ ἀνέκλων καὶ κατακολυμβῶντες ἔξεπριον.  
οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀπὸ τῶν νεωσοίκων ἔβαλλον· οἱ δὲ ἐκ  
τῆς ὄλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον· καὶ τέλος τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν  
σταυρῶν ἀνεῦλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. χαλεπωτάτη δὲ ἦν τῆς 7  
30 σταυρώσεως ἡ κρύφιος· ἥσαν γὰρ τῶν σταυρῶν οὓς οὐχ  
ὑπερέχοντας τῆς θαλάσσης κατέπηξαν, ὥστε δεινὸν ἦν  
προσπλεῦσαι, μὴ οὐ προϊδών τις ὥσπερ περὶ ἔρμα περι-  
βάλῃ τὴν ναῦν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτους κολυμβηταὶ δυόμενοι  
ἔξεπριον μισθοῦν· ὅμως δὲ αὐθις οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐσταύ-  
35 ρωσαν. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πρὸς ἀλλήλους, οἷον εἰκὸς 8  
τῶν στρατοπέδων ἐγγὺς ὅντων καὶ ἀντιτεταγμένων, ἐμη-  
χανῶντο καὶ ἀκροβολισμοῖς καὶ πείραις παντοίαις ἔχρωντο.

\*Επεμψαν δὲ καὶ ἐς τὰς πόλεις πρέσβεις οἱ Συρακό- 9

the reading seems to be established (occurring also in Poll. ii. 82 and Strab. xvii. i. 26), we must take a talent as unit of measure, and interpret, "a ship of 10,000 talents burden." Cf. iv. 118. 28, πλοίῳ ἐς πεντακόσια τάλαντα ἔγοντι μέτρα; also Hdt. i. 194. 17; ii. 96. 16. Lobeck's conjecture μυριαμόδρον (*Ad Phryn.* p. 663) is therefore to be rejected.—ἀντοῖς: sc. τοῖς σταυροῖς (Schol. τοῖς σταυρόμασι δηλούνται).—24. πύργους τε . . . καὶ παρα-  
φράγματα: this vessel of about 258 tons (if the talents were Att., or 357, if Aeginetan), with its wooden towers and bulwarks (*παραφράγματα*, also iv. 115. 7), served as a floating fortress for the troops. From its deck they repelled the attacks of the enemy and protected the operations of their own men (*οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς ὄλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον* in 27). These operations consisted in the attempt, made from the smaller boats, partly to fasten cords

to the stakes and then to pull them out with windlasses, partly to dive under the water and saw them off. See App.

29. τῆς σταυρώσεως ἡ κρύφιος: *the hidden part of the palisade*, after the analogy of ἡ πλείστη τῆς στρατιᾶς, c. 3. 15.—31. ὑπερέχοντας: as in iii. 23. 26.—32. μὴ οὐ προϊδών τις . . . περι-  
βάλῃ τὴν ναῦν: dependent on δεινὸν ἦν and explanatory of προσπλεῦσαι. οὐ belongs only to προϊδών. ἔρμα is a rock. Cf. Hdt. vii. 183. 6, where ἐπελαύνειν is used, as here περιβάλλειν.—34. μισθοῦ: *for pay*. Cf. iv. 124. 22; v. 6. 7. The word indicates that the κολυμβηταὶ (also iv. 26. 28) were esp. trained for their business.

35. οἷον εἰκός: elliptical, as οἴα εἰκός in ii. 54. 3; vi. 69. 15.—37. πεί-  
ραις: *stratagems*, found in pl. only here, though the sense is the same as in iii. 20. 8.

38. ἐς τὰς πόλεις: sc. τῷν Σικελιω-

σιοι Κορινθίων καὶ Ἀμπρακιωτῶν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων,  
 40 ἀγγέλλοντας τὴν τε τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψιν καὶ τῆς ναυ-  
 μαχίας πέρι ὡς οὐ τῇ τῶν πολεμίων ἵσχύνι μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ  
 σφετέρᾳ ταραχῇ ἡστηθεῖεν, τά τε ἄλλα δηλώσοντας ὅτι  
 ἐν ἐλπίσιν εἰσὶ καὶ ἀξιώσοντας ἔνυμβοηθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς  
 καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ, ὡς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσδοκί-  
 45 μων ὄντων ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ, καὶ ἣν φθάσωσιν αὐτοὶ πρό-  
 τερον διαφθείραντες τὸ παρὸν στράτευμα αὐτῶν, δια-  
 πεπολεμησόμενον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ ταῦτα  
 ἔπρασσον.

26     ‘Ο δὲ Δημοσθένης, ἐπεὶ ξυνελέγη αὐτῷ τὸ στρά- 1  
 τευμα ὃ ἔδει ἔχοντα ἐσ τὴν Σικελίαν βοηθεῖν, ἄρας ἐκ

*τῶν.* They hoped to make most impression on these through ambassadors from the Dorian cities of Hellas. The result of the mission is stated in c. 32.—40. ἀγγέλλοντας: the rather unusual pres. partic. of purpose (as in c. 3. 4; iii. 52. 11; vi. 88. 62), with which are connected δηλώσοντας and ἀξιώσοντας (42, 43), forming subord. explanatory clauses.—41. οὐ . . . μᾶλλον ἢ: not . . . so much, as, the first member being completely subordinated, as in i. 73. 17.—42. τά τε ἄλλα δηλώσοντας . . . καὶ ἀξιώσον-  
 τας: the ultimate main object is brought out more forcibly by the position of τά τε ἄλλα. The connexion would be disturbed by αὐτός, which is inserted before δηλώσοντας in all the MSS. except Vat. It was perhaps a marginal note of some reader, referring to 4 above.—43. ἐπ' αὐτούς: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.—44. ὡς . . . προσ-  
 δοκήσων ὄντων: the expectation of this danger, which could be averted only by timely help, was to be the excuse for the demand (ὡς).—45. ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ: cf. c. 16. 6.—αὐτός:

Cl. explains in his last edit., “they alone, the Syracusans, without the help of the others.” But this does not agree with the request just referred to. The contrast is between the Athenians on the one side (*αὐτῶν*), and the Syracusans and their allies on the other (*αὐτοῖς*).—46. διαπολεμησόμενον: so Vat. (which is more forcible than *διαπολεμούμενον* of the vulgate), *there would be an end of the war.* Cf. c. 14. 13, and Liv. xxiii. 13, debellatum mox fore, si adiuti paulum voluissent, rebantur. The impers. partic. in acc. abs. with ὡς is co-ord. with the gen. abs., as in c. 15. 7.

26. Demosthenes joins Charicles on the coast of Argolis. The two ravage some places in Laconia, and fortify a point on the coast opposite Cythera, in order to furnish an asylum for fugitive Helots and a starting-point for predatory excursions. Thereupon Demosthenes continues his journey to Sicily. Charicles, however, after further strengthening the fort, turns back to Athens.

1. επεὶ ξυνελέγη αὐτῷ: cf. c. 37.





τῆς Αἰγίνης καὶ πλεύσας πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον τῷ τε Χαρικλεῖ καὶ ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἔνυμισγει, καὶ παραλαβόντες τῶν Ἀργείων ὄπλίτας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἔπλεον ἐς τὴν Λακωνικήν, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῆς 2 Ἐπιδαύρου τι τῆς Λιμηρᾶς ἐδήγωσαν, ἔπειτα σχόντες ἐς τὰ καταυτικρὺ Κυθήρων τῆς Λακωνικῆς, ἔνθα τὸ ιερὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνός ἐστι, τῆς τε γῆς ἐστιν ἀ ἐδήγωσαν καὶ 10 ἐτείχισαν ἰσθμῶδές τι χωρίον, ἵνα δὴ οἱ τε Εἴλωτες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων αὐτόσε αὐτομολῶσι καὶ ἅμα λησταὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ, ὥσπερ ἐκ τῆς Πύλου, ἀρπαγὴν ποιῶνται. καὶ ὁ 3 μὲν Δημοσθένης εὐθύς, ἔπειδὴ ἔνυκατέλαβε τὸ χωρίον, παρέπλει ἐπὶ τῆς Κερκύρας, ὅπως καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖθεν ἔνυμαχων παραλαβὼν τὸν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν πλοῦν ὅτι τάχιστα ποιῆται. ὁ δὲ Χαρικλῆς περιμείνας, ἕως τὸ χωρίον ἐξετείχισε, καὶ καταλιπὼν φυλακὴν αὐτοῦ ἀπεκομίζετο καὶ αὐτὸς ὕστερον ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶ ἐπ' οἴκου καὶ 15 οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἄμα.

§ 1; 20. § 3. *ἀντφ* is not for *ἐν* *αὐτοῦ*, but dat. of advantage, corresponding to the idea of *περιέμενε* in c. 20. 16.—3. *πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον*: indefinite, to the coast in general, not to any special point; in 6, *ἐς τὴν Λακωνικήν*, definite, with the intention of engaging in some enterprise there.—*τῷ Χαρικλεῖ*: who in the meanwhile had performed his task (*παρακαλεῖν Ἀργείων ὄπλίτας*, c. 20. 5). The *παραλαβεῖν* (c. 20. 16) is now carried out by Demosthenes and Charicles together.

7. *Ἐπιδαιόρον τι τῆς Λιμηρᾶς*: Epidaurus Lymera was situated on a well-protected bay among the spurs of the Zarax mountains. Cf. iv. 56. 10. See Curtius, *Pelop.* II. p. 292.—8. *τὸ καταυτικρὺ Κυθήρων τῆς Λακωνικῆς*: the part of Laconia opposite Cythera.—*τὸ ιερὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος*:

the site is not certainly known. See Curtius, *Pelop.* II. p. 330, Rem. 75.—10. *ἰσθμῶδές τι χωρίον*: prob. the “Ονον γνθός (Paus. iii. 23. 1), now Elaphonisi. See Curtius, *ibid.*, and Bursian, II. p. 140.—12. *ὥσπερ ἐκ τῆς Πύλου*: cf. iv. 41. § 2; v. 14. § 3.

13. *ἔνυκατέλαβε*: i.e. with Charicles, whose operations on the coast of the Peloponnese he was to support (*εἵρητο δὲ ἀντφ . . . ξυστρατεύσθαι*, c. 20. 12).—14. *παρέπλει*: sailed along the coast. This is the usual word, though most of the MSS. read *ἐπέλει*; Vat. *ἐπιπαρέλει*, which is evidently only a slip of the pen.—*τῶν ἐκεῖθεν ἔνυμάχων*: the part. gen. as in iv. 80. 7. G. 170, 1; H. 736.—16. *ἴως . . . ἐξετίχισε*: until he had completed the fortification of the place. Schol. *eis τέλος ἤγαγεν*. Cf. c. 4. 25; iv. 4. 4; 45. 11.—18. *καὶ αὐτός*: i.e. as

27 Ἀφίκοντο δὲ καὶ Θράκων τῶν μαχαιροφόρων τοῦ 1  
 Διακοῦ γένους ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πελταστὰὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέ-  
 ρους τούτου τριακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι, οὓς ἔδει τῷ Δημο-  
 σθένει ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἔνυμπλεῖν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς 2  
 5 ὕστερον ἥκον, διενοοῦντο αὐτοὺς πάλια ὅθεν ἥλθον ἐς  
 Θράκην ἀποπέμπειν. τὸ γὰρ ἔχει πρὸς τὸν ἐκ τῆς Δε-  
 κελείας πόλεμον αὐτοὺς πολυτελὲς ἔφαινετο· δραχμὴν  
 γὰρ τῆς ἡμέρας ἔκαστος ἐλάμβανον. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἡ Δε- 3  
 κελεία τὸ μὲν πρώτον ὑπὸ πάσης τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐν τῷ  
 10 θέρει τούτῳ τειχισθεῖσα, ὕστερον δὲ φρουρᾶς ἀπὸ τῶν  
 πόλεων κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνου ἐπιούσαις τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπω-

Demosthenes before. It refers only to ἀπεκομίζετο (iii. 81. 4; iv. 96. 35).

27. A corps of 1300 Thracian mercenaries arriving after Demosthenes's departure is sent back. Description of the evils that Athens suffered from the occupation of Decelea.

1. Θράκων τῶν μαχαιροφόρων τοῦ Διακοῦ γένους: in μαχαιροφόρων we have the characteristic mark of the Thracians. Cf. ii. 96. 10; Xen. Cyrop. vi. 2. 10; Aesch. Pers. 56 (*τὸ μαχαιροφόρον έθνος ἐκ πάσῃς Αστας ἔπειται*). Tac. Ann. iii. 38 mentions the Dii along with the Odrusae.—2. τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους τούτῳ: so Vat. for the vulgate, ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει τούτῳ, the gen. indicating the time *within* which anything takes place, without definitely fixing the date, *during this same summer*. See on vi. 97. 1.—3. ἔθει: as often, of an arrangement previously made. Cf. ii. 5. 1; 92. 24; iii. 95. 18; iv. 76. 17; v. 42. 4.

5. ὕστερον: *too late*. Cf. c. 29. 1; ii. 80. 35.—6. ἀποπέμπειν: *send back*. ἀπό- as in ἀποδίδοναι.—ἔχειν: with pregnant force, *retain*.—πρὸς τὸν ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας πόλεμον: i.e. against the incursions made from Decelea,

not referring to δ Δεκελεικὸς πόλεμος proper.—7. δραχμήν: the usual pay of hoplites amounted to four obols. See Boeckh, P. E. p. 373.—8. ἐλάμ-  
 βανον: Vat. for ἐλάμβανεν. The subj. is οἱ Θράκες, and ἔκαστος is in pred. appos. to the pl. subj., as in ii. 87. 31; iii. 38. 24; iv. 80. 15; vi. 69. 19.

ἐπειδὴ . . . ἐπωκεῖτο: Cl. explains that the *occupation* (ἐπωκεῖτο) consisted of two parts: the first, the fortification of the place, expressed by means of the partic. clause (*ἐπὸς . . . τειχισθεῖσα*); the second, the military operations, expressed by the dat., φρουρᾶς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων (sc. τῶν ἔνυμπλων) κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνου ἐπιούσαις: "by means of garrisons which came in from the allied cities in fixed succession." But St. explains perhaps more clearly, that the first clause is really subord. to the second, though the two are co-ord. by μὲν, δέ, and he cites in support iii. 82. § 1; vi. 69. § 1. Arn. understands, by zeugma, from τειχισθεῖσα, κατεχομένη in the second clause. See App. Cl. connects τῇ χώρᾳ with ἐπιούσαις; but it seems better, with Arn. and St., to take it with ἐπωκεῖτο. Cf. vi. 86. 18, ἐπο-  
 κοῦντες ὑμῖν; v. 51. 4, οὐ γὰρ ἐπ' ἄλλῃ

2. ταῦρης ἵψενος 6. 97. 1



κεῦτο, πολλὰ ἔβλαπτε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον χρημάτων τ' ὀλέθρῳ καὶ ἀνθρώπων φθορᾷ ἐκάκωσε τὰ πράγματα. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ βραχεῖαι γιγνόμεναι αἱ 4  
 15 ἐσβολαὶ τὸν ἄλλον χρόνον τῆς γῆς ἀπολαύειν οὐκ ἐκώλυν· τότε δὲ ἔσυνεχῶς ἐπικαθημένων, καὶ ὅτε μὲν καὶ πλεόνων ἐπιόντων, ὅτε δὲ ἐξ ἀνάγκης τῆς ἵστης φρουρᾶς καταθεούσης τε τὴν χώραν καὶ ληστείας ποιουμένης, βασιλέως τε παρόντος τοῦ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων Ἀγιδος, ὃς 20 οὐκ ἐκ παρέργου τὸν πόλεμον ἐποιεῖτο, μεγάλα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔβλαπτοντο. τῆς τε γὰρ χώρας ἀπάσης ἐστέρητο καὶ ἀνδραπόδων πλέον ἡ δύο μυριάδες ηὔτομολήκεσαν, 5 καὶ τούτων πολὺ μέρος χειροτέχναι, πρόβατά τε ἀπολώ-

τινὶ γῇ τὸ χωρίον ἐτειχίσθη; Paus. iv. 26. 5, ἀξιώμαχον πόλιν ἐποιεῖσαν Λακεδαιμονίους. See on c. 19. 9.—12. ἔβλαπτε, ἐκάκωσε: the subj. is to be inferred from the foregoing clause, viz. τοῦτο, τὸ τὴν Δεκέλειαν ἐποιεῖσθαι. πολλὰ is cognate acc. See on c. 24. 12.—ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις: correctly restored by Bk. instead of πρώτοις. See on c. 19. 19.—13. ὀλέθρῳ: Kr. objects to this word with χρημάτων; but *ai πρόσδοσι* ἀπάλλυντο in c. 28. 32 supports the present reading.

14. βραχεῖαι γιγνόμεναι αἱ ἐσβολαὶ: the five incursions of the first period of the war, of which the second (430 B.C.) was the longest, lasting 40 days (ii. 57. § 2), the fifth (425 B.C.) the shortest, lasting only 15 days (iv. 6. § 2).—16. ἐπικαθημένων: sc. τῶν ἐσβαλόντων.—ὅτε μέν, ὅτε δέ = ποτὲ μέν, ποτὲ δέ. This usage does not occur again till Arist. and the later writers. But cf. Plat. *Phaed.* 59 a, ὅτε μέν, ἐντοτὲ δέ; *Theaet.* 207 d, ὅτε μέν, ποτὲ δέ; Xen. *Cyneg.* 5. 8, ὅτε δέ. Kr. *Spr.* 25, 10, 12.—17. τῆς ἱστῆς φρουρᾶς: Cl. understands this, as opp. to καὶ πλειόνων

ἐπιόντων, to mean the regular garrison furnished successively by the different cities (cf. 10, ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνον ἐπιούσας). Schol., τῆς ἱστῆς φρουρᾶς, τῆς τεταγμένης δηλούντι. These had to provide for their own support and therefore κατέθεε τὴν χώραν ἐξ ἀνάγκης, i.e. whenever there was need. St. explains cum modo etiam plures invaderent, modo ex necessitate aequalis (i.e. quanta necessitate postulabatur) manus excursionem faceret. See App.—18. βασιλέως τε παρόντος: the third factor in the Decelean War.—20. ἐκ παρέργου: also i. 142. 25. Cf. ἐν παρέργῳ, vi. 69. 27; Soph. *Phil.* 473.

21. τῆς χώρας: Schol., τῆς καρπίου.—22. πλέον ἡ δύο μυριάδες: Boeckh, *P. E.* p. 55, reckons the number of slaves in Athens in the most flourishing period at 365,000, so that the number here given does not seem incredible.—23. πολὺ μέρος: Vat. has τὸ πολύ, but most of these slaves could hardly have been handicraftsmen; for very many slaves would

λει πάντα καὶ ζεύγη· ἵπποι τε, ὁσημέραι εἴξελαινόν-  
 25 τῶν τῶν ἵππέων πρός τε τὴν Δεκέλειαν καταδρομὰς  
 ποιουμένων καὶ κατὰ τὴν χώραν φυλασσόντων, οἱ μὲν  
 ἀπεχωλοῦντο ἐν γῇ ἀποκρότῳ τε καὶ ξυνεχῶς ταλαιπω-  
 28 ροῦντες, οἱ δὲ ἐπιτρώσκοντο. ἡ τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παρα- 1  
 κομιδὴ ἐκ τῆς Εὐβοίας, πρότερον ἐκ τοῦ Ὄρωποῦ κατὰ  
 γῆν διὰ τῆς Δεκελείας θάσσου οὖσα, περὶ Σούνιου κατὰ  
 θάλασσαν πολυτελὴς ἐγίγνετο· τῶν δὲ πάντων ὅμοιως  
 5 ἐπακτῶν ἐδεῖτο ἡ πόλις, καὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ πόλις εἶναι

be required for household service.—  
 χειρότεροι: artisans of every kind.

○ See App. to vi. 72. 10.—ἀπολάθει  
 πάντα: so Vat., which is more ex-  
 pressive than πάντα ἀπολάθει of the  
 rest of the MSS.—24. ζεύγη: from  
 Vat. instead of ὄντοζύγα, since it  
 would be natural acc. to Att. usage  
 to choose for beasts of burden that  
 term from which the citizens of the  
 third class received their name, ζευγί-  
 ται.—ὁσημέραι: adv. Kr. Spr. 51,  
 13, 15.—27. ἐν γῇ . . . ταλαιπωροῦν-  
 τες: the two causes of lameness ex-  
 pressed in unlike manner; first by  
 means of the prep. and its case, then  
 with the partic. ξυνεχῶς ταλαιπωροῦντες,  
 i.e. from the continual exertion. For  
 same change of const., cf. iv. 26. 13.  
 Kr. connects ἐν γῇ ἀποκρότῳ and ξυνε-  
 χῶς with ταλαιπωροῦντες. Either ex-  
 planation might be correct.

. 28. Even the importation of provi-  
 sions is made difficult for the Athenians;  
 and they are oppressed by all the incon-  
 veniences of a siege at home, while they  
 themselves continue to besiege Syracuse.  
 In the extreme financial straits into  
 which they have come, they seek relief by  
 a tax of five per cent. on all wares im-  
 ported and exported by sea.

1. η τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παρακομιδῇ

κτέ.: this is the last of the bad re-  
 sults (μεγάλα ἔβλαπτοντο) of the oc-  
 cupation of Deceleia that are re-  
 counted from c. 27. 21 on. τῶν πάρ-  
 των ὅμοιως ἐπακτῶν ἐδεῖτο in 4 does  
 not belong in the same rank with the  
 preceding; it contains rather the  
 ground of the last statement, and  
 must therefore be introduced, not by  
 τε, but by the epexegetical δέ, as in i.  
 26. 28; 55. 3; v. 10. 21. But St.  
 claims that even with Cl.'s interpre-  
 tation τε is more appropriate. The  
 transportation of provisions from  
 Euboea was more difficult and expen-  
 sive, because they had to be brought  
 around Sunium; nevertheless every-  
 thing had to be imported, because the  
 whole country was in the hands of the  
 enemy, and out of it neither corn nor  
 cattle could be got; and so (καὶ) Ath-  
 ens resembled in fact rather a for-  
 tress than an open city.—2. κατὰ  
 γῆν: all the MSS. have κατὰ γῆς, but  
 κατὰ θάλασσαν shows that the acc. is  
 required.—3. θάσσου οὖσα: corre-  
 sponds to βόιον αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο ἡ ἐσκο-  
 μιδὴ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ξεσθαι in c. 4. 18.  
 The MSS., even Vat., give θάσσων, but  
 the adv. is the preferable expression.—4. τῶν δὲ . . . ἐδεῖτο := πάντα ὡν ἐδεῖ-  
 το ἐπακτὰ ἦν. The Schol. explains





φρούριον κατέστη. πρὸς γὰρ τῇ ἐπάλξει τὴν μὲν ἡμέ- 2  
ραν κατὰ διαδοχὴν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι φυλάσσοντες, τὴν δὲ  
νύκτα καὶ ξύμπαντες πλὴν τῶν ἵππέων, οἱ μὲν ἐφ' ὅπλοις  
που, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, καὶ θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος  
10 ἑταλαιπωροῦντο. μάλιστα δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐπίεζεν ὅτι δύο  
πολέμους ἀμα εἶχον, καὶ ἐς φιλοικίαν καθέστασαν τοι- 3  
αύτην ἦν πρὸ γενέσθαι ἡπίστησεν ἄν τις ἀκούσας. τὸ  
γὰρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκούμενους ἐπιτειχισμῷ ὑπὸ Πελοπον-  
νησίων μηδὲ ὡς ἀποστῆναι ἐκ Σικελίας, ἀλλὰ ἐκεὶ Συρα-  
15 κούσας τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, πόλιν οὐδὲν  
ἔλασσω αὐτήν γε καθ' αὐτὴν τῆς Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τὸν  
παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι τοῖς Ἐλλησι τῆς δυνάμεως  
καὶ τόλμης, ὃσον κατ' ἀρχὰς τοῦ πολέμου οἱ μὲν ἐνιαυ-  
τόν, οἱ δὲ δύο, οἱ δὲ τριῶν γε ἐτῶν, οὐδεὶς πλείω χρόνον

ἐπακτῶν by εἰσαγωγίων ἐξ ἀλλοδαπῆς.

See on vi. 20. 20. It is pred. Kr. Spr. 57, 3, 8. — 6. φρούριον κατέστη: became a fortress, the verb used in the same sense as in i. 118. 3; ii. 65. 30; 89. 37.

πρὸς γὰρ τῇ ἐπαλξεῖ: = παρ' ἔπαλξιν (ii. 13. 42). — 8. ἐφ' ὅπλοις που: so Vat. correctly, instead of the meaningless ποιόμενοι, which perhaps crept into this place from the partic. in c. 27. 18, 26. διλα means the camping places, watch-posts, which were in different parts of the city; hence the indef. που, "here and there." Cf. i. 111. 6; iii. 1. 7; vi. 64. 20.

12. τὸ γὰρ αὐτὸς πολιορκούμενος κτέ: the three infns. introduced by τό, ἀποστῆναι in 14, ἀντιπολιορκεῖν in 15, and ποιῆσαι in 17 (the aors. of the simple occurrence, the pres. of continued activity) form the subj. of an incomplete period, the intention of which is already fulfilled in the inserted δοσον clause. On this anacoluthon and the different attempts to remove

it, see App. — 15. τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ: sc. ἐπιτειχισμῷ, for as such, i.e. as the building a fort on an enemy's frontier, was also the attack of the Athenians on Syracuse to be regarded. — 17.

παραλογον: miscalculation. Thuc. uses this form eight times, παρὰ λόγον five times, and there are four places where it is doubtful which form should be preferred. See on i. 65. 3. — 18. δοσον: Cl. explains it as giving the measure after τοσοῦτον (here with finite verbs following; in iii. 49. § 4 with inf. as well as finite verb), and since the measure is to be deduced from the difference between the expectation (ἐνδιմον) and the present result (ἴτει ἐπτακαιδεκάτῳ ἐς Σικελίαν ἤλθον) he claims that δοσε cannot be correct, and conjectures δομε δέ. But it is better, with Kr., Arn., and St., to take both δοσον and δοσε as giving the measure after τοσοῦτον, and interpret δοσον, quatenus, in so far as. See App. — 19. εἰ

20 ἐνόμιζον περιούσεων αὐτούς, εἰ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐσβάλοιεν ἐς τὴν χώραν, τὸν δέ τε ἔτει ἐπτακαιδεκάτῳ μετὰ τὴν πρώτην ἐσβολὴν ἥλθον ἐς Σικελίαν, ἥδη τῷ πολέμῳ κατὰ πάντα τετρυχωμένοι, καὶ πόλεμον οὐδὲν ἐλάσσω προσανείλοντο τοῦ πρότερον ὑπάρχοντος ἐκ Πελοποννήσου· δι' 4  
 25 ἀ καὶ τότε ὑπό τε τῆς Δεκελείας πολλὰ βλαπτούστης καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀναλωμάτων μεγάλων προσπιπτόντων ἀδύνατοι ἐγένοντο τοῖς χρήμασι. καὶ τὴν εἰκοστήν κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τῶν κατὰ θάλασσαν ἀντὶ τοῦ φόρου τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐποίησαν, πλείω νομίζοντες ἀν σφίσι χρήματα οὕτω προσιέναι. αἱ μὲν γὰρ δαπάναι οὐχ ὁμοίως καὶ πρίν, ἀλλὰ πολλῷ μείζους καθέστασαν, ὅσῳ καὶ μείζων ὁ πόλεμος ἦν, αἱ δὲ πρόσοδοι ἀπώλλυντο.

ἢ τριῶν γε ἑτῶν, οὐδεὶς πλείω χρόνον: the two parts of the phrase are to be closely connected in reading, so that the gen. *τριῶν ἑτῶν* will be seen to depend on *χρόνον*. Possibly *οὐδεὶς δέ* would make the connexion clearer, unless Kr. and St. are right in removing the comma after *ἑτῶν*, thus making *οὐδεὶς* part. appos. to *οἱ δέ* ("no one of the rest"). — 20. *περιούσεων*: hold out, a use of the word, which does not occur again till the later writers. It combines the force of *περιέσεωθαι* and *ἀνθέξειν* (Suid.). — 21. *ἐπτακαιδεκάτῳ*: the same form in iv. 101. 1. — τὴν πρώτην ἐσβολὴν: cf. ii. 19. — 23. *τετρυχωμένοι*: found in Thuc. only in the pres. and pf. pass. partic. Cf. iv. 60. 13. See on i. 126. 24. — *προσανείλοντο*: *προσ-* with adv. force, in super.

24. δι' αἴ: for all these reasons, to which *καὶ τότε . . . προσπιπτόντων* adds still a further cause. The ἄλλα ἀναλόματα were recounted from c. 27. § 4 to c. 28. § 1. — 25. ὑπό τῆς Δεκελείας πολλὰ βλαπτούστης: the partic. with

the force of the verbal subst., as in c. 42. 10; iii. 20. 3; 29. 9; iv. 29. 9.— 26. ἀδύνατοι τοῖς χρήμασι: Schol., ηγουν ἐνδεῖς χρημάτων ἐγίγνοντο. The const. is not elsewhere found, but is warranted by kindred expressions, as *χρήμασι*, *δυνατοῖ* in i. 13. 19; *δυνάμενος τοῖς χρήμασι*, Lys. vi. 48.— 27. τὴν εἰκοστήν: with regard to this impost on exports and imports, see Boeckh, *P. E.* p. 434. It continued perhaps till the end of the Peloponnesian War. See Boeckh, *l. c.* — *κατά*: Cl. reads *κατά* from Vat. alone, but the Schol. reads *ὑπό*, and explains it by *κατά* (*ὑπό* = *κατά*). — 28. ἀντὶ τοῦ φόρου: cf. i. 96. 7; ii. 13. 23; v. 18. 22.— 29. *ἐποίησαν*: of the introduction of a tax is not found elsewhere. St. writes, on Badham's conjecture, *ἐπέθεσαν*; Cl. prefers *ἐπέταξαν*, comparing i. 139. 2; 140. 18; ii. 7. 10.— 31. καὶ πρίν: as in vi. 11. 5.— *καθέστασαν*: see on 6. — 32. αἱ δέ πρόσοδοι ἀπώλλυντο: dependent on *ὅσῳ* and closely connected with *μείζων ὁ πόλεμος ἦν*, and the revenues kept failing.





29 Τοὺς οὖν Θράκας τοὺς τῷ Δημοσθένει ὑστερήσαν- 1  
 τας, διὰ τὴν παρούσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν χρημάτων οὐ βου-  
 λόμενοι δαπανᾶν, εὐθὺς ἀπέπεμπον, προστάξαντες κομί-  
 σαι αὐτὸὺς Διιτρέφει καὶ εἰπόντες ἄμα ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ  
 5 (ἐπορεύοντο γὰρ δι' Εὐρίπου) καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἦν  
 τι δύνηται, ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι. ὁ δὲ ἔς τε τὴν Τανα- 2  
 γραίαν ἀπεβίβασεν αὐτὸὺς καὶ ἀρπαγήν τυνα ἐποιήσατο  
 διὰ τάχους, καὶ ἐκ Χαλκίδος τῆς Εὐβοίας ἀφ' ἐσπέρας  
 διέπλευσε τὸν Εὔριπον καὶ ἀποβιβάσας ἐς τὴν Βοιωτίαν  
 10 ἥγεν αὐτὸὺς ἐπὶ Μυκαλησσόν. καὶ τὴν μὲν νύκτα λαθὼν 3  
 πρὸς τῷ Ἐρμαίῳ ηὐλίσατο (ἀπέχει δὲ τῆς Μυκαλησσοῦ  
 ἑκκαιδεκα μάλιστα σταδίους), ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ πόλει

29. *The Thracian mercenaries who are sent back, betake themselves, on the way home, to robberies and cruelties on the Boeotian coast, especially in Mycalessus.*

1. τῷ Δημοσθένει: dat. of advantage (*cf. c. 26. 1*), since they were intended as reinforcements for him. *Cf. c. 27. § 1.* — 3. δαπανᾶν: i.e. to be at great expense on account of them. *Cf. c. 27. § 2.* — ἀπέπεμπον: for the use of the impf., see on *c. 20. 7*. Kühn. 383, 3, takes it as equiv. to the aor. That they returned by ship is shown by what follows, and is implied in *κομίσαι*. — 4. Διιτρέφει: prob. the grandson of the Diitrephe mentioned in *iii. 75. 2*; *iv. 53. 5*; *119. 10*. It is he, doubtless, who is mentioned again in *viii. 64. 7*. See App. to *c. 30. 15*. St. writes, following inscriptions, *Διειτρέψει* in all the places just cited. — εἰπόντες: in sense of *κελεύειν*, as in *iii. 3. 16*; *iv. 2. 8*, and freq. Kühn. 473, 2. — 5. ἦν τι δύνηται: so Vat. correctly, instead of *ἦν τι δύνωται*, since the sing. is required in connexion with *ἄπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι*, the

subj. of which is *Diitrephe*. — 6. ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι: Schol. ἀντὶ τοῦ δι' αὐτῶν, to do injury by means of them. “ἀπό expresses the instrument, that from which the hurt proceeded.” Arn. Cf. *βλάπτεσθαι ἀφ' ὅν* (of things) in *c. 67. 19*. Its use with persons in this sense is unusual.

*Tanagras*: for *Τάναγρα* of the MSS. The reference here can be only to the land extending down to the coast (*cf. iv. 76. 17*), not to the city, which was situated on a height at some distance from the sea. See Bursian, I. p. 122. After a short stay (*δὰ τάχους*) they embarked again (though Thuc. does not mention this), and sailed over to Chalcis; then, re-crossing the Euripus, they surprised Mycalessus. The two plundering incursions are connected by *τε* (in 6) and *καὶ* before *ἐκ Χαλκίδος*. — 8. ἀφ' ἐσπέρας: directly after nightfall, as in *iii. 112. 8*; *viii. 27. 27* = *ἐπὶ νύκτα* in *i. 115. 19*; *vi. 64. 3*. — 10. *Μυκαλησσόν*: see Bursian, I. p. 217.

11. ηὐλίσατο: pitched his camp.

προσέκειτο οὗσῃ οὐ μεγάλῃ, καὶ αἵρει ἀφυλάκτοις τε  
ἐπιπεσῶν καὶ ἀπροσδοκήτοις μὴ ἄν ποτέ τινα σφίσιν  
15 ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τοσοῦτον ἐπαναβάντας ἐπιθέσθαι, τοῦ  
τείχους ἀσθενούς ὅντος καὶ ἔστιν ἥ καὶ πεπτωκότος, τοῦ  
δὲ βραχέος φιλοδομημένου, καὶ πυλῶν ἀμα διὰ τὴν ἄδειαν  
ἀνεψυγμένων. ἐσπεσόντες δὲ οἱ Θρᾷκες ἐς τὴν Μυκαλησ- 4  
σὸν τὰς τε οἰκίας καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ ἐπόρθουν, καὶ τοὺς ἀν-  
20 θρώπους ἐφόνευν φειδόμενοι. οὔτε πρεσβυτέρας οὔτε  
νεωτέρας ἡλικίας, ἀλλὰ πάντας ἔξῆς, ὅτῳ ἐντύχοιεν, καὶ  
γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας κτείνοντες, καὶ προσέτι καὶ ὑποζύ-  
για καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἐμψυχα ἴδοιεν. τὸ γὰρ γένος τῶν  
Θρᾳκῶν, ὁμοία τοῖς μάλιστα τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ, ἐν φᾶ ἄν  
25 θαρσήσῃ, φονικώτατόν ἐστι. καὶ τότε ἄλλῃ τε ταραχῇ 5  
οὐκ ὀλίγῃ καὶ ἵδεα πᾶσα καθεστήκει ὀλέθρου, καὶ ἐπι-  
πεσόντες διδασκαλείω παῖδων, ὅπερ μέγιστον ἦν αὐτόθι

— 13. οὐ μεγάλῃ: οὐ added from Vat. Strab., ix. 2. 11, calls it κάμη τῆς Ταναγρικῆς, and this agrees with ὡς ἐπιμεγέθει in c. 30. 20.— 14. ἀπροσδοκήτοις: in the act. sense (see on vi. 69. 2) it takes, in consequence of the implied negation (= οὐ προσδοκῶσι), also the dependent-inf. with neg. μή after it. See on c. 6. 19; iii. 32. 14.— 15. τοσοῦτον: about 30 stadia, and not so far as the city Tanagra is distant from the coast.— 16. πεπτωκότος: fallen down. Cf. i. 89. 19; iv. 112. 6.— 17. βραχέος φιλοδομημένου: the adj. is pred. as in c. 4. 11, ἐποικοδομήσαντες . . . ὑψηλότερον. This part of the wall had not been built high in the beginning.

18. τοὺς ἀνθρώπους . . . ἡλικίας: Paus., i. 23. 3, says of the same occurrence, Μυκαλησίων οὐ μόνον τὸ μάχιμον οἱ Θρᾷκες, ἀλλὰ καὶ γυναῖκας ἐφόνευσαν καὶ παῖδας.— 21. διφ ἐντύχουν: prot. of general cond. For διφ in col-

lective sense referring to pl. antec., see Kühn. 359, 3 c β.— 23. δσα ἀλλα ἐμψυχα: in the strong expression may be perceived the aversion with which the historian tells the story.—

24. ὁμοία τοῖς μάλιστα: sc. φονικοῖς. ὁμοία is adv., as in i. 25. 18; Hdt. iii. 8. 2; 57. 8; vii. 118. 8; 141. 4. On the phrase (= ut qui maxime), see Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, note 5.— ἐν φᾶ ἄν θαρσήσῃ: wherever they have courage, i.e. have nothing to fear. The aor. occurs also in ii. 79. 19.

25. καὶ τότε . . . παῖδεων: and on this occasion not only did no slight tumult and every kind of destruction ensue, but also falling upon a boys' school, etc. καὶ τότε introduces an example under a general remark. Kr. Spr. 69, 32, 8. Cf. c. 71. 41. Το ἄλλῃ τε corresponds καὶ before ἐπιπεσόντες. πᾶσα ἵδεα as in ii. 19. 1; 77. 7; iii. 81. 22; 83. 1; 98. 15; 112. 28.— 27. διφ μέγιστον ἦν . . . καὶ δρπ





καὶ ἄρτι ἔτυχον οἱ παιδες ἐσεληλυθότες, κατέκοψαν πάντας· καὶ ξυμφορὰ τῇ πόλει πάση οὐδεμιᾶς ἡσσων μᾶλλον ἔτέρας ἀδόκητος τε ἐπέπεσεν αὐτη καὶ δευτή.

**30** Οι δὲ Θηβαῖοι αἰσθόμενοι ἐβοήθουν, καὶ καταλαβόντες προκεχωρηκότας ἥδη τοὺς Θρᾷκας οὐ πολὺ τήν τε λείαν ἀφείλοντο καὶ αὐτοὺς φοβήσαντες καταδιώκουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὔριπον καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν, οὐ αὐτοῖς τὰ πλοῖα ἀ τῆγανεν ὠρμει. καὶ ἀποκτείνουσιν αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ 2 ἐσβάσει τοὺς πλείστους, οὔτε ἐπισταμένους νεῦ, τῶν τε ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις, ὡς ἔωρων τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὁρμισάντων ἔξω

ἔτυχον οἱ παιδες ἐσεληλυθότες: without repetition of the rel. pron. (ἐς δ)

(c) in the second clause (cf. vi. 64. 18), and even without αὐτό, which is expressed in the similar passage ii. 4. 25. G. 156; H. 1005; Kr. Spr. 80, 6, 2.—29. καὶ ξυμφορὰ τῇ πόλει . . . καὶ δευτή: Thuc. sums up the horror of the whole affair in the most impressive manner, the subst. placed first, followed by the phrases οὐδεμιᾶς ἡσσων and μᾶλλον ἔτέρας, which have the force of sups., and the dem. pron. The position of the subst. gives it a character of generality with nearly the effect of the part. gen. See on i. 1. 8. This passage differs, however, from those cited at i. 1. 8 in this respect, that here two qualities in their highest expression unite in a single case, viz. the extent of the destruction (οὐδεμιᾶς ἡσσων) and the complete unexpectedness of it (μᾶλλον ἔτέρας ἀδόκητος). “And so this blow, than which no greater ever affected a whole city, was in the highest degree both unexpected and terrible.” μᾶλλον . . . ἀδόκητος and δευτή stand in pred. relation to ἐπέπεσεν. See App.

**30.** Before they can embark, they are attacked by the Thebans, who had rushed

to the rescue, and a large number is killed.

1. αἰσθόμενοι: without obj. expressed, referring to what precedes. See on i. 95. 21.—καταλαβόντες προκεχωρηκότας: finding that they had gone forward, i.e. on the retreat toward the coast. καταλαμβάνειν in the sense *find, discover* (deprehendo), takes regularly the partic. pres. or pf., never aor., since only existing states can be in question. G. 279, 2; H. 982. See on i. 59. 3.—3. αὐτοὶς φοβήσαντες: putting them to flight. Cf. c. 79. 23; iv. 56. 6.—5. ἀ τῆγανεν: ἄγειν of ships, as in c. 25. 4; iii. 70. 8; iv. 27. 10.

6. τοὺς πλείστους: closely connected with ἐν τῇ ἐσβάσει. The sense is, most of those who were killed fell at the time of the embarkation. τοὺς πλείστους cannot refer here to the majority of the whole number, as is proved by ξύμπαντες . . . ἀπέθανον in 14. For πλείστοι in this sense, cf. iv. 44. 7 and Hdt. viii. 89. 9.—οὔτε ἐπισταμένους . . . τῶν τε . . . ὁρμισάντων: on the connexion of participles, in different cases by copulative particles, see Kr. Spr. 56, 14, 2.—7. ἔξω τοξεύματος: without doubt the correct reading, although the MSS. have mostly

τοξεύματος τὰ πλοῦτα· ἐπεὶ ἐν γε τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀναχωρήσει  
οὐκ ἀτόπως οἱ Θράκες πρὸς τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων ἵππικόν,  
10 ὅπερ πρῶτον προσέκειτο, προεκθέοντές τε καὶ ξυστρε-  
φόμενοι ἐν ἐπιχωρίῳ τάξει τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ  
δλίγοι αὐτῶν ἐν τούτῳ διεφθάρησαν. μέρος δέ τι καὶ ἐν  
τῇ πόλει αὐτῇ δι' ἀρταγὴν ἔγκαταληφθὲν ἀπώλετο. οἱ  
δὲ ξύμπαντες τῶν Θρακῶν πεντήκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι ἀπὸ<sup>15</sup>  
τριακοσίων καὶ χιλίων ἀπέθανον. διέφθειραν δὲ καὶ 3  
τῶν Θηβαίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἱ ξυνεβοήθησαν ἐς εἴκοσι  
μάλιστα ἵππεας τε καὶ ὀπλίτας ὁμοῦ καὶ Θηβαίων τῶν  
βοιωταρχῶν Σκιρφώνδαν· τῶν δὲ Μυκαλησσών μέρος <sup>4</sup>  
τι ἀπανηλώθη. τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Μυκαλησσὸν πάθει  
20 χρησαμένην οὐδενὸς ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλε-  
μον ἥσσον ὀλοφύρασθαι ἀξίω τοιάντα ξυνέβη.

ἔξω ζεύγματος. See App.—8. ἐπεὶ κτέ: gives the cause of the above ἀποκτείνοντις αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ ἑσθοῖς τὸν τλείστους: “for elsewhere (ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀναχωρήσει) on the retreat they lost not so many men, since they knew how to defend themselves not unskillfully.”—9. οὐκ ἀτόπως: Schol., οὐκ ἀκόσιως. It belongs with the following description of the fighting.—

11. ἐν ἐπιχωρίᾳ τάξις: after the manner of fighting of their country (προεκθεῖν and ξυστρέφεσθαι), which they used οὐκ ἀτόπως. Cf. Hdt. ix. 62. 14, προεκάσ-  
σοντες καὶ ἔνα καὶ δέκα, καὶ πλεῦνές τε καὶ ἐλάσσονες συστρεφόμενοι, ἐσπειπτον ἐς τὸν Σπαρτίτην. — 12. ἐν τούτῳ: i.e. ἐν τῷ προεκθέοντας καὶ ξυστρεφομέ-  
νος τὴν φυλακὴν ποιεῖσθαι. — 13. ἔγκα-  
ταληφθέν: i.e. since in their greed for  
plunder they had allowed themselves to be surprised. Cf. iv. 8. 43; 35. 6;  
v. 3. 6.—οἱ ξύμπαντες: all together.  
See on c. i. 31. Was Diitrephe among  
the slain? See App.

16. ἐς εἴκοσι μάλιστα: about twenty.

See Kühn. 432, 1, 1 b; Kr. Spr. 60,  
8, 1. — 17. τῶν βοιωταρχῶν: the  
whole number of Boeotarchs was  
eleven, of whom two were from  
Thebes, the rest (in unknown propor-  
tion) from the remaining cities. Cf.  
iv. 91. 4. See Boeckh, ad Corp. Inscr.  
L 729, and Hermann, Griech. Staats-  
Alterthümer, § 179, note 10.

18. τῶν Μυκαλησσῶν: i.e. of the  
armed citizens who had joined in the  
pursuit with the Thebans. — μέρος τι:  
a considerable part. Cf. i. 23. 16; ii.  
64. 7; iv. 30. 2. — 19. τὰ κατὰ τὴν  
Μυκαλησσὸν . . . τοιάντα ξυνέβη: cf.  
similar concluding sent. in iii. 50. 13,  
τὰ κατὰ Λέσβου οὗτως ἐγένετο; iii. 68.  
30, τὰ κατὰ Πλάταιαν . . . οὗτως ἐτελε-  
τησεν. Cf. also iv. 48. § 5. Cl.  
thinks, with St., that Reiske's emen-  
dation, χρησαμένην for χρησαμένων,  
is necessary, esp. on account of the  
following ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει. This is doubt-  
less better, though the Schol. has χρη-  
σαμένων. τῶν Μυκαλησσῶν δηλούντι. —  
20. ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει: sc. τῆς πόλεως, in





31 Ο δὲ Δημοσθένης τότε ἀποπλέων ἐπὶ τῆς Κερκύ- 1  
ρας μετὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς τείχισιν, ὀλκάδα ὄρμου-  
σαν ἐν Φειᾶ τῇ Ἡλείων εύρών, ἐν ἥ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὁπλῖται  
ἐσ τὴν Σικελίαν ἔμελλον περαιοῦσθαι, αὐτὴν μὲν δια-  
5 φθείρει, οἱ δ' ἄνδρες ἀποφυγόντες ὑστερον λαβόντες  
ἄλλην ἐπλεον. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀφικόμενος ὁ Δημοσθέ- 2  
νης ἐσ τὴν Ζάκυνθον καὶ Κεφαλληνίαν ὁπλίτας τε παρ-  
έλαβε καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τῶν Μεσσηνίων μετεπέμ-  
ψατο, καὶ ἐσ τὴν ἀντιπέρας ἡπειρον τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας  
10 διέβη, ἐσ Ἀλύζειάν τε καὶ Ἀνακτόριον, ὃς αὐτοὶ εἶχον. ὅντι 3  
δ' αὐτῷ περὶ ταῦτα ὁ Εὐρυμέδων ἀπαντᾷ ἐκ τῆς Σικε-  
λίας ἀποπλέων, ὃς τότε τοῦ χειμῶνος τὰ χρήματα ἄγων

*proportion to the size (of the city). Cf. iii. 113. 25, ὡς πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος τῆς πόλεως.*

31. Demosthenes takes measures, during the further course of his voyage to Sicily, for the reinforcement of his fleet and for the security of Naupactus and the adjacent regions. He unites forces with his colleague Eurymedon, whom he meets returning from Sicily.

1. *τότε ἀποπλέων*: cf. c. 26. 14, where the word *παραπλεῖν* is used of the *actual* course of the voyage at that moment.—2. *ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς*: with unusual after-effect of *ἀποπλέων* = *ἀποπλέων ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς μετὰ τὴν ἐν αὐτῇ γενομένην τείχισιν*.—3. *ἐν Φειᾷ*: the port of Olympia. See Curtius, *Pelop.* II. p. 45. Cf. ii. 25. 16.—*εύρών*: the reading of Vat., adopted also by St., instead of the vulgate, *λαβών*, which is incompatible with *διαφθείρει*. For similar use of *εύρισκεν*, cf. ii. 6. 14; v. 42. 7. See on *καταλαβόντες*, c. 30. 1. —οἱ Κορίνθιοι *διλῆται*: cf. c. 17. § 3; 19. § 4. This one ship had got separated from the squadron of Alexan-

chus, as in the similar case mentioned in c. 25. 11.

8. *τῶν Μεσσηνίων*: sc. διλῆτας.—9.

*τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας*: this coast Demosthenes had become well acquainted with during his campaigns in the summer and autumn of 426 B.C. (iii. 94 ff.).—10. *'Αλύζεαν*: cf. Strab. x. 2. 21, ἡ Ἀλύζεια πεντεκαίδεκα ἀπὸ θαλάττης διέχει στάδιους. On the form, see App.—*αὐτὸν*: sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, who occupied it in the autumn of 425 B.C. (iv. 49) and had not given it up again. Cf. v. 30. 15.

11. *περὶ ταῦτα*: Schol. ήγουν περὶ τὸ συλλέγειν δύναμιν. On this use of *περὶ*, see Kr. Spr. 68, 33, 2.—*Εὐρυμέδων*: having accomplished the voyage to Syracuse on which he had been sent (c. 16. 10), he was now on his way back to Athens, but meeting with Demosthenes entered immediately on his duties as joint commander, to which position he had been elected, c. 16. 8.—12. *τότε τοῦ χειμῶνος*: cf. c. 16. 10, περὶ ἡλίου τροπὰς τὰς χειμερεύδες. *τότε* used often of a time taken for granted as well known. See on i. 101. 9.—*τὰ χρήματα ἄγων*: cf.

τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀπεπέμφθη, καὶ ἀγγέλλει τά τε ἄλλα καὶ ὅτι  
πύθοιτο κατὰ πλοῦν ἥδη ὡν τὸ Πλημμύριον ὑπὸ τῶν  
15 Συρακοσίων ἐαλωκός. ἀφικεῖται δὲ καὶ Κόνων παρ' 4  
αὐτούς, ὃς ἥρχε Ναυπάκτου, ἀγγέλλων ὅτι αἱ πέντε καὶ  
εἴκοσι νῆσοι τῶν Κορινθίων αἱ σφίσιν ἀνθορμοῦσαι οὔτε  
καταλύσονται τὸν πόλεμον ναυμαχεῖν τε μέλλουσι· πέμ-  
πειν οὖν ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ναῦς, ὡς οὐχ ἰκανὰς οὔσας  
20 δυοῖν δεούσας εἴκοσι τὰς ἑαυτῶν πρὸς τὰς ἐκείνων πέντε  
καὶ εἴκοσι ναυμαχεῖν. τῷ μὲν οὖν Κόνωνι δέκα ναῦς ὁ 5  
Δημοσθένης καὶ ὁ Εύρυμέδων τὰς ἄριστα σφίσι πλεού-  
σας ἀφ' ὧν αὐτοὶ εἶχον ἔνυπέμποντι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ  
Ναυπάκτῳ· αὐτοὶ δὲ τὰ περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸν ἔντλογον  
25 ἡτοιμάζοντο, Εύρυμέδων μὲν ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν πλεύσας

c. 16. 12.—14. κατὰ πλοῦν: as in iii.  
32. 2. Cf. καθ' ὅδον, v. 3. 14; 37. 6.—  
τὸ Πλημμύριον . . . ἐαλωκός: cf. c. 23.  
§ 1.

15. Κόνων: without doubt the same who was prominent toward the end of the Peloponnesian War and later. He seems at this time to have had command both of the town and of the fleet stationed there. Diphilus no doubt came a little later, with reinforcements, to supersede Conon. Cf. c. 34. 13.—16. αἱ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι . . . ἀνθορμοῦσαι: cf. c. 17. § 4; 19. § 5. σφίσιν, sc. τοῖς Ἀθηναῖς, is spoken from Conon's standpoint. For pl., see on c. 1. 27.—17. οὔτε καταλύσονται τὸν πόλεμον: Thuc. seems to have chosen the unusual expression, κατα- λύειν τὸν πόλεμον, "leave off military operations," on account of the extraordinary circumstances. War had not yet been declared between Athens and the Peloponnesian alliance; and though arms had been gradually taken up everywhere, it was still possible to return to peace-

ful relations. The 25 Corinthian ships had been sent out with the special object of protecting the vessels intended for Sicily (c. 17. § 4; 19. § 5), and since these had now gone safely past Naupactus, there was no further cause for hostilities, and it might have been expected that they would abandon their hostile attitude (*καταλύσειν αὐτοὺς τὸν πόλεμον*). But this was not the case; on the contrary, they showed an inclination to risk a sea-fight with the Athenians. This contrast is appropriately expressed by the co-ord. const. οὔτε κα- ταλύσονται τὸν πόλεμον ναυμαχεῖν τε μέλ- λουσι. See App.—19. ὡς: with acc. abs., as in i. 134. 21; vi. 24. 10; viii. 66. 20. GMT. 110, 2, n. 1; H. 974; Kr. Spr. 56, 9, 4.—20. δυοῖν δεούσας εἴκοσι: pred. to τὰς ἑαυτῶν. How the fleet of 20 triremes of c. 19. 28 had been reduced to 18 is not stated.  
23. ἔνυπέμποντι: send along with. Cf. ii. 12. 11; iv. 80. 21.—24. περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸν ἔντλογον: for order, see on c. 24. 5. ἔντλογος in the sense





καὶ πεντεκαΐδεκά τε ναῦς πληροῦν κελεύστας αὐτὸὺς καὶ ὁπλίτας καταλεγόμενος (ξυνῆρχε γὰρ ἦδη Δημοσθένει ἀποτραπόμενος, ὥσπερ καὶ γέρεθη), Δημοσθένης δὲ ἐκ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν χωρίων σφενδονήτας τε καὶ 30 ἀποντιστὰς ξυναγείρων.

32      Οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῶν Συρακουσῶν τότε μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Πλημ- 1 μυρίου ἄλωσιν πρέσβεις οἰχόμενοι ἔσταις τὰς πόλεις, ἐπειδὴ ἔπεισάν τε καὶ ξυναγείρωντες ἐμελλον ἄξειν τὸν στρατόν, ὁ Νικίας προπυθόμενος πέμπει ἔστι τῶν Σικελῶν 5 τοὺς τὴν δίοδον ἔχοντας καὶ σφύσι ξυμμάχους, Κεντόρι- πάς τε καὶ Ἀλικαίους καὶ ἄλλους, ὅπως μὴ διαφρήσουσι τοὺς πολεμίους, ἀλλὰ ξυστραφέντες κωλύσουσι διελθεῖν.

of bringing together troops from all quarters only here, but corresponding to the freq. use of *ξυλλέγειν*. Cf. c. 7. 7, etc.—27. *ξυνῆρχε*: see on 11.—28. *ἀποτραπόμενος*: i.e. giving up the voyage home (*ἀποπλέων* in 1) and turning back toward Sicily. Cf. iii. 89. 5.—*ἡρδην*: see on 11.

32. In Sicily, meanwhile, the Sicel allies of the Athenians, at the request of Nicias, attack the reinforcements sent by the Siceliote cities to Syracuse and destroy about 800. The rest escape to Syracuse.

1. οἱ δὲ ἐκ . . . πρέσβεις: the subj. of the ἑτερή clause placed first for emphasis. Kühn. 606, 7.—τότε μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Πλημμυρίου ἄλωσιν: refers to c. 25. § 9. As to τότε, see on c. 31. 12.—2. οἰχόμενοι ἐς τὰς πόλεις: the partic. is attrib. Thuc. is fond of placing the attrib. partic. after the noun whenever other modifiers are added. See on i. 11. 19. The cities esp. meant are Selinus and Himera, for Camarina and Gela are referred to separately in c. 33. 2, 4. Cf. c. 25.

38.—4. *προπυθόμενος*: Vat. has only *πυθόμενος*, but *προπυθόμενος* is quite appropriate, and occurs besides in similar connexion in iv. 42. 14.—5. τοὺς τὴν δίοδον ἔχοντας: i.e. those who dwelt on the road leading from the northern part of the island to Syracuse. With this agrees the situation of *Κεντόριπα*, Centuripa of the Romans, now Centorbi (Holm, I. p. 68), about 25 miles west of Aetna. A town Alycæ in this region is unknown. A place of the name situated in the north-western part of the island between Segesta and Entella can hardly be the one referred to. Cf. vi. 88. § 4; 94. § 3.—6. *διαφρήσουσι*: Dobree's conjecture for the vulgate *διαφέσουσι*, adopted by Bk., Bm., and St. A comparison with Ar. *Av.* 193, τῶν μηρίων τὴν κνῖσαν οὐ διαφέσετε, leaves scarcely a doubt as to its correctness. Cf. *Etymol. Magnum*, p. 246, 43, *διαφρῶ σημαίνει τὸ διακομίζω καὶ εἰσίνει καὶ ἀφίέναι ποιῶ*.

ἀλλη γὰρ αὐτοὺς οὐδὲ πειράσειν. Ἀκραγαντῶι γὰρ οὐκ  
έδίδοσαν διὰ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ὁδόν. πορευομένων δ' ἥδη τῶν 2  
10 Σικελιωτῶν οἱ Σικελοί, καθάπερ ἐδέοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι,  
ἐνέδραι [τινὰ τριχῆ] ποιησάμενοι ἀφυλάκτοις τε καὶ ἔξαιφ-  
νης ἐπιγενόμενοι διέφθειραν ἐς ὀκτακοσίους μάλιστα  
καὶ τοὺς πρέσβεις πλὴν ἐνὸς τοῦ Κορινθίου πάντας· οὐ-  
τος δὲ τοὺς διαφυγόντας, ἐς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους,  
33 ἐκόμισεν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας. καὶ περὶ τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας 1  
καὶ οἱ Καμαριναῖοι ἀφικνοῦνται αὐτοῖς βοηθοῦντες, πεν-  
τακόσιοι μὲν ὅπλῖται, τριακόσιοι δὲ ἀκοντισταὶ καὶ τοξό-  
ται τριακόσιοι. ἐπεμψαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Γελῷοι ναυτικόν τε,  
5 ἐς πέντε ναῦς, καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς τετρακοσίους καὶ ἵππεας  
διακοσίους. σχεδὸν γάρ τι ἥδη ἄπασα ἡ Σικελία, πλὴν 2  
Ἀκραγαντίνων, οὗτοι δ' οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων ἦσαν, οἱ δ'  
ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μετὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων οἱ πρό-  
τερον περιορώμενοι ξυστάντες ἐβοήθουν.

— 8. **ἄλλῃ**: by another way, i.e. than the main road. Cf. c. 70. 27.—**Ἀκραγαντίνων οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν ὁδόν**: on account of their neutrality. Cf. c. 33. 7.

11. [τινα τριχῆ]: Cl. brackets both words as inappropriate to the context; the rest of the edit. only τριχῆ. *τινα* is wanting in Vat., τριχῆ in most of the MSS. — **ἀφυλάκτοις τε καὶ ἔξαιφνης**: the adv. modifiers in different forms, as in c. 13. 1, 2; 40. 10. Kr. Spr. 59, 2, 3.—13. τοῦ Κορινθίου: cf. c. 25. 39.—15. **ἐκόμισεν**: as in c. 29. 3, implying the idea of bringing through safely.

33. *But gradually nearly all the Greek cities in Sicily declare for Syracuse, except Agrigentum, which remains neutral. Demosthenes and Euryomedon continue their voyage toward Sicily, and stop some time at Thurii.*

2. οἱ Καμαριναῖοι: they had de-

cided in the negotiations of the preceding year, ἐν τῷ παρόντι μηδετέροις ἀμύνειν, vi. 88. 14.—4. οἱ Γελῷοι: as to their zeal for Syracuse before this time, cf. c. 1. 21; vi. 67. 13.—5. **ἐς πέντε ναῦς**: appos. to ναυτικόν.

6. **σχεδὸν τι ἄπασα**: almost all. Naxus and Catana were still wanting. **ἄπασα** is adopted from Vat. as stronger than the vulgate **πᾶσα**. Cf. c. 15. 4. **σχεδὸν τι**, as in iii. 68. 27; v. 66. 16.—7. οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων: neutral, as in ii. 67. 34; 72. 11; vi. 44. 20.—οἱ δ' **ἄλλοι**: resumes **ἄπασα ἡ Σικελία** after οὗτοι δ' . . . *ἥσαν*, which on account of its influence on the const. of the remainder of the sent. is not to be put in parenthesis.—8. οἱ πρότερον περιορώμενοι, **ἐξspectantes even-tum**, as in iv. 73. 5; vi. 93. 3; 103. 10.





10 Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι, ὡς αὐτοῖς τὸ ἐν τοῖς Σικελοῖς πάθος ἐγένετο, ἐπέσχον τὸ εὐθέως τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιχειρεών· ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων, ἔτοιμης ἥδη τῆς στρατιᾶς οὖσης ἐκ τε τῆς Κερκύρας καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἡπείρου, ἐπεραιώθησαν ξυμπάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὸν  
 15 Ἰόνιον ἐπ' ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν· καὶ ὅρμηθέντες αὐτόθεν κατίσχουσιν ἐς τὰς Χοιράδας νήσους Ἰαπυγίας, καὶ ἀκοντιστάς τέ τινας τῶν Ἰαπύγων πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν τοῦ Μεσσαπίου ἔθνους ἀναβιβάζονται ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τῷ  
 "Αρτᾳ, ὅσπερ καὶ τοὺς ἀκοντιστὰς δυνάστης ὡν παρέσχεν  
 20 αὐτοῖς, ἀνανεωσάμενοί τινα παλαιὰν φιλίαν ἀφικνοῦνται ἐς Μεταπόντιον τῆς Ἰταλίας. καὶ τοὺς Μεταποντίους πείσαντες κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν ἀκοντιστάς τε ξυμπέμπειν τριακοσίους καὶ τριήρεις δύο καὶ ἀναλαβόντες ταῦτα παρέπλευσαν ἐς Θουρίαν. καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι νεωστὶ

11. ἐπέσχον τὸ ἐπιχειρεῖν: cf. ii.

81. 19; Soph. Phil. 881, μηδὲ ἐπέσχωμεν τὸ πλεῖν; Dem. xxi. 12, τὸ λαμβάνειν δίκηη ἐπέσχετε. See on ii. 76. 4.

ἐπέχειν is not used in the mid. in Thuc., and in the sense “refrain from” perhaps only in aor.—13. ἐκ τε τῆς Κερκύρας καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἡπείρου: cf. c. 31. § 5.—14. τὸν Ἰόνιον: without κόλπον, as in vi. 30. 6; 34. 24; 104. 10. See on iii. 107. 4.—15. ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν: the promontory on the northern side of the bay of Tarentum. Cf. vi.

30. 5; 34. 22; 44. 9.  
 16. Χοιράδας: in the inner recess of the Tarentine bay before the harbour of Tarentum, inhabited by Iapygians (*νήσους Ἰαπυγίας*), to which people the tribe of the Messapians belonged. See Niebuhr, *Rom. Hist.* I. p. 146.—17. τινας: about, belonging to πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. Kr. Spr. 51, 18. 4. Cf. c. 34. 19; 87. 15; iii. 68. 16; iii. 17; viii. 21. 4.—19. Αρτᾳ:

a prince of the Messapians, who was hostile to the Tarentines. See Niebuhr, *ibid.* p. 150. He is mentioned in Athenaeus, iii. p. 108 f. (who cites this passage) as Μεσσαπίων βασιλεὺς τῶν ἐν Ἰαπυγίᾳ. —δυνάστης: used in Thuc. only here of a barbarian prince.—20. τινα: it is implied perhaps that Thuc. did not know the particulars.—21. τῆς Ἰταλίας: added because at this point the boundary of ancient Italy begins. See on c. 25. 6.

22. κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικόν: the treaty has not been mentioned before.—23.

ἀναλαβόντες: taking with them, as in c. 86. 3; v. 64. 20. ταῦτα refers to ἀκοντιστάς and τριήρεις together. Vat. reads ἀντάς, which is perhaps preferable, since the 300 javelin-men were no doubt on the triremes.—24. ἡ Θουρία: the city, not the country, must be meant here, as in vi. 61. 36; 104. 13, for the country is called ἡ Θουρία.

25 στάσει τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐναντίους ἐκπεπτωκότας· καὶ ὁ  
βουλόμενοι τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτόθι πᾶσαν ἀθροίσαντες εἴ  
τις ὑπελέπειπτο ἔξετάσαι καὶ τοὺς Θουρίους πεῖσαι σφίσι  
ξυστρατεύειν τε ὡς προθυμότατα καί, ἐπειδήπερ ἐν  
τούτῳ τύχης εἰσί, τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἔχθροὺς καὶ φίλους τοὺς  
30 Ἀθηναίους νομίζειν, περιέμενον ἐν τῇ Θουρίᾳ καὶ ἐπρασ-  
σον ταῦτα.

34 Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τοῦ- 1  
τον οἱ ἐν ταῖς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ναυσίν, οἵπερ τῶν ὀλκά-  
δων ἔνεκα τῆς ἐς Σικελίαν κομιδῆς ἀνθώρμουν πρὸς τὰς  
ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς, παρασκευασάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ  
5 καὶ προσπληρώσαντες ἔτι ναῦς, ὥστε ὀλίγῳ ἐλάσσους εἰ-  
ναι αὐτοῖς τῶν Ἀττικῶν νεῶν, ὅρμίζονται κατὰ Ἐρινεὸν

*puds* in c. 35. 6. Steph. Byz. says that the name was written *Θουρία* and *Θούριον*, as well as *Θούριος*, and Eckhel describes a coin with the inscription **ΘΟΤΡΙΑ**. (Arn.) Thuc. uses *Θούριοι* only of the inhabitants (below, 27; 35. 2; 57. 58; vi. 104. 22; viii. 84. 3). — *καταλαμβάνουσι . . . ἐκπεπτωκότας*: see on c. 30. 1.

26. *εἰ τις ὑπελέπειπτο*: to be connected, Cl. thinks, with *ἔξετάσαι*. A final muster is meant, such as was called *ἔπειξασις* in vi. 42. 2. They wished, after bringing together all the gradually enlisted military forces, once more to examine closely whether all were present, no one left behind. St., claiming that with Cl.'s view the pf. is necessary, connects it with *ἀθροίσαντες*, which seems preferable, though the plpf. in indir. disc. might be admissible. — 28. *ἐν τούτῳ τύχης*: i.e. freed from the anti-Attic party. For const. see on c. 2. 16. — 30. *ἐπρασσον ταῦτα*: i.e. they were occupied with negotiations concerning a full alliance.

34. About this time the fleets of the Athenians and the Peloponnesians, which had been lying opposite one another in the Corinthian gulf, fight a battle near Erineus on the coast of Achaia. Each claims the victory, but neither gains a decided advantage.

2. *οἱ ἐν ταῖς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ναυσίν*: cf. c. 17. § 4; 19. § 5; 31. § 4.—3. *ἔνεκα*: placed, as in i. 57. 10 (*τῆς Ποτειδαλος ἔνεκα ἀποστάσεως*), between the objective and the governing gen., for *τῶν δλκάδων* depends upon *τῆς . . . κομιδῆς*.—4. *ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ*: with the intention of fighting, as in iii. 4. 6; vi. 34. 33. Cf. ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ in same sense in i. 48. 2; ii. 83. 10; 85. 12; 86. 3; iv. 13. 13.—5. *προσπληρώσαντες ἔτι ναῦς*: Schol. προσέτι ἄλλας πληρόσαντες. The arrival of fresh ships is implied. Cf. vi. 104. 12.—6. *Ἐρινεόν*: a small place on a bay of the gulf of Corinth east of Rhium, the harbour of the town Rhypes or Rhypae. See Curtius. *Pelop.* I. p. 458; Bursian, II. pp. 313, 330.





τῆς Ἀχαΐας ἐν τῇ Ρυπικῇ. καὶ αὐτοῖς, τοῦ χωρίου μηνο- 2  
ειδούς ὅντος ἐφ' ᾧ ὥρμουν, ὁ μὲν πεζὸς ἑκατέρῳθεν  
προσβεβοηθηκὼς τῶν τε Κορωθίων καὶ τῶν αὐτόθεν  
10 ἔνυμάχων ἐπὶ ταῖς προανεχούσαις ἄκραις παρετέτακτο,  
αἱ δὲ νῆες τὸ μεταξὺ εἰχον ἐμφράξασαι. ἦρχε δὲ τοῦ ναυ-  
τικοῦ Πολυνάνθης Κορίνθιος. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς 3  
Ναυπάκτου τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τρισύν (ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν  
Δίφιλος) ἐπέπλευσαν αὐτοῖς. καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι τὸ μὲν 4  
15 πρώτον ἡσύχαζον, ἔπειτα ἀρθέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ σημείου,  
ἐπεὶ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, ὥρμησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
καὶ ἐναυμάχουν. καὶ χρόνον ἀντεῖχον πολὺν ἀλλήλοις. καὶ 5  
τῶν μὲν Κορωθίων τρεῖς νῆες διαφθείρονται, τῶν δὲ  
Ἀθηναίων κατέδυ μὲν οὐδεμίᾳ ἀπλῶς, ἔπτὰ δέ τινες  
20 ἄπλοι ἐγένοντο, ἀντίπρωροι ἐμβαλλόμεναι καὶ ἀναρρα-  
γεῖσαι τὰς παρεξειρεσίας ὑπὸ τῶν Κορινθίων νεῶν ἐπ'

7. *αὐτοῖς*: the dat. placed thus early in the sent. has a general relation to the whole, and is only loosely connected with *παρετέτακτο*. Cf. i. 6. 8; 48. 9, etc.—*τοῦ χωρίου μηνοειδούς δύτος*: the bay itself in which the ships had taken their station, so that the land troops could be drawn up on the promontories on either side, *ταῖς προανεχούσαις* (Vat., vulgate ἀνεχούσαις) ἄκραις. — 9. *τῶν αὐτόθεν ἔνυμάχων*: sc. Ἀχαΐων, who were already at that time all on the Lacedaemonian side. Cf. ii. 9. § 2. *τῶν αὐτόθεν* as in vi. 25. 13 and freq.—11. *ἐμφράξασαι*: i.e. by their position barring the entrance to the bay. Cf. iv. 8. 22.

13. *τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τρισύν*: in addition to the 18 triremes that Conon had, and the 10 given him by Demosthenes and Eurymedon (c. 31. § 4, 5), still others had prob. been brought by Diphilus. See on c. 31. 15.

15. *ἀρθέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ σημείου*: the raising of a flag or some such signal is implied. The opposite is *τὰ σημεῖα κατεσπάσθη* (i. 63. 14). Cf. i. 49. 1; 63. 11; iv. 42. 20.

19. *ἄπλως*: *outright*. Cf. Plat. *Phaed.* 100 d; *Phaedr.* 257 b. Not found elsewhere in this sense except in late writers.—*ἴππα τινες*: see on c. 33. 17.—20. *ἄπλοι*: Schol. ἀχρεῖοι πρὸς πλεύσιν. The word applies primarily to water hard to sail through, but is transferred by Thuc. here, as also in 33 and c. 60. 12, to unseaworthy ships.—*ἐμβαλλόμεναι*: Schol. ὅτδε τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν τυπτόμεναι. It is pass. of *ἐμβάλλειν τινί* (i. 49. 28; iv. 14. 7). In c. 70. 33, 34 the act. and pass. occur together. The pres. partic. indicates repetition, the aor. (*ἀναρραγεῖσαι*) the immediate result.—21. *τὰς παρεξειρεσίας*: for the acc. with the pass., see G. 197, n. 2; H. 724 a. The front part of the ship is

αὐτῷ τούτῳ παχυτέρας τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἔχουσῶν. ναυμαχή- 6  
 σαντες δὲ ἀντίπαλα μὲν καὶ ὡς αὐτοὺς ἐκατέρους ἀξιοῦν  
 νικᾶν ὅμως δὲ τῶν ναυαγίων κρατησάντων τῶν Ἀθη-  
 25 ναίων διά τε τὴν τοῦ ἀνέμου ἀπωσιαν αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ πέλα-  
 γος καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν Κορινθίων οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγήν, διε-  
 κρίθησαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, καὶ δίωξις οὐδεμίᾳ ἐγένετο, οὐδὲ  
 ἄνδρες οὐδετέρων ἔάλωσαν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ Κορίνθιοι καὶ  
 Πελοποννήσιοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ ναυμαχοῦντες ράδινς διεσώ-  
 30 ζοντο, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων οὐδεμίᾳ κατέδυν ναῦς. ἀποπλευ- 7  
 σάντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐς τὴν Ναύπακτον οἱ Κορίν-  
 θιοι εὐθὺς τροπαῖον ἔστησαν ὡς νικῶντες, ὅτι πλείους

meant. Schol. παρεξειρεσία ἐστι τὸ κατὰ τὴν πρώταν πρὸ τῶν κωπῶν, ὡς ἂν εἴποι τις τὸ παρὲκ τῆς εἰρεσίας. Cf. c. 40. 18; iv. 12. 5. It was bored through or ripped up by the violent blows of the ἑκτίδες. ἀναρρηγνύναι in this sense also in c. 36. 19; 40. 17.—ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ: Cl. adopts the dat. (of purpose) from Vat., as in i. 74. 19, ἐπὶ τῷ . . . νέμεσθαι; ii. 29. 17, ἐπ' ὀφελίᾳ; vi. 31. 14, ἐπὶ βραχεῖ πλῷ. But there seems to be no certain example in Thuc. of ἐπὶ τούτῳ expressing purpose, whereas ἐπὶ τούτῳ occurs in c. 36. 3; iv. 3. 9; v. 87. 4.—22. τὰς ἐπωτίδας: a sort of cat-heads. Schol. τὰ ἐκατέρωθεν πρόρρας ἐξέχοντα ξύλα. These beams projected like ears on both sides of the prow, and served to strengthen it.

23. ἀντίπαλα: acc. neut. pl. of inner obj. approximating to an adv., as ἀγχώμαλα c. 71. 21; ἐναντία, iii. 55. 9. See on i. 3. 18; 38. 6.—ὡς . . . δέσιον νικᾶν: ὡς = ὥστε. GMT. 98, 2, n. 1. αὐτοὺς ἐκατέρους (with order as in i. 105. 23; v. 41. 16), though referring to the subj. in ναυμαχήσαντες, is in the acc., since the particularizing of the subj. in ἐκατέρους requires an independ-

ent const. For the inf. clause expressing a qualification of the action, see Kr. Spr. 55, 3, 3.—25. τὴν τοῦ ἀνέμου ἄπεσιν αὐτῶν: subjective and objective gen. respectively depending on ἐπωτίαν. Kr. Spr. 47, 9, 7.—ἐς τὸ πέλαγος: i.e. towards the Athenians, who attacked from without.—26. διὰ τὴν οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγήν: Schol. διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐπανάγεσθαι αὐτοῖς τοὺς Κορινθίους, i.e. abandoned the damaged ships. οὐκέτι in attrib. position modifying the verbal noun as in c. 44. 42. Kühn. 461, 6. See on i. 137. 26.—διακρίθησαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων: as in i. 105. 22. The verb διακρίνεσθαι, meaning to desist from combat, occurs also in c. 38. 5; iv. 14. 22.

29. ράδινς διεσώζοντο: (ράδιον from Vat., for which most of the rest of the Mss. have καὶ) escaped from pursuit easily, i.e. swam to the land when they were obliged to leave the sinking ships.—30. κατέδυν: to be taken as plpf., as is shown by a comparison with 19. No ship of theirs had been completely destroyed, and hence there had been no opportunity to capture the crew





τῶν ἐναντίων ναῦς ἄπλους ἐποίησαν, καὶ νομίσαντες αὐτοὶ οὐχ ἡσσάσθαι δὶ’ ὅπερ οὐδὲ οἱ ἔτεροι νικᾶν· οἱ τε 35 γὰρ Κορίνθιοι ἡγήσαντο κρατεῖν εἰ μὴ καὶ πολὺ ἐκρατοῦντο, οἱ τ’ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνόμιζον ἡσσάσθαι ὅτι οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων. ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ τοῦ 8 πεζοῦ διαλυθέντος οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔστησαν τροπαῖον καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ ὡς νικήσαντες ἀπέχον τοῦ Ἐρινεοῦ, 40 ἐν φῷ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὥρμουν, ὡς εἴκοσι σταδίους. καὶ ἡ μὲν ναυμαχία οὕτως ἐτελεύτα.

35 ‘Ο δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων, ἐπειδὴ ξυστρα- 1 τεύειν αὐτοῖς οἱ Θούριοι παρεσκεύασθησαν ἐπτακοσίους μὲν ὁπλίταις, τριακοσίοις δὲ ἀκοντισταῖς, τὰς μὲν ναῦς παραπλεῖν ἐκέλευον ἐπὶ τῆς Κροτωνιάτιδος, αὐτοὶ δὲ 5 τὸν πεζὸν πάντα ἔξετάσαντες πρῶτον ἐπὶ τῷ Συβάρει

33. καὶ νομίσαντες αὐτοὶ . . . νικᾶν : αὐτοὶ adopted, with St., instead of δὲ αὐτό (Vat. αὐτό), since δὲ αὐτό (for διὰ ταῦτα, or διὰ τοῦτο) δὲ ὅπερ is impossible. Render: and because they themselves considered that they were not defeated (for the very reason) on account of which the others did not claim to be victorious. Cl. explains δὲ ὅπερ . . . νικᾶν, “because the others did not claim to be victorious.” — 34. οὐδὲ οἱ ἔτεροι νικᾶν : sc. ἐνόμιζον. On the one side, οὐχ ἡσσάσθαι = νικᾶν ορ κρατεῖν; on the other, οὐ νικᾶν = ἡσσάσθαι. On this equivalence rests the following explanation, οἱ τε γὰρ Κορίνθιοι . . . διὰ οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων. — 35. καὶ πολύ : giving strong emphasis, as in c. 41. 14. Kr. Spr. 69, 32, 18. See on i. 74. 10.

37. ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Πελοποννησίων : emphatically contrasted with ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων in 30. The sailing away of the Peloponnesians signified that they gave up the idea of coping with the

Athenians, and the latter therefore now definitely claimed the victory. — 39. ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ : on the coast of Achaia, without exact statement of the place, which is indicated only by the distance of the trophy from Erieneus.

35. *Demosthenes and Euryomedon, abandoning their intention of marching their land forces through the territory of Croton, embark at the mouth of the river Hylias and come by sea to Petra, near Rhegium.*

2. παρεσκεύασθησαν : had been induced; not equiv. to παρεσκεύασαν, but pass. of παρεσκεύασαι τινά, as used in iii. 36. 20; iv. 132. 11; viii. 52. 1. Kühn. 473, 2. It is the accomplishment of what was desired in c. 33. § 6, θουλόμενοι . . . καὶ τοὺς θουρίους πεῖσαι σφίσαι ξυστρατεύειν ὡς προθυμωτα. In viii. 52. 1, we have παρεσκεύασε καὶ ἀνέπειθεν united in the same sense. — 5. Συβάρει : the river near Thurii having the same name

ποταμῷ ἥγον διὰ τῆς Θουριάδος γῆς. καὶ ὡς ἐγένοντο 2  
 ἐπὶ τῷ Ὄλιᾳ ποταμῷ, καὶ αὐτοῖς οἱ Κροτωνῖται προσ-  
 πέμψαντες εἶπον οὐκ ἀν σφίσι βουλομένοις εἶναι διὰ τῆς  
 γῆς σφῶν τὸν στρατὸν ἴεναι, ἐπικαταβάντες ηὐλίσαντο  
 10 πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Ὄλιου· καὶ αἱ  
 νῆσις αὐτοῖς ἐσ τὸ αὐτὸ ἀπήγιτων. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀνα-  
 βιβασάμενοι παρέπλεον, ἵσχοντες πρὸς τὰς πόλεσι πλὴν  
 Δοκρῶν, ἔως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ Πέτραν τῆς Ρηγώνης.

36 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ πυνθανόμενοι αὐτῶν 1  
 τὸν ἐπίπλουν αὐθὶς τὰς ναυσὶν ἀποπειρᾶσαι ἐβούλοντο  
 καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἦνπερ ἐπ’ αὐτὸ τοῦτο

with the destroyed city, on the site of which Thurii was built. Cf. Strab. vi. 1. 13 (where the gen. is Συβρίδος).

7. τῇ Ὄλᾳ: cannot be exactly identified.—προσπέμψαντες: as in i. 53. 2; iii. 52. 10. See on c. 3. 4. προπέμψαντες, which Portus proposes, is unnecessary.—8. οὐκ ἀν σφίσι βουλομένοις εἶναι: on the periphrasis, see GMT. 112, 2, n. 2; Kr. Spr. 48, 6, 4. Cf. Sall. Jug. 84. 3, quia neque plebi militia volunti; 100. 4; Tac. Ann. i. 59; Hist. iii. 43; Agric. 18. Note the very rare inf. of indir. disc. after εἴπον. GMT. 15, 2, n. 3; 92, 2, n. 1.—9. ἐπικαταβάντες: see on c. 23. 2. Cl. connects πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν with the partic., as in c. 23. 2; but St. takes it with ηὐλίσαντο, citing Xen. Hell. ii. 2. 8, πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐστρατοπέδευσεν. Either view is admissible.—11. ἀνα-βιβασάμενοι: cf. c. 33. 18. Here τὸν στρατὸν is to be supplied.—12. πλὴν Δοκρῶν: which was hostile to the Athenians. Cf. vi. 44. 13.—13. Πέτραν: usually called Λευκοπέτρα. Cf. Strab. vi. 1. 7.

36. The Syracusans, hearing of their approach, determine to risk a second

sea-fight in the great harbour before they arrive, and strengthen the prows of their ships in order that they may have the advantage of the Athenians in a battle in the confined space.

2. αὐθὶς: after the first sea-fight (c. 22, 23).—τὰς ναυσὶν ἀποπειρᾶσαι: = ναυμαχίας ἀποπειρᾶσαι, c. 17. 14.—3. καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ: Cl. explains, “and besides (cf. i. 2. 12; vi. 72. 17) by arming (and strengthening) the land army, as stated in c. 33. § 1, 2.” But in this case we should have ὅπερ, referring to πεζοῦ, rather than ἦνπερ. The sense is: to make trial with the ships and with the foot-force too (besides). Cf. c. 37. 3 ff. For this meaning of παρα-σκευή, cf. vi. 31. 6. It is dat. of manner, rather than means; πεζοῦ, gen. of description, not objective gen. On ἄλλῃ, see G. 142, 2, n. 3; H. 705.—ἦνπερ . . . ξυνέλεγον: the impf., since they were constantly expecting fresh troops from the allies. It corresponds to οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐβοήθουν, c. 33. 7. But St. and Kr. take this as equiv. in force to the plpf., which is perhaps better. See Kr. Spr. 53, 2, 8. —ἐπ’









πρὶν ἐλθεῖν αὐτοὺς φθάσαι βουλόμενοι ξυνέλεγον. παρε- 2  
 5 σκευάσαντο δὲ τό τε ἄλλο ναυτικὸν ὡς ἐκ τῆς προτέρας  
 ναυμαχίας τι πλέον ἐνεῖδον σχήσοντες, καὶ τὰς πρώρας  
 τῶν νεῶν ξυντεμόντες ἐστὶ ἐλασσον στεριφωτέρας ἐποίη-  
 σαν, καὶ τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἐπέθεσαν ταῖς πρώραις παχείας,  
 καὶ ἀντηρίδας ἀπ' αὐτῶν ὑπέτειναν πρὸς τοὺς τοίχους  
 10 ὡς ἐπὶ ἔξι πήχεις ἐντός τε καὶ ἔξωθεν· ὥπερ τρόπῳ  
 καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς ἐπι-  
 σκευασάμενοι πρώραθεν ἐναυμάχονν. ἐνόμισαν γὰρ οἱ 3  
 Συρακόσιοι πρὸς τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς οὐχ ὁμοίως  
 ἀντινεναυπηγημένας, ἀλλὰ λεπτὰ τὰ πρώραθεν ἔχοντας  
 15 διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀντιπρώροις μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ἢ ἐκ περίπλου  
 ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρῆσθαι, οὐκ ἐλασσον σχήσειν, καὶ τὴν ἐν

αὐτῷ τοῦτο : see on c. 34. 21.—4. πρὶν  
 θέαν : on πρὶν with inf. depending on  
 φθάσαι, see Kühn. 482, note 11.

παρεσκευάσαντο : this and the fol-  
 lowing aors. used for the more ex-  
 act plpf.—5. τό τε ἄλλο ναυτικόν : τὸ  
 ἄλλο contrasted with καὶ τὰς πρώρας,  
 “in every other respect they had fitted  
 out their fleet in such manner, as—.”

—6. ἐνεῖδον : Vat. has εἶδον, but ἐνο-  
 ρᾶν is a common expression with  
 Thuc. for knowledge won by experience.  
 Cf. c. 62. 1; i. 95. 24; iii. 30.

14.—πλέον σχήσοντες : = πλέον σχή-  
 σειν. Schol. τοῦτ' ἔστι πλεονεκτήσο-  
 τες.—7. ξυντεμόντες ἐστὶ ἐλασσον :  
 shortening. See Graser, *de veterum*

*re navalium*, p. 28. Cf. viii. 86. 30, ἐσ-  
 εὐτέλευτον τι ξυντέμπται; Ar. *Ran.*

1262, εἰς ἐν ξυντέμω.—8. τὰς ἐπωτί-  
 δας : see on c. 34. 22.—παχείας :

pred.; they put on the prows cat-heads  
 of great thickness or strength, i.e.

made them stronger than they had  
 been.—9. ἀντηρίδας : supports, braces,

extending from the under side of the  
 beams through the sides of the ship a

length of nine feet both within and  
 without. See Graser, *Athens Kriegs-  
 häfen*, *Philol.* 1871, p. 35, note; and  
 compare the cut in *de vet. re nav.* tab. 2,  
 fig. 10.—διπ' ἀπ' τῶν : sc. τῶν ἐπωτί-  
 δῶν; for the ἀντηρίδες served as sup-  
 ports for these.—11. ἐπισκευασάμε-  
 νοι : the Corinthians had in this man-  
 ner refitted their ships. Cf. c. 34.  
 22. For ἐπι-, see on c. 14. 6.—12.  
 πρώραθεν : Cl. explains, *from the prow*,  
*i.e.* attacking front to front with the  
 prow (and the ἐμβολον), employing  
 neither the περίπλους nor the διέκπλους,  
 as before (cf. 22). But it is better to  
 take πρώραθεν with ἐπισκευασάμενοι, as  
 St. and Kr., for the important point  
 here is the *strengthening* of the prow,  
 not *fighting* with the prow. This  
 seems clear from τὰ πρώραθεν ἔχοντας,  
 below, which is contrasted with these  
 words.

13. οὐχ ὁμοίως ἀντινεναυπηγημένας :  
 not built in like manner to match them.  
 Cf. c. 62. 11.—15. ἐκ περίπλου : by  
 a circuit (around the hostile ship), i.e.  
 from the side.—16. οὐκ ἐλασσον

τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ναυμαχίαν, οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ πολλαῖς ναυ-  
σὶν οὖσαν, πρὸς ἑαυτῶν ἔσεσθαι· ἀντιπρώροις γὰρ ταῖς  
ἔμβολαις χρώμενοι ἀναρρήξειν τὰ πρώραθεν αὐτοῖς, στε-  
20 ρίφοις καὶ παχέσι πρὸς κοῦλα καὶ ἀσθενῇ παίοντες τοὺς  
ἔμβολοις.<sup>o</sup> τοὺς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις οὐκ ἔσεσθαι σφῶν ἐν στε- 4  
νοχωρίᾳ οὔτε περίπλουν οὔτε διέκπλουν, ὥπερ τῆς τέχνης  
μάλιστα ἐπίστενον· αὐτοὶ γὰρ κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν τὸ μὲν  
οὐ δώσειν, διεκπλεῖν, τὸ δὲ τὴν στενοχωρίαν κωλύσειν  
25 ὥστε μὴ περιπλεῖν. τῇ τε πρότερον ἀμαθίᾳ τῶν κυβερ- 5  
νητῶν δοκούσῃ εἶναι, τῷ ἀντιπρωρὸν ἔνυκροῦσαι, μάλιστ'  
ἀν αὐτοὶ χρήσασθαι· πλεῖστον γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ σχήσειν·  
τὴν γὰρ ἀνάκρουσιν οὐκ ἔσεσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἔξω-  
θουμένοις ἄλλοσε ἦ ἐσ τὴν γῆν, καὶ ταύτην δι' ὀλίγου

*σχήσειν* = πλέον *σχήσειν*. See on 6.  
— 17. οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ: as in ii. 102.

22. = ἐν οὐ πολλῷ (ii. 49. 10), *in a narrow space*. Kr. Spr. 67, 10, 4.—  
18. πρὸς ἑαυτῶν: *to their own advantage*. Cf. ii. 86. 19.—*ἀντιπρώροις γὰρ ταῖς ἔμβολαις*: St. has without doubt correctly restored, acc. to Reiske's conjecture, *ἀντιπρώροις* for *ἀντιπρωροὶ*. Cf. 15; c. 40. 16.—19. ἀναρρήξειν: as in c. 34. 20.—20. πρὸς κοῦλα καὶ ἀσθενῇ: sc. τὰ ἔμβολα.—*παίοντες*: reading of Vat. only; all the rest, *παρέχοντες*.

21. οὐκ ἔσεσθαι: = ὑπάρξειν, in which sense *εἶναι*, esp. with neg., is often used. Cf. below, 28, 35; i. 2. 5; 49. 11.—*σφῶν*: objective gen. with *περίπλουν* and *διέκπλουν*.—22. ὥπερ τῆς τέχνης: const. similar to c. 33. 28, ἐν τούτῳ τύχης. See on c. 2. 16. *ὥπερ* refers to both the preceding nouns, *just (περ) the part of their naval skill on which they depended most*.—24. *διεκπλεῖν*: exegesis to *τὸ μέν*.—  
25. *ἥστε μὴ περιπλεῖν*: exegesis to *τὸ δέ*. On *ἥστε μὴ* with inf. after

*κωλύσειν*, see Kr. Spr. 67, 12, 4. See App.

25. *τῇ πρότερον . . . δοκούσῃ εἶναι*: the same form of expression as in i. 32. 15. For the position of the partic., see on c. 32. 2 and i. 11. 19.—  
26. *τῷ ἀντιπρωρὸν ἔνυκροῦσαι*: in explanatory appos. to the preceding clause. See App.—27. *πλεῖστον . . . σχήσειν*: Valla renders, *se maxime superiores fore*, which is doubtless his translation of *πλεῖστον σχήσειν*, as *superiorem esse* is of *πλέον ἔχειν*. But St. writes *πλεῖστον περισχήσειν*, since no parallel example of the sup. with *ἔχειν* can be found.—28. *τὴν ἀνάκρουσιν*: *backing water*, i.e. backing without turning the ship, called *πρόμναν κραύσθαι* in c. 40. 2; i. 50. 21, etc.—οὐκ ἔσεσθαι: see on 21.—29. *ἐσ τὴν γῆν*: i.e. to the coast behind them. Of this only the part where they had their camp, between the mouth of the Anapus and the swamp Lysimela, was open to them.—*ταύτην*: St. (Pp.) and Goeller refer it to *γῆν*, and Arn. ap-





30 καὶ ἐσ ὀλίγον, κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἑαυτῶν.  
 τοῦ δὲ ἀλλου λιμένος αὐτοὶ κρατήσειν, καὶ ξυμφερομέ- 8  
 νους αὐτούς, ἦν πη βιάζωνται, ἐσ ὀλίγον τε καὶ πάντας  
 ἐσ τὸ αὐτό, προσπίπτοντας ἀλλήλους ταράξεσθαι (ὅπερ  
 καὶ ἔβλαπτε μάλιστα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐν ἀπάσαις ταῖς  
 35 ναυμαχίαις, οὐκ οὕσης αὐτοῖς ἐσ πάντα τὸν λιμένα τῆς  
 ἀνακρούσεως, ὥσπερ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις). περιπλεῦσαι  
 δὲ ἐσ τὴν εύρυχωρίαν, σφῶν ἔχόντων τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους τε καὶ ἀνάκρουσιν, οὐ δυνήσεσθαι  
 αὐτούς, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου πολεμίου τε αὐ-  
 40 τοῖς ἐσομένου καὶ τοῦ στόματος οὐ μεγάλου ὅντος τοῦ  
 λιμένος.

37 Ταῦτα οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐπιστήμην 1

proves; but Bm. to *ἀνάκρουσιν*. *ἐσ δλίγον* is better connected with the idea of motion, as Kr. says, who compares, below 35, οὐκ οὕσης . . . τῆς ἀνακρούσεως. We might add also *ξυμφερομένους* . . . *αὐτό*, 31.—δὲ *δλίγον* καὶ *ἐσ δλίγον*: through a short distance (to the coast) and to a small part (of the coast). *ἐσ δλίγον* is explained by κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἑαυτῶν.

31. *ξυμφερομένους* *ἐσ δλίγον*: driven together into a small space. Cf. c. 81. 11, *ξυνῆγον* *ἐσ ταῦτα*; ii. 84. 3, *ξυνῆγον* *ἐσ δλίγον*. — 33. *ταράξεσθαι*: fut. mid. in pass. sense, as in c. 67. 15.—*ὅπερ καὶ ἔβλαπτε . . . ναυμαχίας*: referring to the following events, "and it was just this which did the Athenians the greatest injury in all the following battles." — 35. *ἐσ τάγ- τα τὸν λιμένα*: contrasted with *ἐσ δλίγον* in 30.—37. *ἐσ τὴν εύρυχωρίαν*: = *ἐσ τὸ πέλαγος*, outside of the great harbour.—*σφῶν ἔχόντων τὴν ἐπί- πλευσιν*: "since they had the power of entry (into the great harbour) in their control"; i.e. not only could

they themselves enter at any time, but they could even prevent the enemy, esp. the expected fleet of Demosthenes and Eurymedon, from entering.—38. *ἀνάκρουσιν*: the art. not repeated, as in v. 5. 1, *ἐν τῷ παρα- κοιδῷ τῇ* *ἐσ τὴν Σικελίαν καὶ ἀναχώρη- σει*. Cf. c. 37. 1. The position of *τε* is explained by the close relation of the words in the phrase *τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους*. In 39 also the particle is thrown out of place by the emphatic position of *πολεμίου*. On Cl.'s conjecture, *ἀναχώρησιν*, see App.

37. *Gylippus leads the land forces against the Athenian fortifications, and simultaneously 80 Syracusan ships sail out against their fleet in the great harbour. The Athenians make hasty preparations for defence by land and sea.*

1. *ταῦτα*: from Vat., for *τοιαῦτα*, answering to the definiteness and accuracy with which the refitting of the Syracusan ships and its object are described in the preceding chap.—*πρός*: *in proportion to*. Cf. v. 9. 12.—*ἐπιστήμην τε καὶ δύναμιν*:

τε καὶ δύναμις ἐπινοήσαντες καὶ ἄμα τεθαρσηκότες μᾶλ-  
λον ηδὴ ἀπὸ τῆς προτέρας ναυμαχίας ἐπεχείρουν τῷ τε  
πεζῷ ἄμα καὶ ταῖς ναυσί. καὶ τὸν μὲν πεζὸν ὀλίγῳ 2  
5 πρότερον τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Γύλιππος προεξαγαγὼν  
προσῆγε τῷ τείχει τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καθ' ὅσον πρὸς τὴν  
πόλιν αὐτοῦ ἔώρα· καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου, οἵ τε  
ὅπλιται ὃσοι ἐκεὶ ήσαν καὶ οἱ ἵππης καὶ ἡ γυμνητεία  
τῶν Συρακοσίων, ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα προσῆγε τῷ τείχει·  
10 αἱ δὲ νῆσοι μετὰ τοῦτο εὐθὺς ἐπεξέπλεον τῶν Συρακοσίων  
καὶ ξυμμάχων. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ πρῶτον αὐτοὺς οἰό- 3  
μενοι τῷ πεζῷ μόνῳ πειράσεων, ὁρῶντες δὲ καὶ τὰς ναῦς  
ἐπιφερομένας ἀφνω, ἐθορυβοῦντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ τείχη  
καὶ πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν τοῖς προσιοῦσιν ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο,  
15 οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου καὶ τῶν ἔξω κατὰ  
τάχος χωροῦντας, ἵππεας τε πολλοὺς καὶ ἀκοντιστάς, ἀντ-

the former referring to the acknowledged want of skill of their pilots (c. 36. 25), the latter perhaps to the shortness of the time, which did not admit of a greater improvement of the fleet.—2. **τεθαρσηκότες**: the pf. partic. expresses the confidence which they had felt now for some time.—3. **ἐπεξέπλεον**: *were preparing to attack* (impf.). Cf. c. 20. 7.

5. **τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως**: supplementary explanation which points to the following *καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου*.—6. **καθ' ὅσον . . . ἔώρα**: = *κατὰ τοσοῦτον*, *ὅσον τοῦ τείχους πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἔώρα*, *on that side of it which faced the city*. αὐτοῦ depends on *καθ' ὅσον*. Cf. iii. 104. 4. On the const. of the prep. with the rel. clause, see Kr. Spr. 51, 13, 6. — **οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου**: cf. c. 4. 32 ff. — 8. **ἡ γυμνητεία**: found only here. The correct form from Vat. corresponding to the verb *γυμνητεύειν*; most of the MSS. have *γυμνητία*. It stands

for the concrete *οἱ γυμνῆτες* (Schol. *οἱ ψυλοί*), just as *levis armatura* is used concretely in Lat. The reference is to the *ἀκοντισταί* of 16.—9. **ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα**: ab altera parte, as in viii. 33. 7. Kr. Spr. 43, 4, 3. Cf. c. 84. 15; i. 87. 9. — **προσῆγε**: the agreement with the last noun (*ἡ γυμνητεία*), which is only in appos., is unusual.—10. **ἐπεξέπλεον**: so Vat., for *ἔξεπλεον*, indicating the purpose to attack. *ἐπεκπλεῖν* is omitted from the lexicon, but warranted by the subst. *ἐπέκπλον* (viii. 20. 3).

11. **καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι κτέ**: Plut. (Nic. 20) states — whether on good grounds or not, cannot be determined — that Nicias was forced into fighting by the zeal of Menander and Eurymedon (c. 16. § 1).—13. **ἐπὶ τὰ τείχη**: (mounting) *upon the walls*, against those advancing on the city side (cf. 5). It is opp. to *ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν* in c. 38. 5.—16. **ἵππεας τε**





επεξήσαν, ἄλλοι δὲ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν, καὶ ἀμα ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν παρεβούθουν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ πλήρεις ἦσαν, ἀντανῆγον πέντε καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα ναῦς· καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων  
**38** ἦσαν ὄγδοηκοντα μάλιστα. τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολὺ 1 προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀνακρουόμενοι [καὶ] πειράσαντες ἀλλήλων καὶ οὐδέτεροι δυνάμενοι ἄξιον τι λόγου παραλαβεῖν,  
 εἰ μὴ ναῦν μίαν ἡ δύο τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ Συρακόσιοι 5 καταδύσαντες, διεκρίθησαν· καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἀμα ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἀπῆλθε.

Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ἥσυχαζον, οὐδὲν 2 δηλοῦντες ὅποιόν τι τὸ μέλλον ποιήσουσι· ὁ δὲ Νικίας ἵδων ἀντίπαλα τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας γενόμενα καὶ ἐλπίζων

**πολλοὺς καὶ δικαιοτάτους:** sc. δυτας, the appos. phrase explaining κατὰ τάχος χωροῦντας. The διπλῖται were behind these.—17. ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν παρεβούθουν: i.e. to aid any ship of theirs that might be driven to shore. Cf. c. 34. 10; 53. 5.—19. ναῦς: Dobre and BK. propose ναυος as in c. 52. 4; but cf. viii. 95. 12, ἀνῆγε τὰς ναῦς; Hdt. vii. 100. 11, etc. For a like variety in const. with αἴρειν, see on i. 52. 5.—20. ὄγδοηκοντα: the same number with which they fought the first battle; the eleven then lost (c. 23. 19) had therefore been replaced.

**38. But on this day they do not come to a general action, and on the following day Nicias seeks to strengthen the position of his fleet by transport ships anchored in front.**

1. τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολὺ: see on c. 11. 18. Cf. c. 39. 4.—2. προσπλέοντες . . . πειράσαντες ἀλλήλουν: Cl. and St. take προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀνακρουόμενοι as expressing the manner of the πειράσαντες, and hence omit καὶ before ποτε: “after they had tried one another

by advancing and retreating (backing) till late in the day.” The change seems hardly necessary. — 3. οὐδέτεροι: part. appos. to subj. of leading verb. Kr. Spr. 56, 9, 1.—ἄξιον τι λόγου παραλαβεῖν: to win any advantage of importance. Cf. Hdt. vii. 211. 17, οὐδὲν ἐδύνατο παραλαβεῖν.—4. εἰ μὴ . . . καταδύσαντες: except that the Syracusans sank a ship or two of the Athenians. Cl. explains that εἰ μὴ is used elliptically, without finite verb, and cites ἦν μὴ in v. 47. 31. St. and Kr. understand (ἄξιον τι λόγου) παρέλαβον. Kühn. 577, 8. Certainly the verb is easily supplied both here and in v. 47. 31.—διεκρίθησαν: see on c. 34. 26.

8. ὅποιόν τι τὸ μέλλον: ὅποιόν τι as in iii. 28. 5. Cl. takes it as an obj. of the verb, and τὸ μέλλον as adv., next (cf. vi. 69. 20). This is satisfactory, though Kr.’s explanation, = ὅποιόν τι ἔστι τὸ μέλλον δ, is admissible. Kr. Spr. 57, 3, 5.—9. Ιδὼν ἀντίπαλα τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας γενόμενα: seeing that their naval strength had become equal (aor. partic.), i.e. since the last battle, which had finally resulted in favour of

- 10 αὐτοὺς αὐθις ἐπιχειρήσειν, τούς τε τριηράρχους ἡμάγκαζεν ἐπισκευάζειν τὰς ναῦς, εἴ τίς τι ἐπεπονήκει, καὶ ὀλκάδας προώρμισε πρὸ τοῦ σφετέρου σταυρώματος, ὃ αὐτοῖς πρὸ τῶν νεῶν ἀντὶ λιμένος κληστοῦ ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἐπεπήγει. διαλειπούσας δὲ τὰς ὀλκάδας ὅσον δύο πλέ- 3  
 15 θρα ἀπ' ἄλλήλων κατέστησεν, ὅπως, εἴ τις βιάζοιτο ναῦς, εἴη κατάφευξις ἀσφαλῆς καὶ πάλιν καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἔκπλους. παρασκευαζόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν διετέλεσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μέχρι νυκτός.  
 39 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Συρακόσιοι τῆς μὲν ὥρας πρώτεον, τῇ δ' ἐπιχειρήσει τῇ αὐτῇ τοῦ τε πεζοῦ καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ προσέμισγον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ ἀντικαταστάντες τὰς ναυσὶ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον αὐθις ἐπὶ πολὺ διῆγον τῆς ἡμέρας πειρώμενοι ἄλλήλων, πρὶν δὴ Ἀρί-

the Athenians (c. 23. § 3, 4). Or perhaps *τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας* refers to the events of the previous day, which seems to be the view of Valla, *pari eventu fuisse pugnatum*. — *ἐλπίζων*: *expecting*, as in iv. 71. 7. — 11. *ἐπισκευάζειν*: cf. c. 1. 2; 24. 5; vi. 104. 20. See on c. 14. 6. — *ἐπεπονήκει*: of ships also in vi. 104. 20. — 12. *προώρμισε*: not found elsewhere. The thing itself would not be likely to happen often. — *πρὸ τοῦ σφετέρου σταυρώματος*: which they had already built, vi. 66. 8, *παρὰ τὰς ναῦς σταύρωμα ἔπηξαν*. For *σφετέρου*, see on c. 1. 27. — 13. *ἀντὶ λιμένος κληστοῦ*: i.e. to supply the place of a harbour which could be closed with chains.

14. *διαλειπούσας*: the pres., instead of *διαλιπόντας*, which all the Mss. have, is necessary to express the idea of continuance required by the connexion. The Schol. has *διαλειπόντας*. *ἥγουν δισταμένας*. The case is different from that in i. 112. 1; iii.

74. 1. — 15. *βιάζοιτο*: pass. as in i. 2. 4, and freq. — 16. *κατάφευξις*: also in c. 41. 3; not found elsewhere.

39. *Stratagem of Aristo. The Syracusans prepare to take their midday meal on the beach, with a view to surprising the Athenians.*

1. *τῇς μὲν ὥρας πρότερον*: earlier in the day (than before). Cf. iv. 93. 3, *τῇς ἡμέρας δψέ*. On adv. of time with the gen., see G. 182, 2; H. 757 a; Kr. Spr. 47, 10, 4. For the form *πρότερον*, see on c. 19. 1. — 2. *τῇ ἐπιχειρήσει τῇ αὐτῇ*: in the same manner of attack, as described in c. 37. § 3; 38. § 1.

4. *αὐθις*: referring to *τῇς δὲ ἡμέρας . . . ἄλλήλων*, c. 38. 1. — *ἐπὶ πολὺ τῇς ἡμέρας*: see on c. 11. 18. — 5. *πειρώμενοι*: the mid. used like the act. (cf. c. 38. 2), as also in ii. 81. 10; 85. 6; iv. 132. 13. — *πρὶν δῆ*: till at last; before critical events. Cf. c. 71. 26; iii. 29. 5. On the const. with indic., see GMT. 67, 1; H. 924; Kühn. 568,





στων ὁ Πυρρίχον Κορώνθιος, ἀριστος ὡν κυβερνήτης τῶν  
μετὰ Συρακοσίων, πείθει τοὺς σφετέρους τοῦ ναυτι-  
κοῦ ἄρχοντας, πέμψαντας ὡς τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐπιμε-  
λομένους, κελεύειν ὅτι τάχιστα τὴν ἀγορὰν τῶν πωλου-  
10 μένων μεταναστήσαντας ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν κομίσαι, καὶ  
ὅσα τις ἔχει ἐδάδιμα, πάντας ἐκεῖσε φέροντας ἀναγκάσαι  
πωλεῖν, ὅπως αὐτοῦ ἐκβιβάσαντες τοὺς ναύτας εὐθὺς  
παρὰ τὰς ναῦς ἀριστοποιήσονται, καὶ δι' ὀλίγου αὐθίς  
καὶ αὐθημερὸν ἀπροσδοκήτοις τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιχει-  
15 ρῶσιν.

1 a; Kr. *Spr.* 54, 17, 6.—**Ἀρίστων**: mentioned with praise also by Plut. *Nic.* 20, and Polyaenus, v. 13. Acc. to Plut. *Nic.* 25, he fell in the great sea-fight (c. 70).—6. **τῶν μετὰ Συρα- κοσίων**: i.e. of all on the side of the Syracusans, those from abroad included.—7. **σφετέρους**: bracketed by Cl., as having no prop. connexion; but St. explains, “*σφετέρους, sc. τῶν μετὰ Συρακοσίων, ex quibus ipse Aristotele erat.*” Cf. c. 4, 10, ἀπήγαγε τοὺς σφετέρους. See on c. 1. 27.—8. **τοὺς ἐπιμελομένους**: sc. τῆς ἀγορᾶς = τοὺς ἀγορανόμους.—9. **τὴν ἀγορὰν τῶν πωλουμένων**: “the market of all wares brought for sale”; in the army, of course, = δοτα τις ἔχει ἐδάδιμα. Cf. Polyaenus, v. 13, τὴν ἀγορὰν τῶν τροφῶν μεταγαγέν επὶ τὴν θάλασσαν. Kr. and St. bracket τῶν πωλουμένων as unnecessary and without parallel.—10. **μεταναστήσαντας ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν**: so Vat., the rest of the MSS. παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν μεταστῆσαι κομίσαντας. But παρά is not used for ἐπὶ with inanimate objects in Att. prose. Kr. *Spr.* 88, 36, 1. Besides, ἐπὶ is confirmed by the passage cited above from Polyaenus. μεταναστήσαντας indicates not only the change of place, but the re-

moval with all the utensils necessary to the market business, i.e. the *σκηναὶ καὶ γέρρα*, of which Dem. (xviii. 169) speaks in a like case. μεταστήσαντας would be nearly equiv. to κομίσαντας; but μεταναστήσαντας signifies the activity that must precede the κομίσαι, and therefore takes more prop. than κομίσαι the form of the partic. But Kr. and St. write μεταστῆσαντας, because μεταναστῆσαι seems to be used nowhere of *things* in this sense, while μεταστῆσαι is so used in Eur. *Bacch.* 49; Polyb. ii. 17. 11.—12. **αὐτοῦ**: Portus's conjecture for *αὐτοῖς*, on the spot, i.e. just on the shore, which seems to be confirmed by c. 40. 4. But *αὐτοῖς* might be ethical dat., as Arn. and Lamberton explain.—13. **ἀριστοποιήσονται**: in the mid., prop. of the leaders, but implying also the sailors. Cf. viii. 95. 11, δὸ γάρ Ἀγησανδρίδας ἀριστοκοιησμένος ἀνήγε τὰς ναῦς. For the fut. in final clause (though some MSS. have the aor.), see GMT. 44, 1, n. 1; H. 881 c.—δι' ὀλίγου: temporal as in c. 15. 13; ii. 85. 9.—14. **ἐπιχειρῶσι**: co-ord. with the fut. ἀριστοποιήσονται. The same change of mood occurs in reversed order in ii. 72. 20, 21.

40 Καὶ οἱ μὲν πεισθέντες ἔπειμψαν ἄγγελον, καὶ ἡ 1  
 ἀγορὰ παρεσκευάσθη, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐξαίφνης πρύ-  
 μναν κρουσάμενοι πάλιν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐπλευσαν, καὶ  
 εὐθὺς ἐκβάντες αὐτοῦ ἄριστον ἐποιοῦνται· οἱ δὲ Ἀθη- 2  
 5 ναῖοι νομίσαντες αὐτοὺς ὡς ἡστημένους σφῶν πρὸς τὴν  
 πόλιν ἀνακρούσασθαι, καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐκβάντες τά τε ἄλλα  
 διεπράσσοντο καὶ τὰ ἀμφὶ τὸ ἄριστον, ὡς τῆς γε ἡμέρας  
 ταύτης οὐκέτι οἰόμενοι ἀν ναυμαχῆσαι. ἐξαίφνης δὲ οἱ 3  
 Συρακόσιοι πληρώσαντες τὰς ναῦς ἐπέπλεον αὐθίς· οἱ  
 10 δὲ διὰ πολλοῦ θορύβου, καὶ ἀστιοι οἱ πλείους, οὐδενὶ  
 κόσμῳ ἐσβάντες μόλις ποτὲ ἀντανήγοντο. καὶ χρόνον μέν 4  
 τινα ἀπέσχοντο ἀλλήλων φυλασσόμενοι· ἐπειτα οὐκ ἐδό-  
 κει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν διαμέλλοντας κόπῳ  
 ἀλίσκεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐπιχειρεῦν ὅτι τάχιστα, καὶ ἐπιφερόμε-

40. *The Athenians allow themselves to be deceived, and begin the battle without sufficient preparation. The Syracusans do them great damage with the strengthened prows, and with little boats which run up under the sides of the hostile ships.*

1. *καὶ οἱ μὲν κτέ.*: the rapid succession of short sent. connected by *καὶ* expresses vividly the execution of the plan.—2. *πρύμναν κρουσάμενοι*: see on c. 36. 28.—3. *πάλιν*: back; *ἀδητις* (θ), again.

5. *ὡς ἡστημένους σφῶν*: “in the conviction (*ὡς*) that they could not cope with them.” *σφῶν* is pers. gen. with *ἡστημένους*; elsewhere we find the gen. of impers. nouns, as *τοῦ δεινοῦ*, *τοῦ βίηματος*, iv. 37. 6; v. 111. 15.—7. *ὡς οἴόμενοι*: in the belief. On *ὡς* with the partic., see Kühn. 488, 1 a, a. Cf. vi. 32. 21.

10. *διὰ θορύβου, καὶ ἀστιοι*: see on c. 32. 11.—*οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ*: common expression in Thuc. (c. 23. 16; 84. 9;

ii. 52. 5; iii. 108. 16), here having its cause in *διὰ θορύβου*, as iii. 108. 16 in *ἀτάκτως*.—11. *μόλις ποτὲ*: i.e. it was a long time before order was sufficiently restored to enable them to sail out for battle.

12. *ἀπέσχοντο ἀλλήλων*: “they held off from one another.” Cf. *σφῶν αὐτῶν ἀπέσχοντο*, viii. 92. 52.—*φυλασσόμενοι*: i.e. guarding against unforeseen attack.—*οὐκ ἐδόκει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις . . . ἀλισκεσθαι*: “they did not think best to wear themselves out with delay,” lit. to be overcome with weariness through themselves (i.e. through their own fault) by delaying. Lamb. compares Soph. *Aj.* 216, *μανίᾳ ἀλούς*. On the change of case in *διαμέλλοντας*, see G. 138, n. 8; Kr. *Spr.* 55, 2, 7. St. adopts Madvig’s conjecture *ἀναλίσκεσθαι*, which is used of animals in the sense *overwhelmed, consumed* (Plat. *Prot.* 321 b; Aesch. *Ag.* 553), and is no doubt admissible; but it does not seem to be necessary.









15 νοι ἐκ παρακελεύσεως ἐναυμάχουν. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι δε- 5  
 ἔτι μείζωνεις καὶ ταῦς ναυσὶν ἀντιπρώτοις χρώμενοι, ὥσπερ  
 διενοήθησαν, τῶν ἐμβόλων τῇ παρασκευῇ ἀνερρήγνυσαν  
 τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς παρεξειρεσίας, καὶ  
 οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων αὐτοῖς ἀκοντίζοντες μεγάλα  
 20 ἔβλαπτον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, πολὺ δὲ ἔτι μείζωνεις ἐν τοῖς  
 λεπτοῖς πλοίοις περιπλέοντες τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἐσ τε  
 τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑποπίπτοντες τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν καὶ ἐσ τὰ  
 πλάγια παραπλέοντες καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐσ τοὺς ναύτας ἀκον-  
 25 τίζοντες. τέλος δὲ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ κατὰ κράτος ναυμα- 1  
 χοῦντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐνίκησαν, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τρα-  
 πόμενοι διὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων τὴν κατάφευξιν ἐποιοῦντο ἐσ  
 τὸν ἑαυτῶν ὄρμον. αἱ δὲ τῶν Συρακοσίων νῆσις μέχρι 2

15. δεξάμενοι : sc. ἐπιφερομένους  
 αὐτούς. Cf. iv. 127. 7.—16. ὥσπερ  
 διενοήθησαν: cf. c. 36. 18.—17. τῶν  
 ἐμβόλων: necessary emendation of  
 Abresch, for ἐμβολῶν; for here the  
 beak of the ship is meant, in which  
 sense ἐμβολή does not occur in Att.  
 prose. Observe, however, its use for  
 a *battering ram* in ii. 76. 28.—ἀνερρή-  
 γνυσαν: cf. c. 34. 20; 36. 19.—18.  
 ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς παρεξειρεσίας: “far into  
 the front part of the ship.” See on c.  
 34. 21. For ἐπὶ πολὺ with the gen.,  
 see on c. 11. 18.—19. αὐτοῖς: sc. τοῖς  
 Συρακοσίοις. For the const. of the  
 dat., see on c. 34. 7.—20. τοῖς λε-  
 πτοῖς πλοίοις: as in ii. 83. 26.—21. ἐσ  
 τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑποπίπτοντες: Schol.  
 ὑποδυμένοις ὑπὸ τοὺς ταρσούς, i.e. dart-  
 ing in among the banks of oars, thus  
 interfering with the rowing, and in-  
 juring the oars. Cf. Dio C. l. 32.  
 8, ἐσ τε τοὺς ταρσοὺς τῶν νεῶν ὑποπί-  
 πτοντες καὶ τὰς κάπτας συναρδσοντες.  
 Boeckh (*Seewesen*, 112) explains the  
 ταρσοί as the whole of the oarage.—

22. ἐσ τὰ πλάγια παραπλέοντες: sailing against (not past) the sides (of the ships).—23. ἐξ αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν λεπτῶν  
 πλοίων. —ἐσ τοὺς ναύτας ἀκοντίζοντες: hurling at the sailors. The acc. is used without prep. when hitting or wounding is to be expressed. Kr. Spr. 47, 14, 1. The missiles were doubtless hurled, as Arn. explains, through the port-holes for the oars. As to the size of these port-holes, cf. Hdt. v. 33. 12.

41. At last the Athenian ships, after great loss, seek refuge behind the line of transport boats. *Elation of the Syracusans.*

1. κατὰ κράτος: with all their might, to be connected with ναυμαχοῦντες, not, as the Schol. says, with ἐνίκησαν. It is so used with πολιορκεῖν (i. 64. 14); πολεμεῖν (i. 118. 21; ii. 54. 14); προσβάλλειν (iv. 131. 4).—3. διὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων: cf. c. 38. 11.—4. ὄρμον: the oper. place of anchorage of the Athenians (cf. vi. 44. 12), which they had tried to turn into a λιμὴν κληροτός (c. 38. 11 ff.).

5 μὲν τῶν ὀλκάδων ἐπεδίωκον· ἐπειτα αὐτούς αἱ κεραῖαι  
ὑπὲρ τῶν ἔσπλων αἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ὀλκάδων δελφινοφόροι ἡρμέ-  
ναι ἐκώλυον. δύο δὲ νῆες τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐπαιρόμεναι 8  
τῇ νίκῃ προσέμιξαν αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς καὶ διεφθάρησαν, καὶ  
ἡ ἑτέρα αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι ἐάλω. καταδύσαντες δ' οἱ Συρα- 4  
10 κόσιοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπτὰ ναῦς καὶ κατατραυματίσαν-  
τες πολλάς, ἀνδρας τε τοὺς μὲν ζωγρήσαντες, τοὺς δὲ  
ἀποκτείναντες ἀπεχώρησαν, καὶ τροπαῖα τε ἀμφοτέρων  
τῶν ναυμαχῶν ἐστησαν καὶ τὴν ἐλπίδα ἥδη ἔχυρὰν εἶχον  
ταῖς μὲν ναυσὶ καὶ πολὺ κρείσσους εἶναι, ἐδόκουν δὲ καὶ  
15 τὸν πεζὸν χειρώσεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι κατ'  
ἀμφότερα παρεσκενάζοντο αὐθίς. \*

5. αἱ κεραῖαι: similar contrivances to those that the Plataeans had erected to ward off the battering rams from their walls (ii. 76. § 4). As in the passage cited, beams (*δοκοί*) were attached to crane-shaped poles, to be let down, so here δελφῖνες (Schol., *σιδηροῦν κατασκεύασμα ή μολίβδινον εἰς δελφῖνα ἑρχηματισμένον*), heavy weights of lead or iron in the form of dolphins, possibly with the tail sharpened for the purpose of piercing through the vessels, and thus sinking them. Cf. Liv. xxxviii. 5, *tollenonibus libramenta plumbi incutiebant*. Poll. i. 54 mentions this contrivance as one used even on triremes, ὑπὲρ τὸ θυμβολον δελφῖς ἵσταται, δταν ἡ ναῦς δελφινοφόρος ἦ. But this seems to be the only notice of the kind.—6. τῷριμναι: (pf.) always drawn up (not ἀρθεῖσαι, occasionally), they hung threateningly over the intervals between every two ships (c. 38. 14), ὑπὲρ τῶν ἔσπλων. As the interval was two plethra, the length of the κεραῖαι was extraordinary; but they are to be conceived as stretching out from both sides over the inter-

vening space. On the position of the partic., see on c. 23. 14.

7. ἐπαιρόμεναι τῇ νίκῃ: *flushed with victory.* — 8. προσέμιξαν αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς: as in iv. 93. 4, προσέμιξεν ἐγγὺς τοῦ στρατεύματος. Without ἐγγὺς the dat. would be necessary. αὐτῶν includes both ὀλκάδων and κεραῖαι.—9. ἡ ἑτέρα: *the one (of these two ships), from which it follows that the crew of the other escaped.*

10. κατατραυματίσαντες: of ships also in viii. 10. 20; 42. 11. Cf. iv. 14. 5, *ἔπρωταν μὲν πολλὰς*; Liv. xxxvii. 24, *multis ictibus vulnerata navis erat*.—12. τροπαῖα τε ἀμφοτέρων τῶν ναυμαχῶν ἐστησαν: see on c. 24. 3. The reference is to the undecided action two days before (c. 38. § 1), and the last far more important one.—14. ταῖς μέν: so placed as if only τὸν δὲ πεζὸν χειρώσεσθαι were to follow.—καὶ πολύ: see on c. 34. 35.—ἐδόκουν δέ: weaker than τὴν ἐλπίδα (opinionem) ἥδη ἔχυρὰν εἶχον with which it is connected, “and they even thought.”—15. κατ' ἀμφότερα: sc. τῷ τε πεζῷ καὶ ταῖς ναοῖς. Cf. c. 50. 16; 59. 4; vi. 31. 17.—16. παρεσκενά-





42     Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων ἔχοντες 1  
τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν παραγίγνονται, ναῦς  
τε τρεῖς καὶ ἑβδόμηκοντα ἔν ταῖς ξενικαῖς καὶ ὄπλίτας  
περὶ πεντακισχιλίους ἔαντῶν τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ἀκον-  
5 τιστάς τε βαρβάρους καὶ Ἐλληνας οὐκ ὀλίγους καὶ σφεν-  
δονήτας καὶ τοξότας καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν ίκανήν.  
καὶ τοὺς μὲν Συρακοσίους καὶ ξυμμάχοις κατάπληξις ἐν 2  
τῷ αὐτίκα οὐκ ὀλίγη ἐγένετο, εἰ πέρας μηδὲν ἔσται  
σφίσι τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ κινδύνου, ὁρῶντες οὔτε διὰ

**Ιοντο αὐθεντικός:** refers to the preparations of the Syracusans before the last battle (c. 36; 37. § 1), and doubtless shows the zeal of Gylippus.

42. Just at this time Demosthenes and Eurymedon reach the harbour of Syracuse with a fleet of 73 triremes and a reinforcement of 5,000 hoplites and numerous light troops. Demosthenes, in view of the unfavourable results of the previous dilatory manner of carrying on the war, urges Nicias to a speedy attack, by way of Euryelus, upon the Syracusan cross-wall.

1. ἐν τούτῳ: i.e. while the Syracusans were still making preparations (*παρεσκευάζοντο*). The day cannot be definitely determined. Grote (VII. c. 60, p. 141) considers it the second day after the sea-fight. — 2. ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων: as to Bk.'s conjecture, ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν, see on c. 18. 4. — παραγίγνονται: refers to the entrance of the *Βοήθεια* into the great harbour, and the union with the fleet of Nicias. It is strange that the Syracusans who controlled the mouth of the harbour (c. 36. § 6) made no attempt to prevent the entrance. Plut. Nic. 21 states that Demosthenes sailed in ἀπλανοῖς κέσμοις καὶ παρασήμοις τριήρων καὶ πλήθει κελευστῶν καὶ αὐλητῶν θεατρικῶς καὶ πρὸς ἔκπληξιν πολεμίων ἐξησκημένον;

but on what authority is not known.

— 3. τρεῖς καὶ ἑβδόμηκοντα: this number consists of 65 (c. 20. 7), 15 (c. 31. 26), 2 (c. 33. 23), and Eurymedon's ship (c. 31. 11), minus the 10 given to Conon (c. 31. 21). Since the number is stated with such accuracy, μάλιστα after ἑβδόμηκοντα is rightly omitted by Vat. Plut. Nic. 21 agrees with Thuc. — ἔν ταῖς ξενικαῖς: including those of the allies, i.e. of the Chians (c. 20. 8), the Corcyraeans (c. 31. 26), and the Metapontians (c. 33. 23). — ἀπλίτας . . . πεντακισχιλίους: Plut. and Diod. agree with Thuc. — 5. βαρβάρους: the 150 ἀκοντισταὶ τοῦ Μεσσαπίου ξένους, c. 33. 17. — οὐκ ὀλίγους: Plut. Nic. 21 says ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας τρισχιλίων οὐκ ἐλάττους.

8. εἰ πέρας . . . κινδύνου: if there shall not be to them a final escape from danger. For the prot. with εἰ after κατάπληξις . . . ἐγένετο, see GMT. 77, 1 c. τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι is not governed by, but is explanatory of πέρας, appos. gen. Kühn. 402 d. Cf. Dem. xl. 40, τί δὲ ἦν πέρας ἡμῖν τοῦ διαλυθῆναι; Hdt. ii. 139. 2, τέλος δὲ . . . τῆς ἀπαλλαγῆς . . . δέδει ξεγον γενέσθαι. — 9. ὁρῶντες: as if οὐκ ὀλίγον κατεπλάγησαν preceded. The anacoluthon similar to ii. 53. 18, where κρίνοντες is connected with

10 τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην οὐδὲν ἡσσον στρατὸν ἵσον  
 καὶ παραπλήσιον τῷ προτέρῳ ἐπεληλυθότα τήν τε τῶν  
 Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν πανταχόστε πολλὴν φαινομένην· τῷ  
 δὲ προτέρῳ στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὡς ἐκ κάκων  
 ρώμη τις ἐγεγένητο. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἴδων ὡς εἶχε τὰ 3  
 15 πράγματα, καὶ νομίσας οὐχ οἷόν τε εἶναι διατρίβειν οὐδὲ  
 παθεῖν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν (ἀφικόμενος γάρ τὸ πρῶ-  
 τον ὁ Νικίας φοβερός, ὡς οὐκ εὐθὺς προσέκειτο ταῖς  
 Συρακούσαις, ἀλλ' ἐν Καράνῃ διεχείμαζεν, ὑπερώφθη  
 τε καὶ ἐφθασέν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου στρατιᾷ ὁ  
 20 Γύλιππος ἀφικόμενος, ἦν οὐδ' ἀν μετέπεμψαν οἱ Συρα-  
 κόσιοι, εἰ ἐκεώνος εὐθὺς ἐπέκειτο· ἵκανοὶ γάρ αὐτοὶ οἴό-  
 μενοι εἶναι ἄμα τ' ἀν ἔμαθον ἡσσούς ὅντες καὶ ἀποτε-  
 τειχισμένοι ἀν ἥσαν, ὥστε μηδ' εἰ μετέπεμψαν ἔτι  
 ὅμοιώς ἀν αὐτοὺς ὠφελεῖν), ταῦτα οὖν ἀνασκοπῶν ὁ Δη-  
 25 μοσθένης καὶ γυγνώσκων ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῷ παρόντι

the acc.; iii. 36. 8, ἐπικαλοῦντες with  
 αὐτοῖς. Kühn. 493, 1 a. — διὰ τὴν

Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην: see on c. 28.

25.—10. οὐδέν: merely repeats the  
 neg. in οὐτε. The correlative of οὐτε

is τε. — ἵσον καὶ παραπλήσιον: cf.

τοιαῦτα καὶ παραπλήσια in i. 22. 18;

ἴσος καὶ δροῖος, i. 27. 4; v. 27. 12; 59.

24.—12. πανταχόστε: in all direc-

tions, only here in Thuc., who uses  
 elsewhere πανταχθέν, though rather

in the sense "for the most various  
 reasons" (i. 124. 1; ii. 53. 11; 59. 8;

vi. 61. 18, etc.).—13. ὡς ἐκ κακῶν: ὡς

restrictive, as in iii. 113. 25: "a feel-

ing of confidence (ρώμη, see on c.

18. 8 and App. to vi. 31. 3) was re-

stored so far as it was possible after  
 their misfortunes." Cf. Hdt. viii. 101.

1, ταῦτα ἀκούσας Εέρξης ὡς ἐκ κακῶν  
 ἔχαρη; Liv. x. 43. 15, a g mine in-

columi ut ex tanta trepidatione Bovianum preventum.  
 On ὡς, see Kr. Spr. 69, 63, 4.

15. οὐχ οἶδον τε εἶναι: non licere.

Cf. iv. 22. 10; viii. 92. 23.—οὐδὲ

παθεῖν: sc. οἶδον τε εἶναι. Cf. vi. 92. 6,

where ἀξιῶ is understood in like man-

ner after οὐδέ. So St. explains. For

Cl.'s view, see App.—17. φοβερός:

inspiring terror, act. in force as in ii.

98. 20; iv. 126. 21, and below (26)

δεινότατος. — 18. ἐν Καράνῃ διεχεί-  
 μαζεν: cf. vi. 72 ff.—21. αὐτοὶ: alone,

without help from outside. Cf. ii. 15.

6; iv. 49. 5; v. 60. 4; vi. 84. 9.—24.

αὐτούς: sc. τοὺς Συρακούσους, the obj.,

with which we must supply as subj.

τὸ μεταπέμψαι. — οὖν: after a long  
 parenthesis as in c. 6. 7; ii. 85. 10;

iii. 95. 9; vi. 64. 13. — ἀνασκοπῶν:

reflecting on, renewing the idea of ἴδεν





τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μάλιστα δεινότατός ἐστι τοῖς ἐναντίοις, ἐβούλετο ὁ τι τάχος ἀποχρήσασθαι τῇ παρούσῃ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐκπλήξει. καὶ ὅρῶν τὸ παρατείχισμα τῶν Συ-  
ρακοσίων, φέρεται περιτείχισμα σφᾶς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀπλούν δὲ καὶ, εἰ ἐπικρατήσει τις τῶν τε Ἐπιπολῶν τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ αὐθις τοῦ ἐν αὐταῖς στρατοπέδου, ῥᾳδίως ἀν αὐτὸν ληφθέν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπομεῖναι ἀν σφᾶς οὐδένα), ἡπείγετο ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ πείρᾳ καὶ οἱ ἔντομωτάτην ἤγειτο διαπολέμησιν. ἢ γὰρ κατορθώσας ἔξειν Συ-  
ρακούσας ἡ ἀπάξεως τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ οὐ τρίψεσθαι ἄλλως  
Ἀθηναίους τε τοὺς ἔνστρατευομένους καὶ τὴν ἔνμπασαν πόλιν.

καὶ νομίσας above. Cf. i. 132. 8.—26. **μαλιστα:** to be closely connected with τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, on the very first day, so that these words form a strengthening addition to the sup. **δεινότατος ἐν τῷ παρόντι.** On such intensive expressions with the sup., see Kühn. 340<sup>b</sup>, 7 c.—27. **ὅτι τάχος:** as quickly as possible, in Thuc. only here. Cf. Hdt. ix. 7. 29. Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, 7 e.—**ἀποχρήσασθαι:** to get the full benefit. Cf. i. 68. 20; vi. 17. 5.—**τῇ παρούσῃ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐκπλήξει:** i.e. the consternation caused by his army. The gen. is objective. Kr. Spr. 47, 7, 5.

28. **τὸ παρατείχισμα:** cf. c. 4. § 1; 7. § 1.—30. **ἀπλούν δὲ:** cf. c. 4. 3.—**ἐπικρατήσει:** from Vat., more expressive than *κρατήσει*, which the rest of the MSS. have. Cf. i. 2. 10, τῆς τροφῆς ἐπικρατεῖν; of persons, iii. 93. 16; viii. 48. 9. **ἐπικρατῆσαι** = get the mastery of; **ἐπικρατεῖν** (c. 43. 3) = be master of.—**τὸν τε Ἐπιπολῶν τῆς ἀναβάσεως:** the objective gen. placed first, as often. See on i. 32. 8. The place of ascent was κατὰ τὸν Εὔρυλον

(c. 43. 21; vi. 97. 11).—31. **καὶ αὐθις:** and furthermore, i.e. in consequence thereof. Cf. i. 70. 9; v. 43. 16.—**τοῦ ἐν αὐταῖς στρατοπέδου:** the hostile camp situated there, which is more definitely described, in its three divisions, in c. 43. § 4. Didot and Grote (VII. c. 60, p. 145) refer it to the camp of the Athenians made there after the storming of Euryelus (vi. 97. 24). They understand *αὐθις* = for the second time, but certainly incorrectly.—32. **σφᾶς:**

see on c. 1. 27.—33. **ἐπιθέσθαι:** = ἐπιχειρῆσαι, with the idea of haste.—**καὶ οἱ ἔντομωτάτην ἤγειτο διαπολέμησιν:** “and considered it his shortest way of ending the war.” **διαπολέμησιν** is pred.; the subj. is to be supplied from **ἐπιθέσθαι** τῇ πείρᾳ. See App.

34. **τρίψεσθαι:** wear out, as in vi. 18. 37. The fut. (Vat.) is necessary with **ἀπάξειν.**—**ἄλλως:** Schol. *ἀπράκτως.* Cf. c. 47. 17; ii. 18. 8; iv. 36. 2.—36. **Ἀθηναίους τε τοὺς ἔνστρατευομένους:** = τοὺς τε ἔνστρατευομένους Ἀθηναίους, i.e. not only the Athenians in the field, but the whole of the citizens at home.

43 Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν τὴν τε γῆν ἐξελθόντες τῶν Συρα- 1  
κοσίων ἔτεμον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ τὸν Ἀναπον καὶ τῷ  
στρατεύματι ἐπεκράτουν, ὥσπερ τὸ πρώτον, τῷ τε πεζῷ  
καὶ ταῖς ναυσίν (οὐδὲ γὰρ καθ' ἔτερα οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἀντ-  
5 επεξήσαν ὅτι μὴ τοὺς ἵππους καὶ ἀκοντισταῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ  
Ὀλυμπιείου). ἔπειτα μηχανᾶις ἔδοξε τῷ Δημοσθένει πρό-  
τερον ἀποπειρᾶσαι τοῦ παρατειχίσματος. ὡς δὲ αὐτῷ  
προσαγαγόντι κατεκαύθησάν τε ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀπὸ  
τοῦ τείχους ἀμυνομένων αἱ μηχαναὶ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ  
10 πολλαχῆ προσβάλλοντες ἀπεκρούοντο, οὐκέτι ἔδοκει δια-  
τρίβειν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τὸν τε Νικίαν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ξυ-  
άρχοντας, ὡς ἐπενόει, τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν

*43. After fruitless attacks on the cross-wall from the southern side, Demosthenes undertakes with the whole of the army, provided with all that was necessary, an attack from the north on Epipolae and the fortifications of the Syracusans situated there. They ascend the heights, and take the first fortifications. Even after Gylippus takes upon himself the defence, the Athenians continue to drive back the Syracusans before their impetuous assault, until they are checked by the stubborn resistance of the Boeotians, fall into confusion, and finally are forced to give way.*

1. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν . . . Ὀλυμπιείου: with this sent., which is usually included in the preceding chap., c. 43 begins more appropriately. — ἐξελθόντες: sc. ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. — 3. ἐπεκράτουν: sc. τῆς γῆς. See on c. 42. 30. — ὥσπερ τὸ πρώτον: i.e. after the fleet had united with the land army in the great harbour, vi. 103. § 1, 2. Later, it is true, Nicias declared in his letter to Athens (c. 11. 18), οὐδὲ τῆς χώρας ἐπὶ πολὺ διὰ τὸν ιππέας ἐξερχόμεθα. — 4. οὐδὲ καθ' ἔτε-  
ρα: i.e. neither by land nor sea =

κατ' οὐδέτερα. Cf. ii. 67. 34, μηδὲ μεθ' ἔτερων. See on c. 41. 15.—5. διτ  
μή: nisi, as in iv. 26. 5; 94. 9. Kr. Spr. 85, 5, 11.—7. τοῦ παρατειχίσμα-  
τος: the cross-wall (*τὸ ἐγκάρπιον τεῖ-  
χος*) begun by Gylippus c. 4. § 1, carried on c. 5, § 1, and finished c. 7. § 1, by which the completion of the Athenian wall of circumvallation was rendered impossible. Nicias calls it in his letter likewise παρατειχίσμα (c. 11. 15), and points already at that time to the present undertaking of Demosthenes, μὴ εἶναι περιτειχίσαι αὐτούς, ήν μὴ τις τὸ παρατειχίσμα πολλῇ στρατιῇ ἐπελθὼν ἔλη. See map of the siege.—8. προσαγαγόντι: the first fruitless attempt must have been directed from the south against the more eastern part of the παρατειχίσμα. The Athenians found here a strong and watchful garrison. See App.—10. πολ-  
λαχῆ: at different points of the Syracusan cross-wall.—11. πείσας τὸν Νικίαν: acc. to Plut. Nic. 21, Nicias long opposed the plan. — τοὺς ἄλλους: Eurymedon, Menander, and Euthydemus (c. 16. 5, 9). — 12. ἂς ἐπινόει:





ἐποιεῖτο. καὶ ἡμέρας μὲν ἀδύνατα ἐδόκει εἶναι λαθεῖν 2 προσελθόντας τε καὶ ἀναβάντας, παραγγείλας δὲ πένθ' 15 ἡμερῶν σιτία καὶ τοὺς λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας πάντας λαβὼν καὶ ἄλλην παρασκευὴν τοξευμάτων τε καὶ ὅσα ἔδει, ἦν κρατῶσι, τειχίζοντας ἔχει, αὐτὸς μὲν ἀπὸ πρώτου ὑπονού καὶ Εὔρυμέδων καὶ Μένανδρος ἀναλαβὼν τὴν πᾶσαν στρατιὰν ἔχώρει πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, Νικίας δ' 20 ἐν τοῖς τείχεσιν ὑπελείπετο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο πρὸς 3 αὐτὰς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον, ἥπερ καὶ ἡ προτέρα στρατιὰ τὸ πρῶτον ἀνέβη, λανθάνουσί τε τοὺς φύλακας τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ προσβάντες τὸ τείχισμα ὃ ἦν αὐτόθι τῶν Συρακοσίων αἴρονται καὶ ἄνδρας τῶν φυλάκων ἀπο- 25 κτεώνονται· οἱ δὲ πλείους διαφυγόντες εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰ 4 στρατόπεδα, ἣ ἦν ἐπὶ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τρία ἐν προτείχισμασι, ἐν μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων, ἐν δὲ τῶν ἄλλων Σι-

only Vat. has *ἀσ*, the rest *καὶ* after *ἐπειδεῖ*, which was prob. added after *ἀσ* dropped out.

13. *ἀδύνατα*: the neut. pl. accords with the usage of Thuc. Cf. i. 1. 11; 125. 5; iv. 1. 13. See on i. 7. 2. All the MSS. except Vat. have *ἀδύνατον*.

— 14. *πένθ' ἡμερῶν σιτία*: gen. of measure. See on c. 2. 17. — 15.

*λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας*: as in vi. 44. 4. Cf. *τέκτονες καὶ λιθουργοί* in v. 82. 27. — 16. *ἄλλην*: *besides*. See on c. 4. 12. — *παρασκευὴν τοξευμάτων*: hardly

appropriate between carpenters and what was necessary for wall-building. Madvig (*Advv.* I. p. 330) proposed *μοχλευμάτων*, Meineke *λαξευμάτων* (= *λαξευτηρίων*, implements for hewing stones); but neither is prob. The correct reading is still to be found.

*σιδήρια λιθουργία* (iv. 4. 5) would suit the sense. — 17. *ἀπὸ πρώτου ὑπονού*:

= *περὶ πρώτον ὑπονοῦ* (ii. 2. 10). Cf. *ἀφ' ἐσπέρας εὐθύς* in iii. 112. 8; viii. 27. 27.

— 18. *ἀναλαβὼν . . . ἔχώρει*: unusual sing. after several preceding nouns, agreeing with the main subj. Cf. iv.

112. 9. The sing. at the beginning before several subjs. is common. Cf. i. 29. 6; iii. 70. 7; 72. 4. Kr. *Spr.* 63,

4.—*τὴν πάσαν στρατιάν*: Diod. says, “10,000 hoplites and as many light troops”; Plut. “the foot force.” —

19. *Νικίας δὲ . . . ὑπελείπετο*: with Euthydemus, as it seems. The impf. *ὑπελείπετο* refers to his task of guarding the camp.

21. *ἥπερ . . . ἀνέβη*: cf. vi. 97. 11. ( )

— 24. *ἄνδρας τῶν φυλάκων*: *τινας*, which Vat. inserts after *ἄνδρας*, is not in accord with the usage of Thuc. Cf. ii. 33. 18; iv. 132. 16; v. 115. 11; viii. 71. 18. *ἄνδρας* has itself in these passages almost the force of *τινας*.

26. *ἐν προτείχισμασι*: rightly added from Vat., referring to the defensive outworks out of which Gylippus sallies (39). They were

κελιωτῶν, ἐν δὲ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ἀγγέλλουσι τὴν ἔφοδον καὶ τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις τῶν Συρακοσίων, οἱ καὶ πρῶτοι κατὰ 30 τοῦτο τὸ μέρος τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν φύλακες ἦσαν, ἔφραζον. οἱ δὲ ἐβοήθουν τ' εὐθύς, καὶ αὐτοῖς ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐντυχόντες ἀμυνομένους προθύμως ἔτρεψαν. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν εὐθὺς ἔχώρουν ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν, ὅπως τῇ παρούσῃ δρμῇ τοῦ περαίνεσθαι ὥν ἔνεκα ἥλθον μὴ 35 βραδεῖς γένωνται· ἄλλοι δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης τὸ παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων, οὐχ ὑπομενόντων τῶν φυλάκων, ἤρουν τε καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπέσυρον. οἱ δὲ Συρα- 6 κόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐβοήθουν ἐκ τῶν προτειχισμάτων, καὶ ἀδοκήτου

situated at some distance from one another, and abutted on the northern side of the *παρατείχισμα*. See the map.

— 28. *τῶν ξυμμάχων*: i.e. those from Greece proper.— 29. *τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις*: this corps of the λογάδες τῶν δπλιτῶν (vi. 96. 16) which had suffered great loss (vi. 97. 20), had been restored prob. to its former strength, and stood here too, again, at the most dangerous post.— 30. *ἔφραζον*: informed them more clearly (impf.).

31. οἱ δὲ ἐβοήθουν τε . . . καὶ αὐτοῖς δὲ Δημοσθένης κτέλει: paratactic const. for more vivid representation: “as they hastened to lend aid, the Athenians met them and put them to flight.” See on c. 4. 5.— 34. *τοῦ περαίνεσθαι*: pass., not mid. as most editt. take it; for of the mid. of the simple verb there seems to be no example, though Plat. has διαπεράνεσθαι (*Phaedr.* 263 e; *Prot.* 314 e; *Legg.* 673 e, etc.). It can therefore be taken only with *βραδεῖς γένωνται* (not with δρμῇ), which the Schol. correctly explains, τὸ μὴ βραδεῖς γένωνται ἀντὶ τοῦ μὴ ὑστερήσωσι κεῖται: “in order that

they, in the impulse of the moment, might not be slow about the accomplishment of that for which they had come.” G. 175, 2; H. 749. Quite different is the causal dat. *βραδυτέρους τῷ ἀμύνεσθαι* in iv. 34. 4, to which Kr. refers.— 35. *ἄλλοι*: as contrasted with αὐτοὶ (Demosthenes and the main body of the Athenians), Eurymedon and Menander with the rest of the Athenian forces. After the former had driven back the foremost Syracusans, the latter turned immediately to the attack on the cross-wall (*παρατείχισμα*).— ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης τὸ παρατείχισμα: the MSS. read τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης παρατείχισμα, which is impossible. Goeller transposed the art. as in our text. ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης means at the very beginning. This formula, as well as ἀπὸ πρώτης (i. 77. 11), ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης εἰδύς (Luc. *de Consrib. Hist.* i. 1), refers only to time. Matth. Gr. 282, 3.— 37. *ἥρουν τε καὶ . . . ἀπέσυρον*: inchoative imps.

38. ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ: Cl., referring to 27, thinks that Gylippus perhaps had taken com-





40 τοῦ τολμήματος σφίσιν ἐν νυκτὶ γενομένου προσέβαλόν τε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ βιασθέντες ὑπ' αὐτῶν τὸ πρώτον ὑπεχώρησαν. προϊόντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν ἀταξίᾳ μᾶλλον ἥδη ὡς κεκρατηκότων καὶ βουλομένων διὰ παντὸς τοῦ μήπω μεμαχημένου τῶν ἐναγ-  
45 τίων ὡς τάχιστα διελθεῖν, ἵνα μὴ ἀνέντων σφῶν τῆς ἔφοδου αὐθίς ξυστραφῶσιν, οἱ Βοιωτοὶ πρώτοι αὐτοῖς ἀντέσχον καὶ προσβαλόντες ἔτρεψάν τε καὶ ἐς φυγὴν κατ-  
44 ἐστησαν. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἥδη ἐν πολλῇ ταραχῇ καὶ ἀπορίᾳ 1  
ἐγίγνοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἦν οὐδὲ πυθέσθαι ράδιον ἦν  
οὐδὲ ἀφ' ἐτέρων ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἔκαστα ξυνηνέχθη. ἐν μὲν

mand esp. of the more independent Siceliotes, most of whom were in action now for the first time; Hermocrates of the main army of the Syracusans and the dependent allies. But Diod. XIII. II says that Hermocrates commanded the Six Hundred (29). It is more likely, perhaps, that *οἱ μετὰ Γυλίππου* refers to τῶν ξυμμάχων in 28 (the allies from the rest of Greece), *οἱ ξύμμαχοι* here to τῶν ἄλλων Σικελιωτῶν, in 27.—41. ἐκπεπληγμένοι: i.e. from the very beginning, βιασθέντες (aor.) in the course of the battle.—ὑπ' αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν Ἀθηναίων.

43. ὡς κεκρατηκότων: the pf. partic. indicates the fatal illusion: “feeling that the victory had already been fully decided for them.”—44. διὰ παντὸς τοῦ μήπω μεμαχημένου: the common use of the neut. partic. in a collective sense, as in c. 85. 12, 14; iv. 96. 17; vi. 89. 16. Kr. Spr. 43, 4, 17. So it is used in an abstract sense in i. 36. + 3; ii. 87. 9, 10.—45. διελθεῖν: to get through with them, as in iii. 45. 9, διεκελλήθασι διὰ πασῶν τῶν ἡμιῶν οἱ ἀνθρώποι. But St. understands διελθεῖν in lit. sense, pervadere per hostes eosque dissipare. So

Valla.—τῆς ἔφοδου: with ἀνέντων, as in v. 32. 13, ἀνείσαν τῆς φιλονικίας. Kühn. 421, 3.—46. οἱ Βοιωτοί: cf. c. 19. 17; 25. 18. The merit of the Boeotians is mentioned esp. by Plut. Nic. 21.—47. ἐς φυγὴν κατέστησαν: cf. iii. 108. 5; iv. 14. 4, etc.

44. *The difficulty of maintaining order in the darkness and uncertainty turns the retreat into a wild flight, in which many perish, part in the pursuit, still more in leaping down from the cliff. Vivid description of the different events.*

1. ἐν . . . ἀπορίᾳ ἐγίγνοντο: comprehensive expression for the fearful situation described in § 2 ff. Cf. iv. 26. 8.—2. ἦν: placed first by prolepsis. Arn. explains that we should have expected ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ξυνηνέχθη, sc. ἡ ταραχή, but that ἔκαστα having been inserted, the sent. is now ungrammatical. As it stands, ἔκαστα seems to bear a sort of partitive relation to the subj. implied in ἦν.—οὐδὲ . . . ράδιον ἦν: this expression undoubtedly refers to Thucydides' own experience. See Introd. to Book I. p. 15.—3. οὐδὲ ἀφ' ἐτέρων: i.e. neither from Athenians nor from Syracusans. Cf. v. 26, where Thuc. speaks of his care in

γὰρ ἡμέρᾳ σαφέστερα μέν, ὅμως δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα οἱ παρα-  
5 γενόμενοι πάντα πλὴν τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἔκαστος μόλις οἴ-  
δεν· ἐν δὲ νυκτομαχίᾳ, ἡ μόνη δὴ στρατοπέδων μεγά-  
λων ἐν γε τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ ἐγένετο, πῶς ἄν τις σαφῶς  
τι γῆδει; ἥν μὲν γὰρ σελήνη λαμπρά, ἔώρων δὲ οὗτως 2  
ἀλλήλους ὡς ἐν σελήνῃ εἰκός, τὴν μὲν ὄψιν τοῦ σώματος  
10 προορᾶν, τὴν δὲ γνῶσιν τοῦ οἰκείου ἀπιστεῖσθαι. ὅπλι-  
ται δὲ ἀμφοτέρων οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ ἀνεστρέφοντο.  
καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ μὲν ἥδη ἐνικῶντο, οἱ δὲ ἔτι τῇ 3  
πρώτῃ ἐφόδῳ ἀήσσοντο ἔχώρουν. πολὺ δὲ καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου  
στρατεύματος αὐτοῖς τὸ μὲν ἄρτι ἀναβεβήκει, τὸ δὲ ἔτι  
15 προσανήγει, ὥστ' οὐκ ἡπίσταντο πρὸς ὃ τι χρὴ χωρῆσαι.  
ἥδη γὰρ τὰ πρόσθεν τῆς τροπῆς γεγενημένης ἐτετάρακτο  
πάντα καὶ χαλεπὰ ἥν ὑπὸ τῆς βοῆς διαγνῶναι. οἵ τε γὰρ 4

making accurate investigations: γενο-  
μένῳ παρ' ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς πράγμασι. For  
position of the prep., see on c. 43. 4.  
— 4. σαφέστερα μέν: not to be const.  
with οἴδεν, but with something like τὰ  
γιγνόμενά ἔστι: to be supplied from  
ξυνηνέχθη. — 5. μόνη . . . οἴδεν: “but still  
even of these things those who are en-  
gaged do not (know) everything, ex-  
cept (so far as) each knows with diffi-  
culty what happens just about him-  
self.” πάντα follows οὐδὲ ταῦτα in  
explanatory appos. οἴδεν agrees with  
the nearer ἔκαστος. Kr. Spr. 63, 1, 3.  
Cf. c. 27. 8, where ἔκαστος takes a pl.  
verb. — 6. δῆ: belongs with μόνη as  
in ii. 77. 7 with πάσαν, i. 33. 18 with  
δλήγοις. — 7. ἐν γε τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ:  
γε (from Vat.) as in iv. 48. 24, δοτα γε  
κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε. — 8. τις . . .  
γῆδει: the transition to the particular  
case was made at ἢ, hence only γῆδει,  
not εἰδεῖν, which some MSS. give, is  
possible.

9. ὡς . . . εἰκός: sc. δρᾶν, to which  
the following infns. are added in ex-  
planation. — 10. τὴν δὲ γνῶσιν τοῦ  
οἰκείου ἀπιστεῖσθαι: “to distrust their  
recognition of persons.” τοῦ οἰκείου  
signifies what was especial or peculiar.  
in direct contrast to τοῦ σώματος.  
ἀπιστεῖσθαι as v. 68. 6, τὰ πλήθη ἤπι-  
στεῖσθαι. — 11. ἀνεστρέφοντο: versa-  
bantur, as in iv. 35. 2; viii. 94. 9.

12. τῶν Ἀθηναίων: i.e. those who,  
acc. to c. 43. § 3, 4, had first ascended  
the heights and immediately pressed  
on (c. 43. § 5). With these is con-  
trasted in 13 τὰ ἄλλα στράτευμα. — 13  
δὲ ἔτι . . . ἔχώρουν: i.e. were advancing  
unchecked with their first impulse.  
Cf. c. 43. 33. — 14. αὐτοῖς: see on  
c. 34. 7. — 15. πρὸς δὲ τι χρὴ χωρῆσαι:  
which way to turn. — 16. τὰ πρόσθεν:  
the troops that had first pressed for-  
ward. — 17. χαλεπὰ . . . διαγνῶναι:  
with τὰ πρόσθεν, as in i. 1. 10, τὰ ἔτι  
παλαιότερα σαφῶς εὑρεῖν ἀδύνατα.





Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνυμαχοι ὡς κρατοῦντες παρεκελεύοντό τε κραυγῇ οὐκ ὀλίγῃ χρώμενοι, ἀδύνατον δν ἐν νυκτὶ 20 ἄλλῳ τῷ σημῆναι, καὶ ἄμα τοὺς προσφερομένους ἐδέ- χοντο· οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἔζήτουν τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας, καὶ εἰ φίλιον εἴη τῶν ἥδη πάλι ϕευγόν- των, πολέμιον ἐνόμιζον, καὶ τοῖς ἐρωτήμασι τοῦ ἔνυθη- ματος πυκνοῖς χρώμενοι διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι ἄλλῳ τῷ γνω- 25 ρίσαι, σφίσι τε αὐτοὺς θόρυβον πολὺν παρεῖχον ἄμα πάντες ἐρωτῶντες, καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις σαφὲς αὐτὸς κα- ἐστησαν· τὸ δ' ἐκεώνων οὐχ ὅμοίως ἥπισταντο, διὰ τὸ δια- 30 κρατοῦντας αὐτοὺς καὶ μὴ διεσπασμένους ἥσσον ἀγνο- εῖσθαι, ὥστ' εἰ μὲν ἐντύχοιεν τιστι κρείσσους ὄντες τῶν πολεμίων, διέφευγον αὐτοὺς ἄτε ἐκείνων ἐπιστάμενοι τὸ

18. ὡς κρατοῦντες: *in the feeling of victory.* The ὡς of Vat. is preferable to the simple partic. — 19. κραυγῇ οὐν ὀλίγῃ χρώμενοι: “with loud cries,” to be taken with παρεκελεύοντο (*sc.* ἀλλήλους) and καὶ ἄμα τοὺς προσφερο- μένους (the Athenians coming up) ἐδέ- χοντο as shown by τε, καὶ ἄμα. — ἀδύ- νατον δν: for the acc. abs. of impers. phrase, see G. 278, 2; H. 973; Kühn. 487, 3. — 20. σημῆναι: common term in military language. Cf. c. 50. 26; v. 71. 17. — 21. οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι: i.e. οἱ νεωστὶ ἀνεβεθήκεσαν. τε is correlative to τε in 17. Observe the repeated correlation with τε, καὶ throughout the sent. — σφᾶς αὐτούς: = ἀλλήλους, as in viii. 92. 52. Kr. Spr. 51, 2, 16. The meaning is: those who were just coming up looked about for those who had gone before, but took all who came toward them, i.e. even their own people who were fleeing back, for enemies. — 22. τὸ δὲ ἔνυτλας: the correct reading from Vat. instead of the vulgate τὸ ἔνυτλον. Cf. Schol. γράφεται καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἐξ ἔνυτλας. For

ἔξ ἐναντίας, from the opposite direction, cf. iv. 33. 5; 35. 11. For the neut. sing. in collective sense, see Kühn. 347, 3. — πάλιν: see on c. 40. 3. — 23. τοῦ ἔνυθηματος: λόγος ἐν πολέμῳ τῶν οἰκείων διδόμενος, Etymol. Mag. Cf. 31 below. Cf. Tac. Hist. iii. 22, cre- bris interrogationibus notum pugnae signum. — 24. εἶναι: = παρεῖναι. See on c. II. 15. — γνωρίσαι: sc. ἀλλήλους. — 25. σφίσι τε αὐτοῖς . . . ἐρωτῶντες: i.e. they caused confusio- n among themselves, because all were asking at the same time, and therefore no one got an intelligible answer. — 26. σαφὲς αὐτὸς κατέστη- σαν: cf. i. 32. 6; 140. 30. αὐτό, sc. τὸ ἔνυθημα.

27. τὸ δὲ ἐκείνων . . . ἥπισταντο: but their (the Syracusans') watchword the Athenians did not know to the same extent (οὐχ ὅμοιως). — Βιδ τὸ . . . ἥσ- σον ἀγνοεῖσθαι: sc. ἐν ἀλλήλοις. The Syracusans had no need to ask for their own watchword, because they kept together (μὴ διεσπασμένους) and knew one another. — 29. ἐντύχοιεν

ξύνθημα, εἰ δ' αὐτοὶ μὴ ὑποκρίνοιτο, διεφθείροντο.  
 μέγιστον δὲ καὶ οὐχ ἡκιστα ἔβλαψεν καὶ ὁ παιανισμός· 6  
 ἀπὸ γὰρ ἀμφοτέρων παραπλήσιος ὥν ἀπορίαν παρεῖχεν.  
 οἱ τε γὰρ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι καὶ ὅσοι Δωρικὸν  
 35 μετ' Ἀθηναίων ἦν ὅπότε παιανίσειαν, φόβον παρεῖχε  
 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, οἱ τε πολέμιοι ὄμοιώς. ὥστε τέλος ξυμ- 7  
 πεσόντες αὐτοῖς κατὰ πολλὰ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, ἐπεὶ ἄπαξ  
 ἐταράχθησαν, φίλοι τε φίλοις καὶ πολίται πολίταις, οὐ  
 μόνον ἐς φόβον καθίστασαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἀλλῆλοις  
 40 ἐλθόντες μόλις ἀπελύνοντο. καὶ διωκόμενοι κατά τε τῶν 8  
 κρημνῶν πολλοὶ ῥιπτοῦντες ἔαυτοὺς ἀπώλλυντο, στεήσ  
 οὖσης τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν πάλιν καταβάσεως, καὶ  
 ἐπειδὴ ἐς τὸ ὄμαλὸν οἱ σωζόμενοι ἀναθεν καταβαῖνεν, οἱ  
 μὲν πολλοὶ αὐτῶν καὶ ὅσοι ἦσαν τῶν προτέρων στρατιω-  
 45 τῶν ἐμπειρίᾳ μᾶλλον τῆς χώρας ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον διε-

**τισι:** sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. **τισι** governs  
 τῶν πολεμίων.—31. **αὐτοί:** the Athenians again, who throughout the  
 whole description are those first in  
 mind.—**ὑποκρίνοιτο:** = ἀποκρίνοιτο.  
*Cf.* Hdt. i. 78. 14; 91. 29; 164. 8.  
 Understand here something like ἐντυ-  
 χόντες κρείσσοντι τῶν πολεμίων.

32. **μέγιστον** καὶ οὐχ ἡκιστα: see  
 on c. 24. 12.—**καὶ** ὁ παιανισμός: *cf.*  
 Schol. on i. 50. 20, δύν παιᾶνας γέδον οἱ  
 "Ελληνες, πρὸ μὲν τοῦ πολέμου τῷ Ἀρεὶ,  
 μετὰ δὲ τὸν πόλεμον τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι. Cl.  
 and St. adopt everywhere, though  
 against most of the Mss., παιανι-  
 σμός, παιανίζειν for the forms with *ω*  
 (*παιων-*). See on i. 50. 20; vi. 32. 10.  
 Herodian recognizes only *παιαν*—.  
 —35. **φόβον παρεῖχε:** sc. τὸ παιανίσα.  
 The Athenians thought the paean of  
 their Dorian allies was hostile, just  
 as that of the enemy themselves.—  
 36. **οἱ τε πολέμιοι ὄμοιώς:** sc. δύτε  
 παιανίσειαν.

39. **καθίστασαν:** understand αὐτούς  
 or ἀλλῆλους. *Cf.* ἐς φόβον καταστῆναι,  
 ii. 81. 27; iv. 96. 23. See on c. 43.  
 47. On the impf. for the aor., see  
 App.—40. **μόλις ἀπελύνοντο:** were  
 separated with difficulty, of bitter con-  
 test, as in c. 63. 3; i. 49. 7.

41. **πολλοί:** so all the later edit.  
 for οἱ πολλοὶ of the Mss., because acc.  
 to the whole account, and esp. c. 45.  
 § 2, the majority did not perish in this  
 way. Besides, Plut. and Valla seem  
 not to have read the art.—**ῥιπτοῦν-**  
**τες:** on the form, see App.—**ἔαυτούς:**  
 for σφᾶς αὐτούς. *Cf.* ii. 4. 18; 49. 22.

—42. **πάλιν:** with καταβάσεως as in  
 c. 38. 16 with ἔκπλους, c. 62. 13 with  
 ἀνάκρουσις. *Cf.* iv. 10. 14; v. 5. 1. Kr.  
 Spr. 50, 8, 4.—43. **ἐπειδὴ . . . κατα-**  
**βάσειν:** opt. with reference to the dif-  
 ferent divisions.—44. **τῶν προτέρων**  
**στρατιωτῶν:** i.e. τῆς προτέρας στρατίας  
 (c. 43. 21), who, as they had ascended  
 Epipolae in the summer of 414 B.C.,





φύγγανον, οἱ δὲ ὑστερον ἥκοντες εἰσὶν οἱ διαμαρτόντες τῶν ὄδων κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἐπλανήθησαν· οὓς, ἐπειδὴ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, οἱ ἵππης τῶν Συρακοσίων περιελάσαντες διέφθειραν.

45 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι δύο τροπαῖα 1 ἔστησαν, ἐπί τε ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς ἢ ἡ πρόσβασις καὶ κατὰ τὸ χωρίον ἢ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἐκομίσαντο. ἀπέθανον δὲ οὐκ 2 5 δλίγοι αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ἔνυμάχων, ὅπλα μέντοι ἔτι πλειά ἦ κατὰ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐλήφθη· οἱ γὰρ κατὰ τῶν κρημνῶν βιασθέντες ἀλλεσθαι ψυλοὶ [ἄνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων] οἱ μὲν ἀπώλλυντο, οἱ δ' ἐσώθησαν.

46 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ὡς ἐπὶ ἀπροσ- 1 δοκήτῳ εὑπραγίᾳ πάλιν αὖ ἀναρρωσθέντες, ὕσπερ καὶ

were better acquainted with the country.—45. **διεφύγανον**: for this fuller form, cf. φυγάνω, Aesch. *Prom.* 518; Soph. *El.* 132; ἀποφυγάνω, Dem. *xxxii.* 74; διαφυγάνω, Aeschin. *III.* 10; Arr. *An.* iv. 4. 6; ἀφνυγάνω, Aesch. *Prom.* 525; καταφυγάνω, Aeschin. *III.* 208; Hdt. vi. 16. 4.—46. **εἰσιν οἱ**: part. appos. to οἱ δέ, as i. 119. 4, οἱ ἄλλοι, οἱ πλεῖοι. Cf. iv. 52. 4; vi. 88. 21.—**διαμαρτόντες τῶν ὄδων**: also in i. 106. 3.—47. **ἐπλανήθησαν**; the διέφθειραν: the fate of individuals (*εἰσιν οἱ*) stated in the aor.

45. *The Syracusans erect two trophies. Losses of the Athenians.*

2. ἢ τὴν πρόσβασιν: sc. ἐγένετο = οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προσέβησαν, corresponding to οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν. **πρόσβασις** is used not in a local sense, *the way up*, but with verbal force, *the ascending* (of the heights by way of Euryelus, c. 43. 21).—3. οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν: on the reading, see App.—4. **ὑποσπόνδους ἐκομίσαντο**: see on c. 5. 9.

**οὐκ δλίγοι**: acc. to Diod. *xiii.* II, 2500; Plut. *Nic.* 21, 2000.—5. **ὅπλα**: esp. shields.—6. **πλεῖον** ή κατὰ τοὺς νεκρούς: cf. c. 75. 22; i. 76. 17; ii. 50. 2; v. 102. 2; vi. 15. 10. Kr. *Spr.* 49, 4.—7. **ψυλοί** [ἄνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων]: ψυλοὶ is pred. The bracketed words Pluygers, Cl., and St. consider an interpolation. See App. Cobet proposed ἀπώλοντο, but the impf. is prop. used of those who, scattered over the country (ἐπλανήθησαν, c. 44. 47), met their death, one after another, at the hands of the cavalry. **ἐσώθησαν** indicates only the final result.—8. **οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ**: part. appos. to οἱ γὰρ . . . βιασθέντες ἀλλεσθαι.

46. *The Syracusans try to get reinforcements from Agrigentum and the interior of Sicily.*

2. **εὑπραγίᾳ**: Thuc. uses equally the forms εὑπραγίᾳ and εὑπραξίᾳ. Cf. iii. 39. 23, ἀπροσδόκητος εὑπραξίᾳ.—**πάλιν αὖ**: as in c. 64. 1, not pleonastic; πάλιν, back, i.e. into the former mood,

πρότερον, ἐς μὲν Ἀκράγαντα στασιάζοντα πεντεκαίδεκα ναυσὶ Σικανὸν ἀπέστειλαν, ὅπως ἐπαγάγοιτο τὴν πόλιν, 5 εἰ δύναιτο· Γύλιππος δὲ κατὰ γῆν ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν φέχετο αὐθις, ἀξων στρατιὰν ἔτι, ὡς ἐν ἐλπίδι ὡν καὶ τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἱρήσειν βίᾳ, ἐπειδὴ τὰ ἐν ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς οὕτω ξυνέβη.

47 Οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἐβουλεύ- 1 οντο πρός τε τὴν γεγενημένην ξυμφορὰν καὶ πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ κατὰ πάντα ἀρρωστίαν. τοῖς τε γὰρ ἐπιχειρήμασι έώρων οὐ κατορθοῦντες καὶ 5 τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀχθομένους τῇ μονῇ· νόσῳ τε γὰρ ἐπι- 2

*ab, again, this change having taken place once already.* πάλιν ab and *ὅσπερ καὶ πρότερον* both belong to *ἀκραρρωσθέντες*, and refer to c. 41. § 4, when a feeling of confidence had been conceived, and to c. 42. § 2, when this had again been lost.—3. ἐς Ἀκράγαντα: Schol. τὸν Ἀκράγαντα ἀρσενικῶς. Cf. c. 50. 2. It is named from the river near by. See Schubring, *Akratas*, p. 5. The city had declared itself neutral, c. 33. 7; but now in consequence of internal disturbances (*στασιάζοντα*) the prospects were more favourable for Syracuse. Therefore 15 triremes had been sent to the support of the Syracusan party in the city.—4. Σικανόν: one of the generals chosen with Hermocrates, vi. 73. 3.—ἐπαγάγοιτο: must be preferred here, as in iii. 63. 5 (cf. v. 45. 4), to the vulgate ὑπαγάγοτο, as Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, 95) rightly observes; for the object was to bring over the city to the Syracusan side, not to subdue it. Cf. c. 50. § 1.—5. ἄλλην: rightly added by Vat., as Sicily is opp. to Agrigentum. Cf. c. 7. 6, δ Γύλιππος ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ἐπὶ στρατιάν τε φέχετο,

to which *αὐθις* in 6 refers. — 6. ἐπιπέδιον: see on c. 25. 4.

47. The attack on Epipolae having failed, and the Athenian army suffering severely from sickness, Demosthenes proposes as hasty a departure as possible, in order that they may at least bring help to the hard-pressed mother-city.

2. πρὸς τὴν . . . ξυμφοράν: in view of the misfortune that had befallen them. See on ii. 22. 1. — 3. ἀρρωστίαν: as in iii. 15. 11, despondency. Cf. viii. 83. 7, ἀρρωστότερον.—5. ἀχθομένους τῇ μονῇ: cf. v. 7. 8, ἀχθομένους τῇ δύρᾳ.

νόσῳ τε γὰρ ἐπέζοντο . . . ἐφαίνετο: this sent. contains the reasons why the troops were displeased at remaining longer (*ἠχθοντο τῇ μονῇ*), of which there are two: the prevailing sickness and the utter hopelessness of success. The first reason, which is introduced by γὰρ, rests in turn on two grounds, of which the first is expressed in gen. abs., the second (*τὸ χωρίον . . . ἦν*) in independent const. (cf. c. 13. 7 ff.). The second main cause, however (*τὰ ἄλλα ἀνέλπιστα ἐφαίνετο*), is connected by διτι directly





ἔζοντο κατ' ἀμφότερα, τῆς τε ὥρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ταύτης\* οὗσης ἐν ἦ ἀσθενοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι μάλιστα, καὶ τὸ χωρίον ἄμα ἐν φέτοις ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἑλώδεις καὶ χαλεπὸν ἦν, τά  
τε ἄλλα ὅτι ἀνέλπιστα αὐτοῖς ἔφαινετο. τῷ οὖν Δημο- 3  
10 σθένει οὐκ ἐδόκει ἔτι χρῆναι μένειν, ἀλλ' ἀπερ καὶ δια-  
νοηθεὶς ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς διεκινδύνευσεν, ἐπειδὴ ἔσφαλτο,  
ἀπιέναι ἐψηφίζετο καὶ μὴ διατρίβεω, ἕως ἔτι τὸ πέλα-  
γος οἶν τε περαιωῦσθαι καὶ τοῦ στρατεύματος ταῖς γοῦν  
ἐπελθούσαις ναυσὶ κρατεῖν. καὶ τῇ πόλει ὀφελιμώτερον 4  
15 ἔφη εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ σφῶν ἐπιτειχίζοντας  
τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῦσθαι ἡ Συρακοσίους, οὓς οὐκέτι ράδιον  
εἶναι χειρώσασθαι· οὐδὲν ἀλλως χρήματα πολλὰ δαπα-

with ἀχθομένους τῇ μορῇ, on account of the interposition of the irregular τὸ χωρίον ἦν. The two reasons, the material one (sickness) and the moral one (hopelessness), are co-ord. by τε, τε as equally influential. In accordance with this view, Cl. puts a colon after μορῇ and a comma after ἦν. So Arn. explains, but without altering the punctuation. Kr., St., and Br. follow Reiske in omitting διτ.—6. κατ' ἀμφότερα: for two reasons, as in viii. 65. 8.—τῆς ὥρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ: cf. Plut. Nic. 22, μετοπώρου γὰρ ἦν ἡ ἀρχή. Thuc. says in c. 79. 10, only a few weeks later, τοῦ ἔτους πρὸς μετοπώρους ἤδη ὥντος. Cf. c. 50. § 4.—7. διακινδύνευσι: on the omission of the art., see Kr. Spr. 50, 3, 6.—8. χαλεπόν: hard to bear, i.e. unhealthy.

10. ἀπερ καὶ διανοηθεὶς ... διεκι-  
νδύνευσεν: so with Vat., for as the  
remark belongs to Thuc., not to Demosthenes, διακινδύνευσι (sc. ἔφη, re-  
ferring to Demosthenes) is impossible.  
Thuc. recalls the views which Demos-  
thenes had held from the beginning.

Cf. c. 42. § 5. — 11. ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς  
διεκινδύνευσε: risked (the attack) on  
Ἐπιπολαῖς. Cf. iii. 36. 11, ἐς Ἰωνίαν  
παρακινδύνευσαι. Kr. Spr. 68, 21, 4.—  
12. ἐψηφίζετο: i.e. in this council of the  
commanders only; ψηφιζομένους μετὰ  
πολλῶν in c. 48. 5 refers to a general  
council to be held later.—τὸ πελαγός  
οἶν τε περαιωῦσθαι: i.e. before Nov.—  
13. τοῦ στρατεύματος . . . κρατεῖν: the  
part. gen. depending on ταῖς . . . ναυσὶ,  
κρατεῖν on οἶν τε, "while it was pos-  
sible, at least with the newly arrived  
ships of the armament (even if little  
dependence was to be placed on the  
remainder) to prevail at sea." The  
Schol. wrongly explains, τοῦ πολεμίου  
στρατεύματος.

16. ἡ Συρακοσίους: i.e. ἡ πρὸς τὸν  
Συρακοσίους. On the omission of the  
prep., see Kr. Spr. 68, 9. Cf. i. 6. 21;  
21. 5; vi. 78. 4; viii. 96. 10. In iii.  
44. 3, the prep. is repeated.—οὖς . . .  
ἔναι: inf. by assimilation. G. 260,  
2, n. 2; H. 947.—17. οὐδὲν ἀνέ-  
que vero, as in i. 10. 31; iv. 87. 19,  
and freq. The thought of c. 42. § 5

**48** νῶντας εἰκὸς εἴναι προσκαθῆσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Δημοσθέ- 1  
 της τοιαῦτα ἐγίγνωσκεν· ὁ δὲ Νικίας ἐνόμιζε μὲν καὶ  
 αὐτὸς πόνηρα σφῶν τὰ πράγματα εἴναι, τῷ δὲ λόγῳ οὐκ  
 ἐβούλετο αὐτὰ ἀσθενῆ ἀποδεικνύναι, οὐδὲ ἐμφανῶς σφᾶς  
 5 ψηφιζομένους μετὰ πολλῶν τὴν ἀναχώρησιν τοῖς πολε-  
 μίοις καταγγέλτους γίγνεσθαι· λαθεῖν γὰρ ἂν, ὅπότε  
 βούλοιντο, τοῦτο ποιοῦντες πολλῷ ἥσσον. τὸ δέ τι καὶ 2  
 τὰ τῶν πολεμίων, ἀφ' ὧν ἐπὶ πλέον ἡ οἱ ἄλλοι ἥσθα-  
 νετο αὐτῶν, ἐλπίδος τι ἔτι παρεῖχε πονηρότερα τῶν σφε-  
 10 τέρων ἔσεσθαι, ἦν καρτερῶσι προσκαθήμενοι· χρημάτων

is repeated in this passage with more emphasis.—18. προσκαθῆσθαι: of persistent siege, as in c. 48. 10; 49. 7; iv. 130. 9; vi. 89. 30.

48. *Nicias, on the contrary, although secretly recognizing the gravity of the situation, still considers that of the Syracusans not more favourable, because they lack money and are not equal to the Athenians at sea. Besides, the secret information which he receives from the pro-Athenian party in Syracuse, leads him to hope for a revolution. But especially does he fear that their withdrawal without having accomplished anything will bring upon them the bitterest accusations at Athens, and even lead to their destruction. And since the Syracusans cannot possibly long keep up their great exertions, he insists on waiting for the probable ruin of their power.*

3. πόνηρα: Schol. ἀσθενῆ, ἐπι-  
 σφαλῆ, ἐπικίνδυνα. For the accent in  
 this sense, see App. — τῷ δὲ λόγῳ:  
 in open speech, i.e. in the council of  
 war.—6. καταγγέλτους γίγνεσθαι:  
 Schol. δῆλους διὰ μηνύματος; "he did  
 not wish that it should be revealed to  
 the enemy if they (Nicias and the  
 other leaders) in a full council (μετὰ

πολλῶν) openly voted for the re-  
 treat." With this personal const. of  
 the verbal adj. with γίγνεσθαι cf. viii.  
 14. 2, ἔξαγγελτοι γενέσθαι; Hdt. ii. 119.  
 10, ἐπάντος ἔγένετο. See on iii. 30.  
 3.—λαθεῖν γὰρ δύ κτε: sc. εἰ καρδύ-  
 γελτοι γίγνουστο κτε., i.e. they could  
 not so easily retreat unobserved,  
 whenever they might wish to do  
 so, if, etc. — 7. ποιοῦντες: nom. re-  
 ferring to ἔφη to be supplied from  
 ἐβούλετο (4), and pl. since Nicias  
 represents the Athenians. Kühn.  
 476, note 1, explains that it is at  
 tracted into the case of the subj. of  
 the subord. clause διπότε βούλοιντο.

τὸ δέ τι καὶ: accedit quod, as  
 in i. 107. 19; 118. 12.—8. ἀφ' ὧν . . .  
 αὐτῶν: "according to what he more  
 than the rest knew of them." Cf. vi.  
 17. 23; 20. 4. αὐτῶν depends on ἀ con-  
 tained in ἀφ' ὧν, and refers to τὰ τῶν  
 πολεμίων. Kr. Spr. 47, 10, 2. Cf. v.  
 26. 25, ξυνέβη μοι . . . καθ' ἡσυχίαν τι  
 αὐτῶν μᾶλλον αἰσθεσθαι.—9. ἐλπίδος  
 τι: also in ii. 51. 29. Cf. c. 69. 11,  
 λαμπρότητός τι; iii. 44. 8, τι ξυγγά-  
 μης.—10. χρημάτων . . . ἐκτρυχά-  
 σειν: for they will wear them out by  
 want of supplies. ἀντρός refers to the





γὰρ ἀπορίᾳ αὐτοὺς ἐκτρυχώσειν, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐπὶ πλέον  
ἡδη ταῖς ὑπαρχούσαις ναυσὶ θαλασσοκρατούντων. καὶ (ἥν  
γάρ τι καὶ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις βουλόμενον τοῖς Ἀθη-  
ναίοις τὰ πράγματα ἐνδοῦναι) ἐπεκηρυκεύετο ὡς αὐτὸν  
15 καὶ οὐκ εἴα ἀπανίστασθαι. ἡ ἐπιστάμενος τῷ μὲν ἔργῳ 3  
ἔτι ἐπ' ἀμφότερα ἔχων καὶ διασκοπῶν ἀνεῖχε, τῷ δ'  
ἐμφανεῖ τότε λόγῳ οὐκ ἔφη ἀπάξειν τὴν στρατιάν. εὖ  
γάρ εἰδέναι ὅτι Ἀθηναῖοι σφῶν ταῦτα οὐκ ἀποδέξονται  
ῶστε μὴ αὐτῶν ψηφισαμένων ἀπελθεῖν. καὶ γὰρ οὐ τοὺς  
20 αὐτοὺς ψηφιεῖσθαι τε περὶ σφῶν [αὐτῶν] καὶ τὰ πράγ-

Syracusans; the subj. of ἐκτρυχώσειν is the Athenians. The remainder of the sent., ἄλλως τε καὶ . . . θαλασσοκρατούντων, seems to indicate that χρήματα here means supplies, not money.

—12. θαλασσοκρατούντων: sc. σφῶν, the gen. abs., although the subj. implied in ἐκτρυχώσειν is nom. Cf. iii. 13. 30, θοηθσαντων δὲ ὑμῶν προθύμως, πάλιν τε προσλήψεσθε κτέ., where the subj. of the gen. abs. is the same as that of the leading verb. Kr. Spr. 47, 4, 2. Cf. ii. 83. 15, 18; v. 31. 7.—καὶ (ἥν γὰρ . . . ἐνδοῦναι) ἐπεκηρυκεύετο: the causal sent. in parataxis before the main one, not uncommon in Thuc. See on i. 31. 7. The subj. of ἐπεκηρυκεύετο is to be supplied from the parenthesis τὸ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις βουλόμενον κτέ. The word is used here and in c. 49. 4 of secret messages, the bearers of which are called διάγγελοι in c. 73. 27.—15. οὐκ εἰα: advised against. Cf. vi. 72. 7; viii. 46. 31.

16. ἐπ' ἀμφότερα ἔχων: an unusual expression, *inclining to both sides, wavering between two decisions*, explained by διασκοπῶν (c. 71. 36; i. 52. 11).—ἀνεῖχε: *kept holding back (with his decision)*. Schol. οὐδέμιᾳ προσειθετο γνώμῃ. Cf. Dio C. lviii. 12,

ἔτι διασκοπῶν 3 τι πρᾶξη ἀνεῖχε. It is intr. Kr. Spr. 52, 2, 3. Cf. ii. 18. 22; viii. 94. 11.—τῷ δ' ἐμφανεῖ τότε λόγῳ: *in open speech at that time (as he was obliged to express his opinion in the council of war)*; opp. to τῷ μὲν ἔργῳ. —18. οὐκ ἀποδέξονται: as in iii. 57. 5, *will not approve = μέμφονται*, and so, like it, const. with acc. of thing and gen. of person. Cf. i. 84. 1, δέ μέμφονται μάλιστα ἡμῶν; i. 138. 1, θεαύμασσεν αὐτοῦ τὴν διάνοιαν. St. and Bm. make σφῶν depend on ταῦτα. —19. ὅστε . . . ἀπελθεῖν: explanatory of ταῦτα *namely, that they should withdraw without their order*. ὅστε as in c. 14. 11; 49. 5; vi. 88. 47. GMT. 98, 2, n. 2.—οὐ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ψηφιεῖσθαι τε περὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ πράγματα . . . γνώσεσθαι: the paratactic const., though logically the second clause is subord., “not the same persons would pass judgment on them and form their opinions,” etc., i.e. a class of persons would pass judgment on them very different from those who would form their opinions from seeing the state of affairs, as they do themselves, rather than from hearsay on the fault-finding of others. Bk. was right in striking out αὐτῶν after σφῶν,

ματα ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ ὄρῶντας καὶ οὐκ ἄλλων ἐπιτιμήσει ἀκούοντας γνώσεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἔξ ὧν ἂν τις εὖ λέγων διαβάλλοι, ἐκ τούτων αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι. τῶν τε παρόν· 4  
 25 βοῶσιν ὡς ἐν δεινοῖς ὅντες, ἐκεῖσε ἀφικομένους τάνατία βοήσεσθαι ὡς ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀπῆλθον. οὐκ οὖν βούλεσθαι αὐτός γε ἐπιστάμενος τὰς Ἀθηναίων φύσεις ἐπ' αἰσχρῷ τε αἰτίᾳ καὶ ἀδίκως ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων ἀπολέσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων,  
 30 εἰ δεῖ, κινδυνεύσας τοῦτο παθεῖν ἴδιᾳ. τά τε Συρακο- 5  
 σίων ἔφη δμως ἔτι ἡσσω τῶν σφετέρων ἐναι· χρήμασι γάρ αὐτοὺς ἔνεοτροφοῦντας καὶ ἐν περιπολίοις ἄμα ἀναλίσκοντας καὶ ναυτικὸν πολὺ ἔτι ἐνιαυτὸν ἥδη βόσκου-

since σφῶν refers not to τοὺς αὐτούς but to the speaker (Nicias) and his comrades. — 21. ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ : the nom. as in i. 32. 3; v. 29. 9; 44. 9.— μᾶλλον ἐπιτιμήσει ἀκούοντας : so with Vat. rather than the vulgate ἀκούσαντας, since it is co-ord. with ὄρῶντας. — 22. ἔξ ὧν ἂν τις . . . διαβάλλοι: ἂν belongs to the opt. and not to the rel. “by slanders such as any one might bring forward (διαβάλλοι ἂν) in fine speeches, they would allow themselves to be persuaded.” Cf. c. 50. 33; viii. 54. 6, δπῃ ἀν αὐτοῖς δοκοί. GMT. 63, 2. εὐλέγων, by fine speeches, is ironical. Cf. iii. 38. 20, ἀπὸ τῶν λόγων καλῶς ἐπιτιμησάντων. — 23. ἐκ τούτων: epanalepsis, as in iii. 64. 5. G. 152, n. 3; H. 996 b. — αὐτούς: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.

24. καὶ τοὺς πλείους: and even most. Cf. c. 68. 7; 80. 18.— 25. βοῶσιν: cry out, esp. of indignant complaints. Cf. vi. 28. 9; viii. 86. 8. — 26. ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες: becoming traitors for money. Cf. Lys. VII. 21, ὑπὸ τῆς ἔμης δυνάμεως καὶ τῶν

ἐμῶν χρημάτων οὐδεὶς ἔθέλει σοι μαρτυρεῖν. καταπροδόντες is used intr. Kr. Spr. 52, 1, 2.— 27. ἐπιστάμενος τὰς Ἀθηναίων φύσεις: cf. c. 14, § 2, 4.— 28. ἐπ' αἰσχρῷ αἰτίᾳ: on a disgraceful charge. Cf. i. 102. 16, ἐπὶ τῷ βελτίονι λόγῳ; i. 141. 3, ἐπὶ μεγάλῃ καὶ ἐπὶ βραχείᾳ δμοῖς προφάσει. — 30. μᾶλλον ἢ . . . ἴδιᾳ: rather than incurring danger of his own accord to suffer this, if need be, at the hands of the enemy. κινδυνεύσας has the principal emphasis. This idea is emphasized still further by the significant position of ἴδιᾳ. For other advs. thus emphatically placed last, cf. i. 28. 12; 77. 19; iii. 55. 13.— ἴδιᾳ: on his own responsibility, as opp. to ἐπ' αἰσχρῷ αἰτίᾳ; Arn. and St., for his part, i.e. he would rather lose his individual life, etc.

31. δμως: i.e. however bad their own condition might be, still.— Cf. v. 61. 3.— 32. ἐν περιπολοῖς: Schol. ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὴν πόλιν τειχίσμασι καὶ οἰκοδομαῖς. Cf. vi. 45. 6, ἐς τὰ περιπόλια τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ φρουρᾶς ἐσεκμίζον. — ἀναλίσκοντας: sc. χρήματα.— 33. καὶ





τας τὰ μὲν ἀπορεῦν, τὰ δὲ ἔτι ἀμηχανήσειν· δισχίλιά τε  
 35 γὰρ τάλαντα ἥδη ἀνηλωκέναι καὶ ἔτι πολλὰ προσοφεύλειν,  
 ἦν τε καὶ ὄτιον ἐκλίπωσι τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς τῷ μὴ  
 διδόναι τροφήν, φθερεῖσθαι αὐτῶν τὰ πράγματα, ἐπικου-  
 ρικὰ μᾶλλον ἢ δι' ἀνάγκης ὥσπερ τὰ σφέτερα ὅντα.  
 τρίβειν οὖν ἔφη χρῆναι προσκαθημένους καὶ μὴ χρή·  
 40 μασιν, ὡς πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσί, νικηθέντας ἀπιέναι.  
**49** ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα λέγων ἴσχυρίζετο, αἰσθόμενος τὰ 1  
 ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις ἀκριβώς, καὶ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων

... ἔτι: et praeterea. Cf. vi. 31. 13,  
 καὶ ἔνμαχοι ἔτι. — **βόσκοντας:** main-  
 taining, as in Hdt. vi. 39. 14, πεντακοσ-  
 οις βόσκων ἐπικούρους. It is not else-  
 where used of men in Att. prose, but  
 often in a contemptuous sense in the  
 poets.—34. τὰ μέν, τὰ δέ: the first  
 is explained by δισχίλια γάρ . . . προσ-  
 οφεύλειν; the second by ἦν τε . . .  
 πράγματα.—ἔτι: Cl. and Kr. render  
 hereafter (cf. vi. 86. 24, ἔτι βούλη-  
 σεσθε): Arn. translates the passage:  
 “Were in some respects ill provided,  
 and in others, moreover, they would  
 be utterly at a loss how to proceed.”—  
 35. ἀνηλωκέναι: on the aug., see  
 App. — προσοφεύλειν: they owe be-  
 sides, i.e. are in arrears with many  
 payments.—36. ἦν τε καὶ ὄτιον  
 ἐκλίπωσι τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς: cf. c.  
 13. 8, εἴ διαφρήσουμεν τι καὶ βραχὺ τῆς  
 τηρησεως.—37. τροφήν: pecuniam  
 alimentarium, the common mean-  
 ing in military usage. Cf. vi. 93. 20.  
 In Dem. iv. 28, σιτηρέσιον (= τροφή).—  
 φθερεῖσθαι: fut. mid. used pass.  
 Kühn. 376, note 1; Kr. Spr. 40 s.v.—  
 ἐπικουρικὰ μᾶλλον ἢ δι' ἀνάγκης:  
 Schol. μισθοφόρων τοῖς Συρακοσίοις δυ-  
 τῶν, καὶ οὐχὶ δι' ἀνάγκην στρατευομένων  
 πολιτῶν, δισπερ 'Αθηναίων.  
 39. καὶ μὴ χρήμασιν: it seems better

not to bracket *χρήμασι* as Cl. does. The concluding argument of Demosthenes in c. 47. 17 was, “nor again was it proper to continue the siege, expending much money to no purpose,” i.e. the money consideration was his final objection to staying longer. Nicias’s final argument was an answer to this, “they ought to continue the siege (*τρίβειν προσκαθημένους*) and not to go away conquered by money (by the money consideration), as they were much superiour (in this respect).” With this comparison the sent. becomes clear. If any change in the text is to be made, the emendation of Korais, ὃς for ὡς, most commends itself. See App.

**49.** Demosthenes is decidedly against the continuation of the siege, and insists, if they may not leave Sicily without orders from Athens, that they go back to Thapsus or Catana, whence they could ravage the enemy’s territory with their land-force, and where they would have the advantage of the open sea for the movement of their fleet. On account of this difference of opinion much precious time is lost.

1. **λέγων ἴσχυρίζετο:** as in 23, insisted emphatically. The idea is, asserted confidently, rather than asserted persist-

ἀπορίαν καὶ ὅτι ἦν αὐτόθι πολὺ τὸ βουλόμενον τοῖς  
 Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεσθαι τὰ πράγματα καὶ ἐπικηρυκεύμε-  
 5 νον πρὸς αὐτὸν ὥστε μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι, καὶ ἄμα ταῖς  
 γοῦν ναυσὶν, ἢ πρότερον, ἐθάρσησε κρατηθεῖς. ὁ δὲ 2  
 Δημοσθένης περὶ μὲν τοῦ προσκαθῆσθαι οὐδὲ ὀπωσοῦν  
 ἐνεδέχετο· εἰ δὲ δεῖ μὴ ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιὰν ἄνευ Ἀθη-  
 ναίων ψηφίσματος, ἀλλὰ τρίβειν αὐτοῦ, ἔφη χρῆναι ἡ  
 10 ἐσ τὴν Θάψον ἀναστάντας τοῦτο ποιεῖν ἢ ἐσ τὴν Κατά-  
 νην, ὅθεν τῷ τε πεζῷ ἐπὶ πολλὰ τῆς χώρας ἐπιόντες θρέ-  
 ψονται πορθοῦντες τὰ τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἐκείνους βλά-  
 ψουσι, ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐν πελάγει καὶ οὐκ ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ,  
 ἢ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μᾶλλον ἔστι, τοὺς ἀγῶνας ποιή-  
 15 σονται, ἀλλ' ἐν εὔρυχωρίᾳ, ἐν ἣ τά τε τῆς ἐμπειρίας χρή-

ently. Cf. iii. 44. 9; iv. 23. 6.—3. πολὺ τὸ βουλόμενον: the correction πολύ, for the unintelligible πον of the MSS., is due to Linwood (*Jahrb.* 1862, p. 202), who refers to the imitation of the passage in Dio C. xlv. 8, πλεῖστον γάρ ἔστι τὸ βουλόμενον πάντας . . . ἀλλήλοις διαφέρεσθαι. Cf. Plut. Nic. 21, ἡσαν ἄνδρες οὖν διλγοι διαλεγόμενοι τῷ Νικίᾳ κρύφα δύστε μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι. The art. is prop. with βουλόμενον, since reference is had to c. 48. 13.—τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεσθαι: Cl. is doubtless right in explaining τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις as dat. of possession with γίγνεσθαι, though in the examples he cites (iii. 23. 26; v. 55. 14; viii. 57. 8) γίγνεσθαι seems rather = contingere, evenire. St. adds διποχέρια before γίγνεσθαι, citing iii. 86. 18.—5. δύστε: see on c. 48. 19.—ταῖς γοῦν ναυσὶν, ἢ πρότερον, ἐθάρ-  
 σησε κρατηθεῖς: this is St.'s reading for ἢ πρότερον θαρσήσει (*Vat. θάρσησε*) of the MSS.: “and at the same time though beaten, he placed confidence in the ships at least, as before.” See

App. For ἢ πρότερον, cf. c. 4. 22 ff. The connexion of the finite verb ἐθάρσησε with the partic. αἰσθάμενος raises no difficulty. The anacoluthon is essentially the same as in c. 47. § 2. Cf. i. 57. § 4.

7. περὶ . . . τοῦ προσκαθῆσθαι: as to the question of continuing the siege. See on c. 47. 18.—οὐδὲ ὀπωσοῦν: cf. c. 60. 20; i. 77. 9; viii. 90. 16; 91. 21.—8. ἐνεδέχετο: here, as in v. 15. 9, without def. obj., which is easily supplied from the context.—9. αὐτοῦ: there, i.e. in Sicily. Kr.'s emendation, adopted by Cl. and St., for αὐτούς, which as the subj. of τρίβειν is without force and unnecessary, even if admissible.—10. Θάψον: where the fleet on the voyage out had lain for some time. Cf. vi. 97. 9.—Κατάνην: here too the fleet had made a long stay, vi. 50. 10 to vi. 97. 8.—11. ἐπὶ πολλὰ τῆς χώρας: see on c. 11. 18.—Θρέψονται: = τὰ στράτευμα θρέψουσι, the fut. in rel. clause of purpose, as in vi. 21. 7.—14. πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων: in the enemy's favour. See on c. 36. 18. For the facts, cf. c. 36. § 3, 4.—15.





σιμα σφῶν ἔσται καὶ ἀναχωρήσεις καὶ ἐπίπλους οὐκ ἐκ βραχέος καὶ περιγραπτοῦ ὁρμώμενοί τε καὶ καταίροντες ἔξουσι. τό τε ἔντυπαν εἰπεῖν, οὐδὲν τρόπωροι οἱ ἔφη ἀρέ-<sup>3</sup> σκειν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτι μένειν, ἀλλ' ὅτι τάχιστα ἥδη ἔξαν-<sup>20</sup> ιστασθαι καὶ μὴ μέλλειν. καὶ ὁ Εὔρυμέδων αὐτῷ ταῦτα ἔντυγόρευεν. ἀντιλέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Νικίου ὄκνος τις καὶ μέλλησις ἐγένετο καὶ ἄμα ὑπόνοια μή τι καὶ πλέον εἰ- δὼς ὁ Νικίας ἴσχυρίζηται. καὶ οἱ οἵ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ διεμέλλησάν τε καὶ κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον.

**50** Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Σικανὸς ἐν τούτῳ παρῆσαν <sup>1</sup> ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ὁ μὲν Σικανὸς ἀμαρτὼν τοῦ Ἀκρά- γαντος (ἐν Γέλᾳ γὰρ ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἔτι ἡ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις

ἐν τῷ ταῖς τῆς ἐμπειρίας χρήσιμα σφῶν ἔσται: where the advantages of skill will be theirs. Some edit. take χρήσιμα as pred. and σφῶν with ἐμπειρίας, but in this case σφῶν would be more natural. — 16. οὐκ ἐκ βραχέος καὶ περιγραπτοῦ: belongs to the partics. ὁρμώμενοί τε καὶ καταίροντες, though in form appropriate only to the former, since with καταίροντες we should prop. have ἐs with acc. The partics. stand too in chiascic order as compared with ἀναχωρήσεις and ἐπίπλους. — 18. ἔξουσι: “they will have in their power.” See on c. 36. 37.

τὸ ἔντυπαν εἰπεῖν: inf. used abs. in parenthetical phrase. GMT. 100; H. 956. Cf. i. 138. 17.—19. ὅτι τάχιστα ἥδη ἔξαντασθαι καὶ μὴ μέλλειν: so restored by Haase (*Lucubr. Thuc.* p. 58) instead of ὅτι τάχιστα ἥδη καὶ μὴ μέλλειν ἔξαντασθαι. Cf. v. 30. 29, ἐκέλευον τὸν Κορινθίους ἵεναι ἐς τὴν ξυμμαχίαν καὶ μὴ μέλλειν, which proves that in our passage there has been only a careless change in the order of the words. ἔξαντασθαι means to withdraw from their position. Cf. ἀπαν-

στασθαι (5) depart, ἀναστῆναι (10) retire, remove.—21. ἔντυγόρευεν: cf. vi. 6. 26.

22. ἐγένετο: so Vat., confirmed by the imitation of Jos. A. I. Prooem. 2, ὄκνος μοι καὶ μέλλησις ἐγένετο. Some other MSS. have ἐνεγένετο, which Thuc. uses with the dat. Cf. c. 80. 12; i. 2. 16; ii. 49. 32; 62. 29.—τι καὶ πλέον εἰδὼς: cf. v. 29. 12, πλέον τέ τι εἰδότας.—24. διεμέλλησαν: they came to delay (aor.).

**50.** *The Syracusans in the meantime get fresh reinforcements; in the army of the Athenians the sickness keeps spreading, and Nicias becomes more inclined to depart. The decision is now made, and everything is ready for the departure, when an eclipse of the moon occurs. The superstitious Nicias thereupon refuses to stir until thrice nine days have passed, as the soothsayers direct.*

1. ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Σικανός: cf. c. 46.—παρῆσαν ἐs: as in vi. 88. 51. Cf. ii. 34. 11, παρεῖναι ἐπί; iii. 3. 19, παρεῖναι παρά.—3. ἡ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις στάσις φίλα: the party friendly to the Syracusans. φίλα is Bauer's conjecture.

στάσις φιλία ἔξεπεπτώκει)· ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ἄλλην τε  
 5 στρατιὰν πολλὴν ἔχων ἦλθεν ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ τοὺς  
 ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου τοῦ ἥρος ἐν ταῖς ὄλκάσιν ὑπλίτας  
 ἀποσταλέντας, ἀφικομένους ἀπὸ τῆς Λιβύης ἐς Σελιωνή-  
 τα. ἀπενεχθέντες γὰρ ἐς Λιβύην, καὶ δόντων Κυρηναίων 2  
 τριήρεις δύο καὶ τοῦ πλοῦ ἡγεμόνας, καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ  
 10 Εὐεσπερίταις πολιορκουμένοις ὑπὸ Λιβύων ἔνυμμαχήσαν-  
 τες καὶ νικήσαντες τοὺς Λίβυς, καὶ αὐτόθεν παραπλεύ-  
 σαντες ἐς Νέαν πόλιν, Καρχηδονιακὸν ἐμπόριον, ὅθεν  
 περ Σικελία ἐλάχιστον δύο ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτὸς πλοῦν  
 ἀπέχει, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ περαιωθέντες ἀφίκοντο ἐς Σελι-  
 15 νοῦντα· καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι εὐθὺς αὐτῶν ἐλθόντων 3  
 παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι κατ' ἀμφότερα αὖθις  
 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ· οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 στρατηγοὶ ὁρῶντες στρατιάν τε ἄλλην προσγεγενημένην  
 αὐτοῖς, καὶ τὰ ἔαυτῶν ἄμα οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον χωροῦντα,

ture for ἐς φίλα, ἐς φίλαν, ἐς φίλα (Vat.) of the MSS. See App. τοῖς Συρακοσίοις belongs to φίλα, and the attrib. adj. is placed after its noun as in iii. 56. 5, κατὰ τὸν πᾶσι νόμον καθεστῶτα; iv. 122. 19, τῇ κατὰ γῆν Λακεδαιμονίων ισχύν ἀνωφελεῖ. Cf. 7 below and c. 23. 15.—4. ἄλλην τε στρατιάν: cf. c. 21. § 1. Acc. to Diod. XII. 12, this army was collected from Selinus, Gela, Himera, and Camerina. —5. τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου . . . ἀποσταλέντας: cf. c. 19. § 3.

8. ἀπενεχθέντες ἐς Διβύην: i.e. driven thither by storms. Cf. vi. 104. 18, ἀπασθεῖς ὡς ἀνέμου . . . ἀποφέρεται ἐς τὸ πέλαγος. Niebuhr's view of an intentional voyage in that direction (*Lectures on Anc. Hist.* II. p. 180) is therefore wrong.—10. Εὐεσπερίταις: Steph. Byz. Εὐεσπερίδες πόλις Λιβύης.

τὸ ἔθυκὸν Εὐεσπερίτης. It is the later Berenice, west from Barca, near the great Syrtis.—12. Νέαν πόλιν: cf. Strab. xvii. 3. 16; not to be confounded with the Neapolis which is also called Leptis, Strab. xvii. 3. 18. See Kiepert, *Alte Geogr.* p. 193, 197.—ὅθενπερ Σικελία ἐλάχιστον δύο ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτὸς πλοῦν ἀπέχει: correctly emended by Bm. for δένεν πρὸς Σικελίαν . . . πλοῦς (Vat. πλοῦν) ἀπέχει. Cf. vi. 2. 38, ὅτειδεν ἐλάχιστον πλοῦν Καρχηδὸν Σικελίας ἀπέχει. For πλοῦς as a measure of distance, see on iv. 104. 17. δόθενπερ as in iv. 73. 27.—14. ἐς Σελινοῦντα: they went thither next because it was in alliance with Syracuse, vi. 48. From there Gylippus brings them to Syracuse, 5.

19. ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον χωροῦντα: cf. ἐπὶ (ἐς) τὸ μεῖζον ἐπιδιδόντα, vi. 60. 8;





20 ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡμέραν τοῖς πᾶσι χαλεπώτερον ἵσχοντα, μά-  
λιστα δὲ τῇ ἀσθενείᾳ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πιεζόμενα, μετεμέ-  
λοντό τε πρότερον οὐκ ἀναστάντες, καὶ ὡς αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ  
ὁ Νικίας ἔτι ὅμοιώς ἦναντιοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἡ μὴ φανερώς γε  
ἀξιῶν ψηφίζεσθαι, προεύπον ὡς ἥδυναντο ἀδηλότατα ἔκ-  
25 πλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι καὶ παρεσκευάσθαι,  
ὅταν τις σημήνῃ. καὶ μελλόντων αὐτῶν, ἐπειδὴ ἐτοίμα 4  
ἡν, ἀποπλεύν ἡ σελήνη ἐκλείπει. \* ἐτύγχανε γάρ πανσέ-  
ληνος οὖσα. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οἵ τε πλείους ἐπισχέων ἐκέ-  
λευνον τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐνθύμιον ποιούμενοι, καὶ ὁ Νι-  
30 κίας (ἥν γάρ τι καὶ ἄγαν θειασμῷ τε καὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ  
προσκείμενος) οὐδ' ἀν διαβουλεύσασθαι ἔτι ἔφη, πρίν,  
ὡς οἱ μάντεις ἔξηγοῦντο, τρὶς ἐννέα ἡμέρας μεῖναι, ὅπως

viii. 24. 22. — 20. καθ' ἡμέραν: in dies, with the comp. also in vi. 60. 8; 63. 5. — τοῖς πᾶσι: in every respect. Cf. v. 28. 12. — χαλεπώτερον λεχοντα: growing worse. λεχειν intr. here and Plat. Lach. 181 e; elsewhere trans. See on iii. 58. 26. — 21. μετεμέλοντο: with past partic., as in iv. 27. 18, οὐ δεξάμενοι; v. 35. 17, ἀποδεκάτες. — 23. ὅμοιως: i.e. as hitherto. Cf. i. 75. 12; 99. 6. — ἀλλ' η: nisi, praeterquam. Kr. Spr. 69, 4, 6. Cf. iii. 71. 4; v. 60. 5; 80. 6; viii. 28. 9. See App. — 24. προεῖπον . . . σημήνη: as secretly as possible they gave orders for departure to all and to be prepared (i.e. to sail out) whenever the signal should be given. The orders were given to the trierarchs (πάσι) secretly, lest the soldiers might find out the plan and by some imprudence disclose it to the enemy. Cf. c. 48. 5. Abresch's emendation παρεσκευάσθαι (for παρεσκευάσασθαι) is necessary, since it is clear that the orders must be to be ready (to sail out) when the signal shall be given, not then

first to get ready (παρεσκευάσασθαι). Cf. Plut. Nic. 22, παρήγγειλε τοῖς στρατιώταις εὐτρεπεῖς εἶναι πρὸς ἀπόπλουν. For Cl.'s view, who reads καὶ παρεσκευάσασθαι, see App.

26. ἐπειδὴ ἐτοίμα ἡν: constant expression. Cf. ii. 3. 15; 10. 5; 56. 3; 98. 2. — 27. ἡ σελήνη ἐκλείπει: Aug. 27, 413 B.C. See Heis, Die Finsternisse w. d. Pelop. Krieges, p. 11. — 28. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οἱ τε πλείους . . . καὶ ὁ Νικίας: part. appos. Cf. c. 71. § 1. — 29. ἐνθύμιον ποιούμενοι: making it a matter of religion. Cf. v. 16. 18, ἐς ἐνθυμίαν προβάλλειν; Hdt. viii. 54. 8, ἐνθύμιον οἱ ἐγένετο ἐμπρῆσαντες τὸ ιρόν; Eur. Herc. 722, σοι τόδε ἔστ' ἐνθύμιον. — 30. καὶ ἄγαν θειασμῷ: Schol. εὐχῆς καὶ μάντεις, all religious usages and practices, whose observance is called θειάζειν in viii. 1. 8. — 31. προσκείμενος: inclined to, as in vi. 89. 13; viii. 89. 22. — οὐδὲν διαβουλεύσασθαι: would not even allow a consultation, i.e. about the question contained in διώς ἀν πρότερον κινθείη. — 32. ἔξηγοῦντο: regularly used of seers and priests. Cf. Eur.

ἀν πρότερον κινηθείη. καὶ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις μελλήσασι διὰ τοῦτο ἡ μονὴ ἐγεγένητο.

**51** Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦτο πυθόμενοι πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπηρμένοι ἦσαν μὴ ἀνιέναι τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς καὶ αὐτῶν κατεγνωκοτῶν ἥδη μηκέτι κρεισσόνων εἴναι σφῶν μήτε ταῖς ναυσὶ μήτε τῷ πεζῷ (οὐ γὰρ ἀν τὸν ἔκπλουν ἐπιβουλεῦσαι), καὶ ἅμα οὐ βουλόμενοι αὐτοὺς ἄλλοσέ ποι τῆς Σικελίας καθεξομένους χαλεπωτέρους εἴναι προσπολεμεῖν, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ ὡς τάχιστα καὶ

*Phoen.* 1011; *Iph. Aul.* 529; *Plat. Theag.* 131; *Xen. Cyrop.* vii. 5. 57; viii. 3. 11.—*τρὶς ἐννέα ἡμέρας*: prob. acc. to priestly law, as in the predication of the *τρὶς ἐννέα ἔτη*, v. 26. 22. Diod. xiii. 13 gives only *τὰς εἰθαμένας τρεῖς ἡμέρας*; Plut. *Nic.* 23 relates, *Νυκτὸς ἔλλην ἐπεισ σελήνης ἀναμένειν περίοδον*. The statement of Thuc. is certainly not to be questioned, even though they did not actually remain 27 days. See Ullrich, *Quaest. Aristoph.* p. 40.—*ὅπως . . . κινηθεῖ*: indir. question representing pot. opt. of dir. disc.—33. καὶ τοῖς . . . ἐγεγένητο: and so the Athenians, having once delayed for this reason, must stay. Cl. proposes ἐγένετο for ἐγεγένητο; more likely would be ἐνεγένετο.

**51.** So much the more are the Syracusans filled with hope of victory, and spend several days manœuvring preparatory to a sea-fight. But they first make a preliminary attack on the Athenian fortifications from the land side, and drive back a small party of the Athenians who come out against them.

1. *τοῦτο*: i.e. both the intention to depart and the abandonment of it.—2. *ἐπηρμένοι*: Vat. for the vulgate *ἐπηγεμένοι*, which is unusual in this sense in prose writers. *ἐπηρμένοι* sig-

nifies the confidence of victory (*cf. c. 41. 7*) with the added idea of lively excitement which urged them to vigorous action (*cf. ii. 11. 9; viii. 2. 3*), the enhancement of the idea of *ἀναποσθέντες* of c. 46. 2: “they were full of confident resolution.”—μὴ ἀνιέναι: as in c. 18. 7; vi. 18. 16, *not to be slack about*.—3. ὡς . . . πεζῷ: since even they themselves evidently had already come to the conclusion that they were no longer superior to them either by sea or land. κατεγνωκότων of unfavourable judgment, as in iii. 45. 4. αὐτῶν = τῶν Ἀθηναίων; σφῶν = τῶν Συρακοσίων. The latter is governed by κρεισσόνων.—4. οὐ γὰρ ἀν . . . ἐπιβουλεῦσαι: for otherwise they would not have projected the departure. Cf. i. 11. 5; 68. 18; iii. 84. 13. For the inf. in indir. disc., see Kr. Spr. 65, 11. 7.—5. καὶ ἅμα οὐ βουλόμαντο: co-ord. with the gen. abs. clause as second reason for *ἐπηρμένοι* ἦσαν. Kr. Spr. 56, 14. 2.—6. ἄλλοσέ ποι . . . προσπολεμεῖν: not wishing that they should establish themselves anywhere else in Sicily and be harder to contend with. For *τῆς Σικελίας* as part. gen. depending on adv. of place, see G. 168; H. 757. On the matter, *cf. c. 49. § 2*. For const. of *χαλεπωτέρου προσπολεμεῖν*, see on c. 14. 5.





ἐν φίσι ἔνυμφέρει ἀναγκάσαι αὐτοὺς ναυμαχεῖν. τὰς 2  
οὖν ναῦς ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρῶντο ἡμέρας ὅσαι αὐτοῖς  
10 ἐδόκουν ίκαναι ἔναι. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καρὸς ἦν, τῇ μὲν προ-  
τέρᾳ πρὸς τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσέβαλλον, καὶ  
ἐπεξελθόντος μέρους τωὸς οὐ πολλοῦ καὶ τῶν ὄπλιτῶν  
καὶ τῶν ἵππεων κατά τινας πύλας ἀπολαμβάνουσι τε τῶν  
ὄπλιτῶν τινας καὶ τρεψάμενοι καταδιώκουσιν. οὗσης δὲ  
15 στενῆς τῆς ἑσόδου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἵππους τε ἐβδομήκοντα  
52 ἀπολλύονται καὶ τῶν ὄπλιτῶν οὐ πολλούς. καὶ ταύτῃ 1  
μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπεχώρησεν ἡ στρατιὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων.  
τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐκπλέουσιν οὗσαις ἔξ  
καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα, καὶ τῷ πεζῷ ἀμα πρὸς τὰ τείχη ἔχω-  
ρουν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανῆγον ναυσὶν ἔξ καὶ ὄγδοη-  
5 κοντα καὶ προσμίξαντες ἐναυμάχουν. καὶ τὸν Εὔρυ- 2

8. τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρῶντο: exactly as in c. 7. 14. ἀνεπαύσονται, the reading of most of the MSS., including Vat., does not agree with the context.—10. τῇ μὲν προτέρᾳ: on the first (of the two days that come under consideration), opp. to τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ, c. 52. 3. Herbst (*Greg. Cobet*, p. 38) has shown that ἡ προτέρᾳ (not προτερά, which Vat. has here) is used only where reference is made from the earlier to the later day; where it is made from the later to the earlier (as in i. 54. 16), ἡ προτερά is used.—11. προσέβαλλον: inchoative impf.—13. ἀπολαμβάνουσι: cut off. Cf. v. 8. 16.—14. τρεψάμενοι καταδιώκουσιν: referring to the whole force, not the ὄπλιτῶν τινας, as shown by what follows.—15. τῆς ἑσόδου: the entrance (to the fortifications of the Athenians).—ἵππους: understood by some (Heilmann, and Holm, II. p. 56) of horsemen; but the repetition τὰς Ἰππους in c. 54. 3 makes it prob.

that the reference is only to horses. In the jam at the gates the horsemen prob. abandoned their horses and escaped.—16. ἀπολλύονται: as in iv. 25. 19; in viii. 10. 16 ἀπολλύνασται. Both forms seem to have been used by the older Att. writers.

52. On the following day the two fleets come to an engagement. The Syracusans conquer at first in the centre, then defeat the right wing, slaying Eurymedon, and at last drive the whole fleet ashore.

3. ἔξ καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα: 76 Syracusan and 86 Athenian ships against 80 and 75 respectively in the previous sea-fight, c. 37. 19, 20. No reason is given for the variation in the numbers; the Athenians prob. did not fit out a larger number now, after the arrival of the 73 fresh ships (c. 42. 3), on account of the narrow space.—4. ἀντανῆγον ναυσὶν: see on c. 37. 19.—5. ἐναυμάχουν: began the battle (impf.).

μέδοντα ἔχοντα τὸ δεξὶὸν κέρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ βουλόμενον περικλήσασθαι τὰς ναῦς τῶν ἐναντίων καὶ ἐπεξάγοντα τῷ πλῷ πρὸς τὴν γῆν μᾶλλον, νικήσαντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνυμμαχοι τὸ μέσον πρώτον τῶν 10 Ἀθηναίων, ἀπολαμβάνουσι κάκενον ἐν τῷ κοῖλῳ καὶ μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος καὶ αὐτὸν τε διαφθείρουσι καὶ τὰς μετ' αὐτοῦ ναῦς ἐπισπομένας· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰς πάσας ἥδη ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατεδίωκον τε καὶ ἐξεώθουν ἐς τὴν 53 γῆν. ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ὄρῶν τὰς ναῦς τῶν πολεμίων νι-  
1 κωμένας καὶ ἔξω τῶν σταυρωμάτων καὶ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατοπέδου καταφερομένας, βουλόμενος διαφθείρειν τοὺς

8. ἐπεξάγοντα: so Cl. and St., following Vat.; other edit. since Bk. ἐπεξαγαγόντα (with a few MSS., most having ἔξαγοντα). The pres. expresses vividly the moment when Eurymedon, extending his line, or perhaps drawing off (cf. Diod. xiii. 13, ὡς ἀπεστρεψθη τῆς τάξεως), to the right, in order to turn the left wing of the enemy, approaches too near the land, and is cut off. Cf. v. 71. 14, δέσας δὲ Ἀγις μὴ σφῶν κυκλωθῆ τὸ εὐόνυμον, καὶ νομίσας ἤγαν περέχειν τὸν Μαντινέας, τοὺς μὲν Σκιρίταις καὶ Βρασιδελούς ἐσήμηνεν ἐπεξαγαγόντας ἀπὸ σφῶν ἔξιστας τοὺς Μαντινέους. In this passage the aor. is necessary before ἔξισται. — 10. κάκενον: referring to Εὔρυμέδοντα mentioned above and emphatically repeating it after νικήσαντες τὸ μέσον πρώτον. — ἐν τῷ κοῖλῳ καὶ μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος: in a recess of the inner bay of the harbour. Diod., who in the account of the battle (xiii. 13) follows in many particulars good authority, prob. Philistus, says: ἀπελήφθη πρὸς τὸν κόλπον τὸν Δάσκωνα μὲν καλούμενον. κατακλεισθεὶς δὲ εἰς στενὸν τόπον καὶ βιασθεὶς εἰς τὴν γῆν ἐκπεσεῖν, αὐτὸς μὲν ὑπὸ τοὺς τρωθεὶς καιρῷ πλήγῃ

τὸν βίον μετήλλαξεν· ἐπτὰ δὲ ναῦς ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ διεφθάρσαν. The στενὸς τόπος is named by Thuc. κοῖλον, a recess of some depth at the foot of the hill of the same name, Dascon (vi. 66. 9), in addition to the more general designation of μυχὸς τοῦ λιμένος of c. 4. 21. Therefore κοῖλῳ is not to be bracketed as v. H. (Stud. p. 100) proposes. With much probability, however, v. H. conjectures from the above passage of Diod. that ἐπτὰ has dropped out after ἐπισπομένας. — 11. μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐπισπομένας: as in c. 57. 47, μετὰ Ἀθηναίων ἡκολούθουν. As to the position of the partic., see on c. 23. 14.—12. τὰς πάσας ἥδη ναῦς: so Vat.; vulgate ναῦς ἥδη. Cf. viii. 26. 1, περὶ δείλην ἥδη δύλων; viii. 56. 19, ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ ἥδη ἔνυδοφ. 53.

53. In the attempt to secure the Attic ships on the shore, the Syracusans are driven back with great loss; but they take 18 ships and kill the crews. An attempt to set the remaining ships on fire is baffled by the Athenians.

2. ἔξω τῶν σταυρωμάτων: cf. c. 38. § 2; vi. 66. § 2.—καὶ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατοπέδου: see on c. 23. 8.—3. καταφερομένας: driven to shore, as in





ἐκβαίνοντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς ῥᾶσιν τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἀφέλ-  
 5 κειν τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὐσης, παρεβοήθει ἐπὶ τὴν χηλὴν  
 μέρος τι ἔχων τῆς στρατιᾶς. καὶ αὐτοὺς οἱ Τυρσηνοί 2  
 (οὗτοι γάρ ἐφύλασσον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ταύτῃ) ὄρώντες  
 ἀτάκτως προσφερομένους, ἐπεκβοηθήσαντες καὶ προσπε-  
 σόντες τοῖς πρώτοις τρέπουσι καὶ ἐσβάλλουσιν ἐς τὴν  
 10 λίμνην τὴν Λυσιμέλειαν καλούμενην. ὑστερον δὲ πλείονος 3  
 ἥδη τοῦ στρατεύματος παρόντος τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ  
 ξυμμάχων καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ δέσαντες  
 περὶ ταῦς ναυσὸν ἐς μάχην τε κατέστησαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς  
 καὶ νικήσαντες ἐπεδίωξαν καὶ ὀπλίτας τε οὐ πολλοὺς ἀπέ-  
 15 κτειναν καὶ τὰς ναῦς τὰς μὲν πολλὰς διέσωσάν τε καὶ  
 ξυνήγαγον κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον, δυοῖν δὲ δεούσας εἴ-

c. 71.—4. ἀφέλκειν: cf. c. 74.  
 12 ff.; ii. 93. 25. Cl. is clearly wrong  
 in writing ἀνέλκειν for ἀφέλκειν, and  
 Grote's view is right: "Gylippus  
 marched down his land force to the  
 water's edge, in order to prevent the  
 retreat of the crews, as well as to assist  
 the Syracusan seamen in hauling off the  
 ships as prizes." So also Thirlwall  
 understands it. The ταύτῃ of 7 shows  
 that that part of the shore was rather  
 in the possession of the Athenians,  
 and τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὐσης (St. si ab  
 amicis teneretur) means that  
 Gylippus expected to make that part  
 of the shore friendly by the aid he  
 brought, not that it was then so. Be-  
 sides, the issue, as related in § 3,  
 shows how dangerous it would have  
 been for the Syracusans to draw the  
 ships up on shore at that point. After  
 the great sea-fight, they did without  
 opposition what they now wished to do,  
 namely, took the ships in tow, and  
 brought them to the city (c. 74. fin.).  
 —5. ἐπὶ τὴν χηλὴν: to the causeway.  
 This was a quay which ran along

by the swamp Lysimelea toward the  
 Athenian camp. See the map.

6. οἱ Τυρσηνοί: an Etruscan auxil-  
 iary corps which acc. to promise (vi.  
 88. 34) had joined the Athenians,  
 with three fifty-oared boats (vi. 103.  
 10).—7. οὗτοι γάρ ἐφύλασσον τοῖς  
 Ἀθηναίοις ταύτῃ: for these had been  
 stationed by the Athenians on guard in  
 that quarter, i.e. on the northern side  
 of the camp.—8. προσφερομένους:  
 sc. τοὺς Συρακοσίους. —ἐπεκβοηθήσα-  
 τες: cf. viii. 55. 18.—10. τὴν Δυσι-  
 μλειαν καλούμενην: cf. c. 80. 20.  
 The place is called τὸ ἔλος in vi. 101.  
 2. See Holm, I. p. 12.

11. παρόντος: partic. from παρῆν  
 in sense of the aor. Cf. c. 50. 1; i.  
 47. 5.—12. ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ δει-  
 σαντες περὶ ταῦς ναυσὸν: the effect  
 and the cause (δεισαντες) placed  
 co-ord., as in i. 1. 3, ἀρξαντες . . . καὶ  
 ἀλπισαντες.—13. ἐς μάχην κατέστησαν:  
 = καταστάντες ἐμάχοντο (i. 49. 10),  
 i.e. it came to a regular battle.—16.  
 ξυνήγαγον κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον: i.e.  
 they brought them again into safety

κοσιν οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἔλαβον αὐτῶν, καὶ τὸν ἄνδρας πάντας ἀπέκτεων. καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς λοιπὰς ἐμ-  
πρῆσαι βουλόμενοι ὀλκάδα παλαιὰν κληματίδων καὶ δρ-  
20 δὸς γεμίσαντες (ἥν γὰρ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀθηναῖον ὁ ἄνεμος  
οὐρίος) ἀφένσαν [τὴν ναῦν] πῦρ ἐμβαλόντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθη-  
ναῖοι δείσαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀντεμηχαήσαντό τε  
σβεστήρια κωλύματα καὶ παύσαντες τὴν τε φλόγα καὶ τὸ  
μῆ προσελθὲν ἐγγὺς τὴν ὀλκάδα τοῦ κωδύνου ἀπηλλά-  
54 γησαν. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Συρακόσιοι μὲν τῆς τε ναυμαχίας 1  
τροπαῖον ἔστησαν καὶ τῆς ἄνω τῆς πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀπο-  
λήψεως τῶν ὄπλιτῶν, ὅθεν καὶ τὸν ἵππους ἔλαβον, Ἀθη-  
ναῖοι δὲ ἡς τε οἱ Τυρσηνὸι τροπῆς ἐποιήσαντο τῶν πεζῶν  
5 ἐς τὴν λίμνην καὶ ἡς αὐτοὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατοπέδῳ.

behind the *σταυρόματα* (2) in front of the camp. — *δυοιν δὲ δεκάνται εἴκοσι . . . ἔλαβον αὐτῶν*: Grote thinks that these 18 ships had belonged to the division, which was out of reach of all help, in the bay of Dascon. But Cl. is doubtless right in considering this loss of 18 captured ships to be different from that of the (seven) ships of Eurymedon that were destroyed (*διαφθείρουσι*), as stated in c. 52. 11. The *μυχὸς τοῦ λιμένος* at the foot of Dascon was on the opposite side of the Lysimelea from the Athenian camp.

19. *δαδός*: collective sing., as *κέραμος* in ii. 4. 7; *ἄμπελον*, iv. 90. 9. Kühn. 347, 1. Cf. Diod. xiii. 13, *κληματίδων καὶ δαδῶν*, ἔτι δὲ *πίττης πληρώσας*. — 20. ἦπι τὸν Ἀθηναῖον ὁ ἄνεμος οὐρίος: = *ἄνεμος (πνεύμα)* *ἐπίφορος* with dat., as in ii. 77. 20; iii. 74. 11. — 21. [τὴν ναῦν]: Cl. follows Badham (*Mnem.* 1876) in considering these words as a gloss after ὀλκάδα *παλαιάν*. There seems to be no reason, however, why Thuc. should not have repeated the obj. after the pa-

renthesis. — 23. *σβεστήρια κωλύματα*: the general term *κωλύματα* (i. 16. 1; v. 30. 11, 24) is restricted by *σβεστήρια* to the pres. case. Cf. Poll. i. 168, *σβεστήριοι κωλύμασιν ἔχρωντο*, which seems to be an imitation of this passage. The effect of *σβεστήρια* is expressed in *παύσαντες τὴν φλόγα*; of *κωλύματα* in *(παύσαντες) τὸ μῆ προσελθὲν* (cf. iii. 1. 7) *ἐγγὺς τὴν ὀλκάδα*. The two effects are co-ord. by *τε* (after *τὴν*, Vat.), *καὶ*. The plan (*ἀντεμηχαήσαντό τε . . . κωλύματα*) and its execution and result (*καὶ παύσαντες . . . ἀπηλλάγησαν*) are co-ord. in parataxis, and hence there is no need to omit *τε* after *ἐμηχαήσαντο*, as St. does. On *τὸ μῆ* with inf. after *παύσαντες*, see GMT. 95, 3; H. 1029; Kühn. 516, note 91.

54. *On both sides trophies are erected.*

1. *τῆς . . . ναυμαχίας τροπαῖον*: see on c. 24. 3. — 2. *ἄνω*: i.e. on the land. Cf. c. 51. 13. — 3. *ὅθεν*: where, strictly = *ἔξ οὗ (τῆς ἀνω ἀπολήψεως)* — *τοὺς ἵππους*: see on c. 51. 15. — 4. *ἥς . . . τροπῆς*: on the attraction and





55 Γεγενημένης δὲ τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις λαμπρᾶς 1  
 ἥδη τοῦ ναυτικοῦ (πρότερον μὲν γὰρ ἐφοβούντο τὰς μετὰ  
 τοῦ Δημοσθένους ναῦς ἐπελθούσας) οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι  
 ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀθυμίᾳ ἤσαν καὶ ὁ παράλογος αὐτοῖς μέ-  
 2 γας ἦν, πολὺ δὲ μεῖζων ἦτι τῆς στρατείας ὁ μετάμελος.  
 πόλεσι γὰρ ταύταις μόναις ἥδη ὅμοιοτρόποις ἐπελθόντες,  
 δημοκρατούμεναις τε, ὡσπερ καὶ αὐτοί, καὶ ναῦς καὶ  
 ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη ἔχούσαις, οὐδὲ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν  
 οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς, ὡ-

assimilation, see G. 154, n.; H. 995 a.  
 —5. ἥς αὐτοί: cf. c. 53. 18 ff.

55. *The superiority of the Syracusans at sea having been thus clearly demonstrated, the Athenians lose all hope of accomplishing in any way at all the object of the expedition.*

1. *λαμπρᾶς*: pred., *the victory of the Syracusans having been decisive*. Cf. Luc. Ver. Hist. i. 17, *τῆς δὲ τροπῆς λαμπρᾶς γεγενημένης*. Cl. proposes to write *λαμπρᾶς*, rendering, “victory on the sea having also clearly decided for the Syracusans”; but there is no necessity for the change, since the pred. adj. has this force. See App.—2. *ἥδη καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ*: *καὶ*, *even* (*also*), which Vat. omits, is indispensable, since the reference is to the defeat of Demosthenes in the battle on Epipolae, c. 43.—*μὲν*: without a direct correlative, but answering irregularly to *δέ* above.—3. *ἐπελθούσας*: for the position of the attrib. partic., see on c. 23. 14. G. 142, 2, n. 5.—4. *ἐν παντὶ ἀθυμίᾳ*: *in the greatest despondency*. For const., see on c. 2. 16; 33. 28. Cf. Plat. Rep. 579 b, *ἐν παντὶ κακοῦ*; Hdt. vii. 118. 3, *ἐν πᾶν κακῷ ἀπίκατο*.—5. *ὁ παράλογος*: see on c. 28. 17.—5. *ἥς στρατείας ὁ μετάμελος*: *regret over the expedition, objective gen.* Kühn. 414, 4. *ὁ μετά-*

*μελος* is not found elsewhere in Att., but occurs again in the later writers.

6. *πόλεσι ταύταις κτέ*: the placing of the subst. first gives it a character of generality, with nearly the effect of the part. gen.: “of all the cities with which they had gone to war, these were the only ones at that time of kindred organization.” The order is the common one in Thuc., in which a pron. subj. is placed after a pred. subst. and before a sup. adj. (here represented by *μόναις*) which belongs to the subst. See on c. 29. 29.—*ἥδη*: *at that time*, as in vi. 31. 46.—8. *μεγέθη*: though the pl. does not occur elsewhere in Thuc., it is found in Ar. Ran. 1057; Xen. Cyneg. 4. 1; Plat. Prot. 386 c; Criti. 115 d; Legg. 860 b, 861 e. Kühn. 348, note 3. It refers to the size of the cities, as well as to their noteworthy buildings and improvements, esp. those for warlike purposes.—9. *ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς*: “by a change of constitution in any respect.” *τι* is adv. acc., a const. esp. common after negs., as in c. 57. 4, *οὐ κατὰ δίκην τι μᾶλλον*.—*τὸ διάφορον*: as in c. 75. 39, *the change, the revolution*. Kr. takes *τι* with *τὸ διάφορον*, and this in the sense of *discord*, explaining: *τὸ διάφορον δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐδύναντο ἐπενεγκεῖν οὐδὲν ἦν*. Cf. i.

10 προσήγοντο ἄν, οὕτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κρείσσονος,  
σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλείω, τά τε πρὸ αὐτῶν ἡπόρουν καὶ  
ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐκρατήθησαν, οὐδὲν ἀν φοντο,  
56 πολλῷ δὴ μᾶλλον ἔτι. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τόν τε λιμένα 1  
εὐθὺς παρέπλεον ἀδεῶς καὶ τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ διενοούντο  
κλήσειν, ὅπως μηκέτι, μηδὲ εἰ βούλοντο, λάθοιεν αὐτοὺς  
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκπλεύσαντες. οὐ γάρ περὶ τοῦ αὐτοὶ σω- 2  
5 θῆναι μόνον ἔτι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἐποιούντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅπως  
ἐκείνους κωλύσωσι, νομίζοντες, ὅπερ ἦν, ἀπό τε τῶν

140. 27, τὸ γὰρ βραχὺ τι τοῦτο πᾶσαν  
νῦμάν ἔχει τὴν θεβαίων; iv. 27. 21,  
ὥρμημένους τι τὸ πλέον.—φι προσή-  
γοντο ἄν: by which they might have  
brought them into subjection, i.e. εἰ ἐδύ-  
ναντο τοῦτο ἐπενεγκεῖν. Cf. ii. 30.

7; vi. 94. 14. Kr. Spr. 54, 12, 9.—

10. οὕτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κρεί-  
σσονος: Cl., Kr., and St. write κρεί-  
σσονος instead of the vulgate κρείσσονος.  
See App. The phrase is manifestly  
opp. to οὗτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς,  
and both are to be connected as  
means with οὐδὲ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν.  
The sense of the sent. thus far is:  
“these were the only cities at that  
time similar in character to their own,  
against which they had gone to war;  
for they had a democratic constitu-  
tion, as they themselves had, and  
possessed ships and cavalry, and were  
not inconsiderable in size; therefore  
they could neither by a change in  
their constitution in any respect, nor  
by very much superior military forces,  
bring about among them the change  
(either by inward factions, or by a  
defeat in open field) by which they  
might have hoped to bring them  
under their rule.” The three parts.  
ἐπειδόντες (6), οὐδὲ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν  
(8), and σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλεῖα (11),

of the results of the undertaking)  
contain the successive causes of the  
following ἡπόρουν κτέ. See App.—  
11. τὰ πρὸ αὐτῶν: adv., before this,  
i.e. before the unsuccessful sea-fight.  
aśrd of the matters under discussion,  
as in i. 1. 10, and often.

56. The confidence of the Syracusans, on the other hand, rises now to the point of hoping completely to destroy the Athenian army, and thus win great glory and a conspicuous position among the Greeks.

2. παρέπλεον: i.e. they sailed along the shore of the harbour, even past the Athenian ship-station, in a demonstrative and threatening manner.—διενοούντο: with fut. inf. as in iv. 115. 7; 121. 3.

4. αὐτοί: from Vat., for αὐτοῦ, alone admissible as opp. to ἐκείνουs.

—6. κωλύσωσι: the reading of all the MSS. After verba curandi with ὅπως, Thuc.'s usage varies between the fut. indic. and aor. subjv. GMT. 45; H. 885 b. See on i. 19. 3 and St. Qu. Gr. p. 11. With κωλύσωσι understand μὴ σωθῆναι. Cf. vi. 88. 28; 102. 8.—ἀπὸ τῶν παρόντων: on account of (in consequence of) the present state of affairs, stronger than ἐκ τῶν παρόντων. Cf. ii. 77. 3.—





παρόντων πολὺ σφῶν καθυπέρτερα τὰ πράγματα εἶναι,  
καὶ εἰ δύναντο κρατῆσαι Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων  
καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, καλὸν σφίσιν ἐσ τοὺς  
10 Ἐλληνας τὸ ἀγώνισμα φανεῖσθαι· τούς τε γὰρ ἄλλους  
Ἐλληνας εὐθὺς τοὺς μὲν ἐλευθεροῦσθαι, τοὺς δὲ φόβου  
ἀπολύεσθαι (οὐ γὰρ ἔτι δυνατὴν ἔσεσθαι τὴν ὑπόλοιπον  
Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν τὸν ὑστερον ἐπενεχθησόμενον πόλεμον  
ἐνεγκεών), καὶ αὐτοὶ δόξαντες αἴτιοι αὐτῶν εἶναι ὑπό τε  
15 τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἔπειτα πολὺ θαυμα-  
σθήσεσθαι. καὶ ἦν δὲ ἄξιος ὁ ἀγὼν κατά τε ταῦτα καὶ 3  
ὅτι οὐχὶ Ἀθηναίων μόνον περιεγίγνοντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν  
ἄλλων πολλῶν ξυμμάχων, καὶ οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ αὖ μόνον, ἀλλὰ  
καὶ μετὰ τῶν ξυμβοηθησάντων σφίσιν, ἡγεμόνες τε γε-  
20 νόμενοι μετὰ Κορινθίων καὶ Δακεδαιμονίων, καὶ τὴν

7. καθυπέρτερα: as in v. 14. 8.—9. ἐς τοὺς Ἐλληνας: the prep. ἐς with refer-  
ence to the lit. meaning of φανεῖσθαι, as  
it were, *shine into*. Quite similar is δη-  
λοῦν ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, i. 90. 10. Cf. i. 72.  
13; vi. 31. 32.—καλόν: glorious, with  
ἀγώνισμα also in c. 59. 2.—11. τοὺς  
μέν, τοὺς δέ: part. appos. to τοὺς . . .  
Ἐλληνας, as in c. 45. 8.—Δεινεροῦ-  
σθαι, ἀπολύεσθαι: these infns. are evi-  
dently used in fut. sense. St., fol-  
lowing v. H., has inserted ἢν before  
ἐλευθεροῦσθαι, but unnecessarily; for  
whether Cl.'s idea that in the older  
Att. writers some presents of pure  
and contract verbs are used in the  
sense of the fut. (see on iii. 58. 29)  
be right or not, certainly the pres.  
with εἰθύνει here expresses much more  
forcibly the instantaneous result.  
The Schol., as St. observes, seems to  
have read ἀπολύσεσθαι, since he ex-  
plains it by βύσεσθαι.—14. καὶ αὐτοὶ: opp. to τοὺς τε ἄλλους Ἐλληνας in 10.  
—δόξαντες αἴτιοι αὐτῶν εἶναι: having

the reputation of being the causes of  
these things. For αὐτῶν, see on c.  
55. 11. The Schol. correctly explains,  
τῆς τε ἐλευθερίας τῶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ τοῦ  
ἀπολλαγῆναι τοῦ φόβου.

16. καὶ ἦν δὲ . . . ἀγών: and the  
decisive combat was indeed an important  
one. καὶ is not copulative, and δὲ  
is exegetic. See on i. 132. 22.—  
17. ὅτι . . . περιεγίγνοντο: the impf.  
of anticipation, because they were con-  
quering.—μόνον, . . . μόνοι: Cl. and  
St. write μόνων, μόνοι, the former ex-  
plaining: "As μόνωι in 18 is necessary  
as opp. to μετὰ τῶν ξυμβοηθησάντων, so  
in 17 also, for the sake of symmetry at  
least, μόνων is necessary. Besides,  
μόνων is, if not indispensable, at least  
much more expressive, and αὖ before  
μόνων refers to a preceding μόνων. Kr.  
unnecessarily objects to the words καὶ  
οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ αὖ μόνον, because that would  
diminish the glory of the Syracusans.  
That the Syracusans in this struggle  
appeared as leaders, even by the side

σφετέραν πόλιν ἐμπαρασχόντες προκινδυνεῦσαι τε καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ μέγα μέρος προκόψαντες. ἔθνη γὰρ πλεῖ·<sup>4</sup> στα δὴ ἐπὶ μίαν πόλιν ταύτην ξυνῆλθε, πλήν γε δὴ τοῦ ξύμπαντος ὄχλου τοῦ ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ πρὸς τὴν Ἀθη-  
25 ναίων τε πόλιν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων.

57 Τοσοῦτες γὰρ ἑκάτεροι ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ περὶ Σι-<sup>1</sup>  
κελίας, τοῖς μὲν ξυγκτησόμενοι τὴν χώραν ἐλθόντες, τοῖς  
δὲ ξυνδιασώσοντες, [ἐπὶ Συρακούσας] ἐπολέμησαν, οὐ

of Corinthians and Lacedaemonians, and that the contest took place in their territory, gave them great importance for all Hellas." But the change seems unnecessary: see App.—

21. *ἐμπαρασχόντες*: cf. vi. 12. 13. ἐν-  
has adv. force, as if τῷ ἀγῶνι were expressed. Cf. ii. 20. 9, δὲ χῶρος  
ἐπιτίθεος ἐφαίνετο ἐνστρατοπεδεῖνται; ii.  
44. 5, ἐνεδαιμονήσας δὲ Βίος . . . ξυνε-  
μερήθη. The sense of the passage is,  
"having put forward their own city  
in the contest to take the post of danger."—τε: as if καὶ προκόψαι followed. There is a slight change of const., since προκόψαντες is conformed rather to *ἐμπαρασχόντες*.—22. τοῦ ναυτικοῦ . . . προκόψαντες: *having made great progress in naval affairs*, lit. having opened the way for the navy in large measure. Cf. iv. 60. 12, καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἡμα προκοπτόντων ἐκείνοις. Kühn. 418, note 2. Thuc. sometimes uses μέρος (adv. here) in other places also in an unusual way, e.g. in iii. 3. 6; v. 32. 9.

ἴθνη γὰρ πλεῖστα δῆτε: cf. i. 1. 8. γάρ refers to τῶν ἄλλων πολλῶν ξυμβά-  
χων and μετὰ τῶν ξυνβοηθησάντων σφίσι above.—23. ἐπὶ μίαν πόλιν: not against but to the city, since not only the enemy but also the allies are meant.—τοῦ ξύμπαντος ὄχλου: the MSS. read λάγου, which the Schol. explains

by ἀριθμοῦ. Kr. proposed ὄχλου, which Cl. and St. adopt. It is supported by c. 75. 26, μυρίδες τοῦ ξύμπαντος ὄχλου οὐκ ἀλλοσούς τεσσάρων ἔμα ἐπορέουστο. Besides, only with the reading ὄχλου is it admissible with τοῦ . . . πρὸς τὴν Ἀθηναίων τε πόλιν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων to supply ξυνελθόντος from ξυνῆλθε, and thereby to put the prep. πρός in a prop. light. Instead of this, St. would supply or insert ξυστάντος. Heilmann and Madvig propose ξυλλόγου for λάγου.

### 57. The allies of the Athenians.

1. ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ περὶ Σικε-  
λίας: for ἐπὶ Σικελίαν with ἐπολέμη-  
σαν, see Kr. Spr. 48, 9, 3.—2. ἀλθόν-  
τες: belongs to both fut. parties.—  
3. [ἐπὶ Συρακούσας] ἐπολέμησαν: the  
aor. means not they carried on the war,  
but they entered into the war (sooner  
or later), took part in it. ἐπὶ Συρακού-  
σας, against Syracuse, Cl. considers a  
marginal explanation of ἐπὶ Σικελίαν  
(1) which has crept into the text. Kr.  
and St. adopt Bauer's emendation,  
ἐπὶ Συρακούσας ἐπολέμησαν = ἐς τὸν  
ἐπὶ Συρακούσας πόλεμον κατέστησαν.  
Arn. holds to ἐπὶ Συρακούσας ἐπολέμη-  
σαν and renders came to Syracuse to  
war, ἐπολέμησαν being synonymous  
with ἐς πόλεμον, or μετὰ πολέμου, θλον.  
This would be preferable if πολεμεῖν  
ἐπὶ τινα in this sense could be estab-  
lished.—οὐ . . . τι: not at all. See on





κατὰ δίκην τι μᾶλλον οὐδὲ κατὰ ἔνγγένειαν μετ' ἀλλή-  
5 λων στάντες, ἀλλ' ὡς ἔκαστοι τῆς ἔντυχίας ἢ κατὰ τὸ  
ἔμφέρον ἢ ἀνάγκη ἔσχον. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν αὐτοὶ Ἱωνες 2  
ἐπὶ Δωρίεας Συρακοσίους ἐκόντες ἥλθον, καὶ αὐτοῖς τῇ  
αὐτῇ φωνῇ καὶ νομίμοις ἔτι χρώμενοι Λήμνιοι καὶ Ἱμ-  
βριοι καὶ Αἴγινῆται, οἱ τότε Αἴγιναν εἶχον, καὶ ἔτι Ἐστι-  
10 αῖς οἱ ἐν Εύβοᾳ Ἐστίαιαν οἰκοῦντες, ἄποικοι ὅντες  
ἔνεστράτευσαν. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων οἱ μὲν ὑπήκοοι, οἱ δὲ 3  
ἀπὸ ἔνημαχίας αὐτόνομοι, εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ μισθοφόροι

c. 55. 9. — 4. μετ' ἀλλήλων στάντες: “choosing their side.” Cf. c. 61. 12; i. 33. 22; iii. 39. 12. — 5. ὡς ἔκαστοι τῆς ἔντυχίας . . . ἔσχον: this is Heilmann's and Bm.'s conjecture, for ἔκαστοι . . . ἔσχεν. (Vat. has ἔκαστοι, prima manu.) ἔχειν is not used impers. in Thuc. The const. is the same as in i. 22. 14, ὡς ἔκατέρων τις εὐνοεῖς ἢ μή- μης ἔχοι. See on c. 2. 2. ἔσχον (aor. as in v. 28. 12), inceptive: “accord- ing as the individual (states) whether for the sake of their own advantage or through compulsion came into a nearer relationship with (ἔντυχίας) the one side or the other.”

6. Ἀθηναῖοι . . . Ἰωνες . . . Δωρίεας Συρακοσίους: chiastic order. — 7. ἐκόντες ἥλθον: the hostile relation of the chief contestants was founded also in race difference; here, therefore, there was no need of compulsion from without. — τῇ αὐτῇ: belongs in force also to νομίμοις and governs αὐτοῖς (7). — 8. Δήμνιοι κτέ.: the occupation of Lemnos by Att. cleruchs was effected by Miltiades, Hdt. vi. 140 ff.; that of Imbrus prob. about the same time; of Aegina, 431 B.C. (cf. ii. 27. § 1, to which τότε refers); of Hestiaeia, or Histiaeia, 446 B.C. (i. 114. 16). The city Hestiaeia was called after its oc- cupation by the Athenians, in the

dialect of the people, Ορευς, from the place near by with which it was united; but in public documents and on coins it was called even later Hestiaeia. See Bursian, II. p. 407. — 10. οἱ ἐν Εύβοᾳ Ἐστίαιαν οἰκοῦντες: perhaps to distinguish it from the city of the same name in Acarnania, mentioned by Steph. Byz. s.v. — 11. ἔνε- στράτευσαν: aor. set out with them. ἄποικοι ὅντες giving the reason. Cf. ἔνεστράτευον (13), took part in the expe- dition with them.

12. ἀπὸ ἔνημαχίας αὐτόνομοι: ἀπὸ ἔνημαχίας gives the cause of their tak- ing part in the expedition; αὐτόνομοι shows the relation they occupy in it. On ἀπό, according to, see Kühn 430, 1 g. “Thuc. calls all those who have entered into a perpetual alliance with the Athenians to wage war on the barbarians, and who acknowledge their hegemony, ὑπήκοοι ἔνημαχοι, and distinguishes from them those who, like the Corcyraeans, made simply a temporary alliance. The latter are here termed ἀπὸ ἔνημαχίας αὐτόνομοι, elsewhere simply αὐτόνομοι (c. 57. 33; vi. 69. 23), or πάντις ἐλευθέρως ἔνημαχοῦν- τες (vi. 85. 9). Of the former he dis- tinguished two classes,—the one who, enjoying their own laws and free from tribute, furnish ships of their own

ξυνεστράτευον. καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑπηκόων καὶ φόρου ὑποτε- 4  
 λῶν Ἐρετριῆς καὶ Χαλκιδῆς καὶ Στυρῆς καὶ Καρύστιοι  
 15 ἀπ' Εὐβοίας ἦσαν, ἀπὸ δὲ νήσων Κεῖοι καὶ Ἀνδριοι καὶ  
 Τήνιοι, ἐκ δ' Ἰωνίας Μιλήσιοι καὶ Σάμιοι καὶ Χῖοι. τού-  
 των Χῖοι πόρου οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς ὄντες, ναῦς δὲ παρέχον-  
 τες αὐτόνομοι ξυνέσποντο. καὶ τὸ πλεῖστον Ἰωνες ὄντες  
 οὗτοι πάντες καὶ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων πλὴν Καρυστίων (οὐ-  
 20 τοι δ' εἰσὶ Δρύοπες), ὑπήκοοι δ' ὄντες καὶ ἀνάγκη ὅμως  
 Ἰωνές γε ἐπὶ Δωριέας ἡκολούθουν. πρὸς δ' αὐτοῖς Αἴο- 5  
 λῆς, Μηθυμναῖοι μὲν ναυσὶ καὶ οὐ φόρῳ ὑπήκοοι, Τε-

i) accord to the Athenians (*cf.* vi. 85. 8, *νεῶν παροκωχῇ αὐτόνομοις*, and below, § 4, 5); the second, those who pay money instead of ships (*cf.* ii. 9. 15, *πόλεις αἱ ὑποτελεῖς οἵσαι*, and below, § 4, 5; the same being called *ὑποχειρίους* in iii. 11. 2). And so besides the ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι there is another class of αὐτόνομοι, who, though really ὑπήκοοι, are considered αὐτόνομοι because they are under no constraint in point of laws and customs in the sphere of their separate governments. (*Cf.* iii. 10. § 6; ii. § 1; 39. § 2.)” St.

13. καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑπηκόων κτέ.: as the enumeration of subject and tributary allies follows geographical subdivisions, — i.e. the allies from Euboea, those from the Cyclades, and those from Ionia, — the Chians also are reckoned among the last, since here the geographical point of view is most important; but immediately afterwards, regard being paid to the condition of the ξυμμαχία, the correction is added: *τούτων Χῖοι . . . ξυνέσποντο* (we should have expected *τούτων δὲ Χῖοι*). See App. — 16. Τήνιοι: from one of the larger Cyclades; the reading of Vat. only, the others incor-

rectly Τῆιοι. — 18. ξυνέσποντο: aor., as ξυνεστράτευσαν in 11. — τὸ πλεῖ-  
 στον: adv., for the most part. — 19.  
 οὗτοι πάντες sums up the ὑπήκοοι καὶ  
 φόρου ὑποτελεῖς (13), including the  
 Chians, who geographically are counted  
 with these. Ἰωνες ὄντες empha-  
 sizes the point of race, which is still  
 more closely defined by the addition  
 καὶ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων (*sc.* ἀτοκοι; *cf.* vi.  
 76. 14, ἀπὸ σφῶν). — 20. Δρύοπες:  
 mentioned among the oldest Hellenic  
 inhabitants of Greece, dwelling near  
 Mt. Oeta. *Cf.* Hdt. viii. 43. 9. See  
 Hermann, *Griech. St. Alt.* § 16, note 6.  
 — ὑπήκοοι ὄντες . . . Δωριέας: though  
 their service was not voluntary, still  
 (*ὅμως*) it was not unnatural, since they  
 went as Ionians (emphasized by *γε*, of  
 Vat.) against Dorians. In the cases  
 that follow the race-connexion is sensi-  
 bly violated.

21. πρὸς αὐτοῖς: i.e. besides the  
 Ionian peoples. — 22. Μηθυμναῖοι: Methymna in Lesboi had been spared  
 the harsh treatment of the remaining  
 Lesbians, iii. 50. 7, and the inhabitants  
 are named, vi. 85. 8, along with the  
 Chians, as *νεῶν παροκωχῇ αὐτόνομοι*.  
 The same relation is here expressed by  
 ναυσὶ καὶ οὐ φόρῳ ὑπήκοοι, paying ser-





νέδιοι δὲ καὶ Αἴνιοι ὑποτελεῖς. οὗτοι δὲ Αἰολῆς Αἰολεῦσι τοῖς κτίσασι Βοιωτοῖς τοῖς μετὰ Συρακοσίων κατ' ἀνάγ-  
25 κην ἐμάχοντο, Πλαταιῆς δὲ καταντικρὺ Βοιωτοὶ Βοιω-  
τοῖς μόνοι εἰκότως κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος. ‘Ρόδιοι δὲ καὶ Κυθή- 6  
ριοι Δωριῆς ἀμφότεροι, οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποικοι,  
Κυθήριοι, ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίους τοὺς ἄμα Γυλίππω μετὰ  
‘Αθηναίων ὅπλα ἐπέφερον, ‘Ρόδιοι δέ, ‘Αργεῖοι γένος, Συ-  
30 ρακοσίοις μὲν Δωριεῦσι, Γελώις δὲ καὶ ἀποικοις ἑα-  
τῶν οὖσι, μετὰ Συρακοσίων στρατευομένοις, ἡναγκάζοντο  
πολεμεῖν. τῶν τε περὶ Πελοπόννησον νησιωτῶν Κεφαλ- 7  
λῆνες μὲν καὶ Ζακύνθιοι αὐτόνομοι μέν, κατὰ δὲ τὸ νη-

vice with ships, not with tribute, *ὑπήκοοι* being used in an arbitrarily limited sense.—23. *Αἴνιοι*: from *Alnos*, an old Aeol. settlement on the Thracian coast. See Herm. *St. Alt.* § 76, note 17.—24. *Βοιωτοὶ τοῖς μετὰ Συρακοσίων*: the *τοῖς* which hitherto had rested only on Lindau's conjecture has been lately confirmed, by the Ms. in the Brit. Mus. (M. in Stahl). The general designation *τοῖς κτίσασι Βοιωτοῖς*, “the Boeotians who had colonized the above-named places” had necessarily to be restricted by *τοῖς μετὰ Συρακοσίων*, “who stood now on the Syracusan side.” With regard to the subject, see Curtius, *Gr. Hist.* I. p. 127, “Boeotia was the starting-point for the emigration (of the Aeolian races), and was considered also in later times the mother-country of the Aeolian colonies.”—*κατ’ ἀνάγκην*: because they were *ὑπήκοοι* and *ὑποτελεῖς*. Here the breaking up of the natural relation of *κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές* (c. 58. 15; i. 6. 12; iii. 82. 86) was brought about by outward compulsion.—25. *Πλαταιῆς δὲ . . . ἔχθος*: the Plataeans on the other hand were.

influenced in their choice of alliance by their well-grounded hate against the Thebans, therefore *εἰκότως*. Cl.'s rendering of *καταντικρύ*, *on the other hand*, is at least doubtful, Bm. proposes *καὶ ἄντικρυς*, *indeed outright* (cf. i. 122. 15; viii. 64. 23; 92. 65), which would give exactly the idea of *Κερκυραῖοι δὲ . . . σαφῶς* in 35 below. *κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος*, with Vat., referring to well-known occurrences, the other Mss. *κατ’ ἔχθος*.—26. *μόνοι*: i.e. no other Boeotians had joined the Athenians. Moreover, the Plataeans here referred to are either such as had found refuge in Athens, e.g. those who succeeded in escaping when Plataea was besieged, iii. 24. § 3, or such as had settled in Scione, v. 32. § 1.

28. *Κυθήριοι*: repeated to avoid misunderstanding. Cf. c. 86. 10.—

29. *ἐπέφερον*: this reading of Vat., for *ἔφερον*, seems to be supported by c. 18. 15; v. 18. 12.—‘*Αργεῖοι γένος*: see O. Müller, *Dorier*, I. p. 113 ff.—30. *ἀποικοις ἁντράν*: cf. vi. 4. § 3.

32. *Κεφαλλῆνες μέν καὶ Ζακύνθιοι*: cf. c. 31. 7. The correlative is *δέ* in 35.—33. *κατὰ τὸ νησιωτικόν*: *on*

σιωπικὸν μᾶλλον κατειργόμενοι, ὅτι θαλάσσης ἐκράτουν  
 35 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ξυνείποντο· Κερκυραῖοι δὲ οὐ μόνον Δωρι-  
 ἡς ἀλλὰ καὶ Κορώνθιοι σαφῶς ἐπὶ Κορωνίους τε καὶ  
 Συρακοσίους, τῶν μὲν ἄποικοι ὄντες, τῶν δὲ ξυγγενεῖς,  
 ἀνάγκη μὲν ἐκ τοῦ εὐπρεποῦς, βουλήσει δὲ κατὰ  
 ἔχθος τὸ Κορωνίων οὐχ ἥστον εἴποντο. καὶ οἱ Μεσ- 8  
 40 σῆνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι ἐκ Ναυπάκτου καὶ ἐκ Πύλου  
 τότε ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἔχομένης ἐs τὸν πόλεμον παρελήφθη-  
 σαν. καὶ ἔτι Μεγαρέων φυγάδες οὐ πολλοὶ Μεγαρεῦσι  
 Σελινουντίοις οὖσι κατὰ ξυμφορὰν ἐμάχοντο. τῶν δὲ ἀλλων 9  
 ἐκούσιος μᾶλλον ἡ στρατεία ἐγίγνετο ἦδη. Ἀργεῖοι μὲν  
 45 γάρ οὐ τῆς ξυμμαχίας ἔνεκα μᾶλλον ἡ τῆς Δακεδαιμονίων  
 τε ἔχθρας καὶ τῆς παραντίκα ἕκαστοι ιδίας ὀφελίας Δω-  
 ριῆς ἐπὶ Δωριέας μετὰ Ἀθηναίων Ιώνων ἡκολούθουν,

*account of their insular position.* — 34. κατειργόμενοι: constrained. Cf. iv. 98. 18. — 36. σαφῶς: clearly, actually. — 37. τῶν μὲν: sc. Κορωνίων. — τῶν δέ: sc. Συρακοσίων. — 38. ἐk τοῦ εὐπρε-  
 ποῦς: for appearance's sake. Schol. Ινα εὐπρεπῆς ἀπολογισμὸς αὐτῷς γ. — κατὰ ἔχθος τὸ Κορωνίων: cf. i. 26. — 39. οὐχ ἥστον: not less, i.e. even more.

οἱ Μεσσήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι: “more common is the order *οἱ νῦν Μεσσήνιοι καλούμενοι*, as ἡ νῦν Ἐλλὰς καλούμενη, i. 2. 1; ἡ νῦν Θεσσαλία κα-  
 λούμενη, i. 2. 14. Cf. ii. 99. 19. But οἱ has not dropped out after Μεσσήνιοι, as a comparison with ii. 29. 11, ἐν Δαυλίᾳ τῆς Φωκίδος νῦν καλούμένης, shows. The phrase *νῦν καλούμενοι* is added because the Helots whom the Athenians had settled at Naupactus (i. 103. § 3) were not in fact all Messenians (i. 101. § 2).” St. See App. — 40. ἐk Ναυπάκτου . . . παρελήφθησαν: as stated in c. 31. § 2. — ἐk Πύλου . . .

ἔχομένης: acc. to iv. 41. § 2 the Athenians had placed the Messenians from Naupactus as a garrison at Pylus (425 B.C.). — 42. φυγάδες οὐ πολλοὶ: cf. iv. 74. § 2; vi. 43. 15. — Μεγα-  
 ρεῦσι . . . οὖσι: pred. to Σελινουντίοις. The position as in 7 and 23 above. — 43. κατὰ ξυμφοράν: *in consequence of* their misfortune, i.e. banishment which had brought them to Athens. Schol. Ξυμφορὰν ἔρπι τὴν φυγὴν λέγει.

44. ἦδη: *from this point* (in the enumeration). Cf. ii. 96. 17. With the last named the motive was ἀνάγκη or ξυμφορά under the controlling influence of the Athenians; those named after this went of their own accord, for even the μισθοφόροι are to be reckoned under this head. — 46. τῆς παρ-  
 αντίκα ἕκαστοι ιδίας ὀφελίας: cf. similar const. in c. 70. 47; vi. 69. 19. ὀφε-  
 λίας, although indispensable, is found only in Vat. The meaning seems to be that the 500 Argives mentioned in vi. 43. 11 had offered themselves of





Μαντινῆς δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων μισθοφόροι, ἐπὶ τὸν  
ἀεὶ πολεμίους σφίσιν ἀποδεικνυμένους εἰωθότες οἴναι, καὶ  
50 τότε τὸν μετὰ Κορινθίων ἐλθόντας Ἀρκάδας οὐδὲν ἡσσον  
διὰ κέρδος ἥγούμενοι πολεμίους, Κρῆτες δὲ καὶ Αἰτωλοὶ  
μισθῷ καὶ οὗτοι πεισθέντες· ξυνέβη δὲ τοῖς Κρησὶ τὴν  
Γέλαν Ῥοδίοις ξυγκτίσαντας μὴ ξὺν τοῖς ἀποίκοις ἀλλ’  
ἐπὶ τὸν ἀποίκους ἔκόντας μετὰ μισθοῦ ἐλθεῖν. καὶ Ἀκαρ- 10  
55 νάνων τινὲς ἄμα μὲν κέρδει, τὸ δὲ πλέον Δημοσθένους  
φιλίᾳ καὶ Ἀθηναίων εὔνοίᾳ ξύμμαχοι ὄντες ἐπεκούρησαν.  
καὶ οἶδε μὲν τῷ Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ ὅριζόμενοι· Ἰταλιωτῶν δὲ 11  
Θούριοι καὶ Μεταπόντιοι, ἐν τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις τότε στα-  
σιωτικῶν καιρῶν κατειλημμένοι, ξυνεστράτευον καὶ Σι-

their own accord, as they individually expected profit from the expedition. That the Argives, as the Arcadians, sometimes served as mercenaries, is shown by Ar. Pax, 477. — 48. Μαντινῆς καὶ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων: cf. vi. 43. 12.—49. *deī*: from time to time, i.e. in each particular case, opp. to which is *καὶ τότε*, so this time.—πολεμίους: ptd. Kr. Spr. 50, 12, 1.—σφίσιν ἀποδεικνυμένους: sc. ὅπερ τῶν μισθωσάντων. — 50. τὸν μετὰ Κορινθίων ἐλθόντας Ἀρκάδας: cf. c. 19. 23.—οὐδὲν ἡσσον: with πολεμίους. “As they were accustomed at other times to turn against any who were pointed out to them as enemies (usually of course strangers), so now they had no hesitation in fighting, for the sake of pay, their own countrymen.”—51. Κρῆτες:

○ cf. vi. 43. 14.—Αἰτωλοί: they serve now as mercenaries with the Athenians, who had invaded their country in 426 B.C. Cf. iii. 94. ff.—53. ξυγκτίσαντας: cf. vi. 4. § 3. For the acc., see on c. 40. 13.—54. ἐκόντας: this reading of Vat. for ἐκοντας, is of course the only one admissible with μετὰ μισθοῦ and in this class of the

allies. Cf. 44 above. Yalla renders,<sup>1</sup> *ultra*. On the other hand, *ἄποικος* is necessary (Vat. ἄποικος, cf. ii. 27. 5), on account of the antithesis (*μη* ξὺν — ἀλλ’ ἐπι).

54. Ἀκαρνάνων τινίς: cf. c. 31. 28.

— 55. Δημοσθένους, . . . Ἀθηναίων: objective gns. For proofs of the friendly disposition here alluded to, cf. iii. 7. § 1; 94. § 2; 105. § 3; 107. § 2; 114. § 1.—57. Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ: here taken as extending to the west coast of Italy.—58. ἐν τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις τότε στασιωτικῶν καιρῶν κατειλημμένοι: Thuc. states in c. 33. 24 ff., concerning Thurii, that the Att. party had prevailed and driven out their opponents; and they were now in such a situation, resulting from party relations (*στασιωτικῶν καιρῶν*), that they were forced (*τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις*) to the alliance with Athens. As Thuc. mentions in c. 33. § 5 factions only among the Thurians, and says that the Metapontians joined the Athenians *κατὰ τὸ ξύμμαχον*, St. thinks, with reason, that we should read *Μεταπόντιοι καὶ Θούριοι*.—59. κατειλημμένοι: Reiske’s emendation for *κατειλημμένων*, which

60 κελιωτῶν Νάξιοι καὶ Κατανᾶοι, βαρβάρων δὲ Ἐγεσταῖοι,  
οἵπερ ἐπηγάγοντο, καὶ Σικελῶν τὸ πλέον, καὶ τῶν ἔξω  
Σικελίας Τυρσηνῶν τέ τινες κατὰ διαφορὰν Συρακοσίων  
καὶ Ἰάπυγες μισθοφόροι. τοσάδε μὲν μετὰ Ἀθηναίων  
58 ἔθνη ἐστράτευον. Συρακοσίοις δὲ ἀντεβοήθησαν Καμαρι- 1  
ναῖοι μὲν ὅμοροι ὄντες καὶ Γελῶι οἰκοῦντες μετ' αὐτούς,  
ἐπειτα Ἀκραγαντώνων ἡσυχαζόντων ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα ἰδρυ-  
μένοι Σελινούντιοι. καὶ οὗδε μὲν τῆς Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς 2  
5 Λιβύην μέρος τετραμμένον νεμόμενοι, Ἰμεραῖοι δὲ ἀπὸ  
τοῦ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν πόντον μορίου, ἐν ᾧ καὶ μόνοι  
Ἐλληνες οἰκοῦσιν· οὗτοι δὲ καὶ ἔξ αὐτοῦ μόνοι ἐβοήθησαν.  
καὶ Ἐλληνικὰ μὲν ἔθνη τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ τοσάδε, Δωριῆς 3  
τε καὶ [οἱ] αὐτόνομοι πάντες, ξυνεμάχουν, βαρβάρων δὲ  
10 Σικελοὶ μόνοι ὅσοι μὴ ἀφέστασαν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους·  
τῶν δὲ ἔξω Σικελίας Ἐλλήνων Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν ἥγε-

would be gen. abs., Θουρίων καὶ Μετα-  
ποτίων being understood. The gen.  
is doubtless an error of the copyist  
due to the preceding gens.—60. βαρ-  
βάρων δὲ Ἐγεσταῖοι: cf. vi. 2. § 8, 6.  
—61. ἐπηγάγοντο: sc. τὸν Ἀθηναῖον.  
—Σικελῶν: most of the Miss., except  
Vat., wrongly Σικελιωτῶν. Cf. c. 58.  
10; vi. 88. § 4.—62. Τυρσηνῶν: see  
on c. 53. 6.—63. Ἰάπυγες: cf. c. 33.  
§ 4.—64. ἔθνη διστράτευον: neut. pl.  
with pl. verb, because ἔθνη denotes  
persons. Kühn. 365 a.

58. *The allies of the Syracusans.*

1. Καμαριναῖοι . . . καὶ Γελῶι: cf.  
c. 33. § 1; vi. 67. 13.—2. μετ' αὐτούς:  
back of them, i.e. further up the coast,  
in the same sense as ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα  
in 3. It is the same use of μετ' with  
acc. as in descriptions of lines of bat-  
tle (cf. v. 67. 7, 16).—3. Ἀκραγαντ-  
τών ἡσυχαζόντων: remaining neutral.  
Cf. c. 33. 7.—ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα: in the

country beyond (the Agrigentines). See  
on c. 37. 9. Cf. viii. 104. 25.

5. τετραμμένον: for position of the  
attrib. partic., see on c. 23. 14.—6.  
μορίου: v. H. (p. 100) rejects this  
word here and in ii. 65. 52 without  
sufficient reason, for μόριον is not dim.  
of μόρος, as he asserts, but has a  
specializing force, as all nouns ending  
in -ιον. Cf. ἄργιλον, ἄργυρος; χρυ-  
σίον, χρυσός; βιβλίον, βιβλος; χωρίον,  
χῶρος.—7. Ἐλληνες: pred., as the  
only Hellenes. Cf. vi. 62. 9.—ἔξ αὐ-  
τού: sc. τοῦ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν πόντον  
μορίου.

9. [οἱ] αὐτόνομοι: all the edit.  
follow Bk. in omitting the impossible  
οι. Reiske proposed to place it after  
αὐτόνομοι.—10. Σικελοὶ μόνοι: neither  
Elymi, then (vi. 2. 15), nor Phoeni-  
cians (vi. 2. 32), joined them.—ὅσοι  
μὴ ἀφέστασαν: acc. to c. 57. 61 (Σικε-  
λῶν τὸ πλέον) the majority had re-





μόνα Σπαρτιάτην παρεχόμενοι, νεοδαμώδεις δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους καὶ Εἴλωτας [δύναται δὲ τὸ νεοδαμώδες ἐλεύθερον ἥδη εἶναι], Κορίνθιοι δὲ καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ μόνοι πα-  
 15 παραγενόμενοι καὶ Λευκάδιοι καὶ Ἀμπρακιῶται κατὰ τὸ  
 ξυγγενές, ἐκ δὲ Ἀρκαδίας μισθοφόροι ὑπὸ Κορινθίων  
 ἀποσταλέντες καὶ Σικυώνιοι ἀναγκαστοὶ στρατεύοντες καὶ  
 τῶν ἔξω Πελοποννήσου Βοιωτοί. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐπελ- 4  
 θόντας τούτους οἱ Σικελιῶται αὐτοὶ πλῆθος πλέον κατὰ  
 20 πάντα παρέσχοντο, ἅτε μεγάλας πόλεις οἰκοῦντες· καὶ  
 γὰρ ὅπλιται πολλοὶ καὶ νῆες καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὅμιλος  
 ἀφθονος ξυνελέγη. καὶ πρὸς ἄπαντας αὐθις, ὡς  
 εἴπειν, τὸν ἄλλους Συρακόσιοι αὐτοὶ πλείω ἐπορίσαντο  
 διὰ μέγεθός τε πόλεως καὶ ὅτι ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ ἦσαν.  
 25 καὶ αἱ μὲν ἑκατέρων ἐπικουρίαι τοσαῖδε ξυνελέγησαν, καὶ 5

volted. Cf. vi. 88. § 3, 4.—12. *νεοδαμώδεις . . . καὶ Εἴλωτας*: see on c. 19. 16. — 13. [δύναται δὲ . . . ἥδη εἶναι]: Dindorf and v. H. justly recognized that these words were not from Thuc. The explanation of the Schol. (*νεοδαμώδης δὲ ἐλεύθερος παρὰ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους*) proves that he did not have them before him. Besides, in c. 19. 16 and v. 34. 6 Thuc. took for granted on the part of his readers acquaintance with this Spartan institution.—14. *μόνοι*: i.e. καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ. The Leucadians and Ambraciots furnished only ships, which the Corinthians manned in addition to their own. Cf. vi. 104. 10, *οἱ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς τὰς σφετέρας δέκα Λευκάδιας δύο καὶ Ἀμπρακιώτας τρεῖς προσπληρώσαντες ὑστερὸν ζεύλλον πλεύσεσθαι*.—15. *παραγενόμενοι*: belongs only to Κορίνθιοι; but κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές (supply ξυνεμάχουν from 9) belongs to the three subjects Κορίνθιοι, Λευκάδιοι, and

'Αμπρακιῶται; for τὸ ξυγγενές (sc. τῶν Σικυόνων) is the motive with all three for participation in the war.—16. ἐξ Ἀρκαδίας μισθοφόροι . . . καὶ Σικυώνιοι: cf. c. 19. § 4.—17. *ἀναγκαστοὶ*: because since 418 B.C. an oligarchic constitution had been forced on the Sicyonians (v. 81. 6). Cf. c. 18. 31.—18. *Βοιωτοί*: cf. c. 19. § 3.

*πρὸς*: here and in 22 below, *in comparison with*.—21. *ὁ ὅλος δῆμος*: of light-armed troops of every kind.—22. *ξυνελέγη*: used esp. of the collection of troops. Cf. i. 115. 18; ii. 10. 8; iii. 94. 16; vi. 32. 18; 66. 14; 98. 6.—*αὐθις*: only to introduce the second comparison.—*ὡς εἴπειν*: limiting *ἅπαντας*. It is the regular form in Thuc., never *ὡς ξπος εἴπειν*. See on i. 1. 9.—24. *μέγεθος πόλεως*: art. omitted as with *μῆκος πόλου* in vi. 34. 28; 86. 10.

25. *τοσαῖδε ξυνελέγησαν*: = *τοσαῖδε*

τότε ἥδη πᾶσαι ἀμφοτέροις παρῆσαν καὶ οὐκέτι οὐδὲν οὐδετέροις ἐπῆλθεν.

- 59     Οἱ δὲ οὖν Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι εἰκότως ἐνό- 1  
μισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν εἶναι ἐπὶ τῇ γεγενημένῃ  
νίκῃ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐλεῖν τε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἅπαν τῶν  
Ἀθηναίων τοσοῦτον ὄν, καὶ μηδὲ καθ' ἔτερα αὐτούς,  
5 μήτε διὰ θαλάσσης μήτε τῷ πεζῷ, διαφυγεῖν. ἔκλησον οὖν 2  
τόν τε λιμένα εὐθὺς τὸν μέγαν, ἔχοντα τὸ στόμα ὀκτὼ  
σταδίων μάλιστα, τριήρεσι πλαγίαις καὶ πλοίοις καὶ ἀκά-  
τοις, ἐπ' ἀγκυρῶν ὄρμίζοντες, καὶ τάλλα, ἦν ἔτι ναυμα-  
χῶν οἵ Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσωσι, παρεσκευάζοντο, καὶ ὀλίγον  
60 οὐδὲν ἔστι οὐδὲν ἐπενόουν. τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις τήν τε ἀπό- 1  
κλησιν ὁρῶσι καὶ τὴν ἄλλην διάνοιαν αὐτῶν αἰσθομένοις

ἢσαν αἱ ξυνελέγησαν. — 26. τότε: in the latter part of the summer of 413 B.C.

59. The Syracusans, determined to wage a war of extermination against the Athenians, now shut off the entrance to the great harbour by means of ships anchored broadside before it.

1. οἱ δὲ οὖν Συρακόσιοι: since the narrative, interrupted at the end of c. 56, is here resumed, giving in ἔνθισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν εἶναι almost a verbal repetition of c. 56. 9, Kr.'s conjecture, δέ (for τε of the MSS.), which is the usual connecting particle in Thuc. in such cases, is doubtless right. See on i. 3. 19. For οὖν, see on c. 6. 7. See App.—2. ἐπὶ τῇ γεγενημένῃ νίκῃ: not only temporal, after the victory won, but also on the basis of the victory won, i.e. trusting now in victory.—4. μηδὲ καθ' ἔτερα: i.e. κατὰ μηδέτερα. See on c. 41. 15; 43. 4.—αὐτούς . . . διαφυγεῖν: with changed subj., dependent on καλὸν ἀγώνισμα. With regard to the force of the aor. infns. ἐλεῖν, διαφυγεῖν, see App. to 1, above.—5. διὰ θαλάσ-

σης: more def. than κατὰ θάλασσαν, referring to the wide sea to be crossed.

ἔκλησον: imp.; they undertook the work, which, acc. to Diod. xiii. 14, they finished in three days.—6. ὀκτὼ σταδίων μάλιστα: for gen. of measure, see on c. 2. 17. Holm (*Vortrag in Karlsruh. Philol. Wochenschrift*, 1882, No. 44, and *Zeitschr. f. allg. Gesch.* 1884, p. 16, 17) adopts here a small itinerary stadium of about 150 metres. See App. to c. 78. 14.—7. πλαγίαις: belongs to the three substs. The ships were placed broadside before the harbour and anchored (ἐπ' ἀγκυρῶν ὄρμίζοντες, sc. αὐτάς).—9. ὀλίγον οὐδέν ἔστι οὐδέν: cf. c. 87. 23; ii. 8. 1; viii. 15. 21. See Introd. to Book I. p. 48, note 77.

60. Encompassed by the greatest danger, the Athenians determine, if possible, to cut their way through with their ships; they abandon all the fortifications except a walled space near the ships for the sick and for the baggage of the army, and put all the available troops on board.

2. ὁρῶσι: pres., as the work was





βουλευτέα ἔδόκει. καὶ ξυνελθόντες οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ 2  
οἱ ταξίαρχοι πρὸς τὴν παρούσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν τε ἄλλων  
5 καὶ ὅτι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὗτε αὐτίκα ἔτι εἶχον (προπέμφαν-  
τες γὰρ ἐς Κατάνην ὡς ἐκπλευσόμενοι ἀπεῖπον μὴ ἐπά-  
γειν) οὗτε τὸ λοιπὸν ἐμελλον ἔξειν, εἰ μὴ ναυκρατήσουσιν,  
ἐβουλεύσαντο τὰ μὲν τείχη τὰ ἄνω ἐκλιπέν, πρὸς δὲ αὐ-  
ταῖς ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀπολαβόντες διατειχίσματι ὅσον οἶνον τε  
10 ἐλάχιστον τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς ἀσθενοῦσιν ἵκανὸν  
γενέσθαι, τοῦτο μὲν φρουρέν, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἄλλου πεζοῦ  
τὰς ναῦς ἀπάσας, ὅσαι ἦσαν καὶ δυναταὶ καὶ ἀπλοώτεραι,

still going on. — *αἰσθομένοις*: aor., since they had received information. — 3. *βουλευτέα*: from *βουλεύεσθαι*. With regard to the pl. form of the verbal, common in Thuc., see on i. 7. 2.

*καὶ οἱ ταξίαρχοι*: Schol. *νῦν διὰ* τὸ ἔπορον *καὶ τοὺς ταξίαρχους* (see on iv. 4. 2) οἱ στρατηγοὶ συνῆγαν, *καθ'* αὐτὸς πρότερον βουλεύσμενος. Cf. c. 48. § 1; 50. § 3. — 4. *πρὸς τὴν παρούσαν ἀπορίαν*: to be connected with *ἐβούλευσαν* in 8. Cf. c. 47. 2. — *τῶν τε ἄλλων*: as if *καὶ τῶν ἐπιτήδειῶν* followed. — 5. *καὶ ὅτι κτέ*: for change of const., see Kr. *Spr.* 59, 2, 4. — 6. *ἀπέπον μὴ ἐπάγειν*: *they had directed them not to bring any more provisions.* *ἐπάγειν*, *bring* (of the Catanaeans); *ἐπάγεσθαι* (vi. 99. 21), *fetch* (of the Athenians themselves). This had been done when their departure (*ὡς ἐκπλευσόμενοι*, cf. c. 50. § 3, 4) had been determined on before the eclipse of the moon. — 8. *τὰ τείχη τὰ ἄνω*: the part of the lower wall (c. 2. 17 ff.) that was furthest from the coast. Grote understands it of points on Epipolae still in possession of the Athenians; but hardly rightly. If any part of Epipolae was

still occupied by the Athenians, it is strange that no mention was made of it at the time of the night attack, c. 42. § 4 ff. — *πρὸς αὐτὰς ταῖς ναυσὶν*: “as near as possible to their ships.”

— 9. *ἀπολαβόντες διατειχίσματα*: so with Vat. for *διατείχισμά τι* of the rest of the Mss.; for it seems clearly meant that they cut off by a cross-wall a space between the double wall of the smallest extent that would suffice for the reception of the baggage, the sick, and the garrison necessary for the protection of these. *διατείχισμα* also in iii. 34. 9. — 10. *ἀσθενοῦσιν*: the reading of Vat., the rest *ἀσθενέσιν*, which, acc. to c. 75. 12, is perhaps admissible. But the older and better writers, acc. to Bl., use always the partic. for the sick, and in c. 75. 12 *ἀσθενέσι* means rather the weak than simply the sick. — 11. *ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄλλου πεζοῦ*: *from the rest of the infantry*, i.e. those not required to guard the camp. — 12. *διπάσας*: the reading of Vat. for *πάσας* of the other Mss., esp. appropriate before *καὶ δυναταὶ καὶ ἀπλοώτεραι*, i.e. the whole number, whether they were in good condition or even somewhat unseaworthy. — *ὅσαι ἦσαν*: for the impf. indic. in-

πάντα τινὰ ἐσβιβάζοντες πληρῶσαι, καὶ διαναυμαχήσαν-  
τες, ἦν μὲν νικώσιν, ἐς Κατάνην κομίζεσθαι, ἦν δὲ μῆ,   
15 ἐμπρήσαντες τὰς ναῦς πεζῇ ἔνυπταξάμενοι ἀποχωρεῖν οὐ  
ἀν τάχιστα μέλλωσι τινος χωρίου ἡ βαρβαρικοῦ ἡ Ἑλλη-  
νικοῦ φιλίου ἀντιλήψεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μέν, ὡς ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς  
ταῦτα, καὶ ἐποίησαν· ἔκ τε γὰρ τῶν ἄνω τειχῶν ὑποκατ- 3  
έβησαν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρωσαν πάσας, ἀναγκάσαντες  
20 ἐσβαίνειν ὅστις καὶ ὁ πωσοῦν ἐδόκει ἡλικίας μετέχων ἐπι-  
τύδειος εἶναι. καὶ ἔνυπληρώθησαν ηῆσις αἱ πᾶσαι δέκα 4  
μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν, τοξότας τε ἐπ' αὐτὰς πολλοὺς καὶ  
ἀκοντιστὰς τῶν τε Ἀκαρνάνων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἔνων ἐσε-  
βίβαζον καὶ τᾶλλα ὡς οἰόν τ' ἦν ἐξ ἀναγκαίου τε καὶ

stead of opt. in dependent clause, see  
GMT. 77, 1, n. 2; Kühn. 595, 3.—  
**δυναταῖ**: really personal, and used  
only here of ships (just as *τονεῦν* is  
used of them in c. 38. 11; vi. 104. 20).—  
**—ἀπλούτεραι**: see on c. 34. 20.—  
**13. πάντα τινά**: as comprehensive as  
possible. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 16, 11. Cf. c.  
70. 21; 84. 10.—**15. οὐ ἀν . . . μέλλω-**  
**σιν**: by whatever way they were likely  
quickest.—**17. ἀντιλήψεσθαι**: reach,  
as in c. 77. 29.—**ώς ἔδοξεν . . . καὶ**  
**ἐποιησαν**: of the immediate execu-  
tion of the plan agreed on. See on  
ii. 93. 17.

**20. καὶ ὁ πωσοῦν**: found also in i.  
77. 9; viii. 91. 21. It is to be con-  
nected with *ἐπιτήδειος*.—**ἡλικίας μετέ-**  
**χων**: “as being not yet too old,” i.e.  
for such service. *ἡλικία* is used not  
in a military, but general sense, which  
the Schol. indicates by *νεότητος*. Cf.  
ii. 44. 20, ἐν τῷ ἀχρείᾳ τῆς ἡλικίας, and  
vi. 24. 11. (St. strikes out the words,  
following Philippi, *Jahrb.* 1881, p.  
99.)

**21. καὶ**: and so, as in i. 67. 12; vi.  
**73. 1. —αἱ πᾶσαι**: in all. See on c.

i. 31.—**δέκα μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν**:  
Diod. xiii. 14 gives 115 triremes;  
Plut., as Thuc., 110, adding: αἱ γὰρ  
ἄλλαι ταρσῶν ἐνδεεῖς ἤσαν. That the  
original number, namely, 184 tri-  
remes first sent out (vi. 43. 3) and 73  
afterwards (vii. 42. 3), i.e. 207 al-  
together, had been greatly reduced,  
is a matter of course after the con-  
flicts of the whole year, but the loss  
cannot be accurately estimated.—**22.**  
**ἐπ' αὐτάς**: for which Kr. proposed *ἐς*  
*αὐτάς*, is appropriate for those light-  
armed troops whose duty was constant  
watching and fighting with light  
arms on the deck.—**24. ἐξ ἀναγκαλοῦ**:  
adv., *in such desperate circumstances*,  
which made the unusual equipment  
necessary. The *ἐκ* with the neut. of  
the adj. as in *ἐξ ἵσου*, i. 120. 4; *ἐκ τοῦ*  
*ἀκινδύνου*, iii. 40. 23; *ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦ*,  
vi. 73. 7. *τε*, *καὶ* forbids connecting  
*ἀναγκαλοῦ* with *διανολᾶς*. If so con-  
nected, *τοιαύτης* would have to be  
taken in a materially different sense  
from *ἀναγκαλοῦ*. Besides, *τοιαύτης δια-*  
*νολᾶς* cannot attain its full effect except  
by being construed separately. The





25 τοιαύτης διαινοίας ἐπορίσαντο. ὁ δὲ Νικίας, ἐπειδὴ τὰ 5  
πολλὰ ἔτοῦμα ἦν, ὥρων τοὺς στρατιώτας τῷ τε παρὰ τὸ  
εἴωθὸς πολὺ ταῖς ναυσὶ κρατηθῆναι ἀθυμοῦντας καὶ διὰ  
τὴν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπάνιν ὡς τάχιστα βουλομένους δια-  
κινδυνεύειν, ἔνγκαλέσας ἅπαντας παρεκελεύσατό τε πρῶ-  
30 τον καὶ ἔλεξε τοιάδε·

61     “<sup>1</sup>Αὐδρες στρατιώται Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων 1  
ξυμάχων, ὁ μὲν ἀγῶν ὁ μέλλων ὁμοίως κοινὸς ἀπασιν  
ἔσται περὶ τε σωτηρίας καὶ πατρίδος [έκάστοις οὐχ ἥσ-  
σον ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους]. ἦν γὰρ κρατήσωμεν νῦν ταῖς ναυ-  
5 σίν, ἔστι τῷ τὴν ὑπάρχουσάν που οἰκείαν πόλιν ἐπιδεῖν.  
ἀθυμεῖν δὲ οὐ χρὴ οὐδὲ πάσχειν ὅπερ οἱ ἀπειρότατοι 2  
τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οἱ τοὺς πρώτους ἀγῶσι σφαλέντες ἐπειτα  
διὰ παντὸς τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ φόβου ὁμοίαν ταῖς ξυμφο-  
ραῖς ἔχουσιν. ἀλλ’ ὅσοι τε Ἀθηναίων πάρεστε, πολλῶν 3  
10 ἡδη πολέμων ἔμπειροι ὄντες, καὶ ὅσοι τῶν ξυμάχων,

sense is then, “in so critical a situation and in consequence of such a (desperate) resolution.”

26. ὥρων τοὺς στρατιώτας: on the reading, see App.—27. πολὺ ταῖς ναυσὶ κρατηθῆναι: in the battle described in c. 52, 53.

#### SPEECH OF NICIAS TO THE TROOPS BEFORE THE GREAT SEA-FIGHT.

61. “Before all alike, Athenians and allies, is the decisive struggle. You should go into it with courage, because you know how changeable is the fortune of war, and because, considering your numbers, you have a right to hope that it will decide for you.”

1. ἄλλων: see on c. 4. 12.—2. δμοίως: to be connected with δπασιν. Cf. c. 28. 4; i. 93. 8; vi. 24. 8.—3. [έκάστοις οὐχ ἥσσον ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους]: Cl. and St. bracket these words

as a gloss to δμοίως δπασιν. See App.

—5. ἔστι τῷ . . . ἐπιδεῖν: “it is possible for every one to see again his fatherland.” On τῷ in the sense *many a one*, or *every one*, see Kr. Spr. 51, 16, 10. With τῇ ὑπάρχουσάν που οἰκείαν πόλιν ἐπιδεῖν cf. vi. 69. 24, τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν σφίσι πατρίδα νικήσαντες πάλιν ἐπιδεῖν.—ἐπιδεῖν: see again, also in c. 77. 37.

6. ἀθυμεῖν δέ: opp. to δ μὲν ἀγῶν: “the battle is to be decisive, but there is no ground for despondency.”—8. τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ φόβου κτέ.: the expectation of their fear, i.e. the expectation which in their fear they entertain takes the colour of the misfortunes which they have suffered. Schol. προσδοκῶσιν δμοίως ταῖς γεγενημέναις ξυμφοραῖς τὰ μέλλοντα. ἐλπίς in this sense occurs also in vi. 87. 18. Cf. πεντας ἐλπίς, ii. 42. 15; Luc. in Tyrannic. II, τὶς ἐλπὶς τοῦ φόβου.

ξυστρατευόμενοι ἀεὶ μνήσθητε τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παραλόγων, καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης κάνῳ μεθ' ἡμῶν ἐλπίσαντες στῆναι καὶ ὡς ἀναμαχούμενοι ἀξίως τοῦδε τοῦ πλήθους, ὅσον αὐτοὶ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐφορᾶτε, παρασκευάζεσθε.

62 “Α δὲ ἀρωγὰ ἐνείδομεν ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ λιμένος στενό-<sup>1</sup>  
τητι πρὸς τὸν μέλλοντα ὄχλον τῶν νεῶν ἔστεσθαι καὶ  
πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνων ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρασκευήν,  
οἷς πρότερον ἐβλαπτόμεθα, πάντα καὶ ἡμῖν νῦν ἐκ τῶν  
5 παρόντων μετὰ τῶν κυβερνητῶν ἐσκευμένα ἥτοίμασται.  
καὶ γὰρ τοξόται πολλοὶ καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ ἐπιβήσονται, καὶ 2  
ὄχλος ὁ ναυμαχίαν μὲν ποιούμενοι ἐν πελάγει οὐκ ἀν  
ἐχρώμεθα διὰ τὸ βλάπτειν ἀν τὸ τῆς ἐπιστήμης τῇ βαρύ-  
τητι τῶν νεῶν, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐνθάδε ἡναγκασμένῃ ἀπὸ τῶν

11. τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παραλόγων: see on c. 28. 17.—12. καὶ . . . παρασκευάζεσθε: and make yourselves ready with the expectation that fortune may even yet be with us, and with the purpose to retrieve your defeat in a manner worthy of this vast number of your own army that you see before you. On gen. with neut. art. (*τὸ τῆς τύχης, fortune*), see H. 730 c; Kr. Spr. 47, 5, 10. Cf. c. 62. 8; iv. 18. 9. μεθ' ἡμῶν στῆναι as in c. 57. 4. ὑμῶν αὐτῶν belongs really to τοῦδε τοῦ πλήθους, but is grammatically dependent as part. gen. on *ὅσον*. Kr. Spr. 47, 9, 5.

62. “On our side every precaution has been taken to protect our ships against the contrivances devised by the enemy before the last battle; and our crews have been strengthened, so as to render our attacks on their ships more effective.”

1. ἀρωγά: used oftener in poetry. Cf. also Plat. Prot. 334 b.—ἐνείδομεν: see on c. 36. 8.—ἐπὶ τῇ . . . στενότητι: in the matter of the narrowness of the harbour. ἐπὶ with the dat. as in i. 70. 10; ii. 17. 15; iv. 22. 13.—2. πρὸς

τὸν μέλλοντα ὄχλον . . . ἔστεσθαι: ἔστεσθαι depends on μέλλοντα, and ὄχλος means, not the great number (for this was present from the beginning), but the press of the ships, as in i. 49. 8, ὅπε τε πλήθους καὶ ὄχλον.—3. πρὸς τὴν . . . παρασκευήν: cf. c. 36. § 3—5.—4. οἷς πρότερον ἐβλαπτόμεθα: cf. c. 40. § 5. οἷς is neut. and refers to ὄχλος as well as παρασκευή. Kr. Spr. 58, 3, 5.—5. μετὰ τῶν κυβερνητῶν: belongs with ἐσκευμένα: “after careful consideration in company with the pilots.”

6. ἐπιβήσονται: will serve as epibatae. The epibatae were as a rule hoplites, or men armed as such (see on vi. 43. 9).—καὶ ὄχλος: Cl. puts a comma before καὶ and renders, and so a crowd (sc. ἐπιβήσεται, will come together on board). But rather it seems that the whole is added to a part, viz. the archers and javelin-men, ὄχλος signifying here the whole multitude of men by whom the ships were filled.—8. διὰ τὸ βλάπτειν: the subj. is τὸν ὄχλον.—τὸ τῆς ἐπιστήμης: see on c. 61. 12.—9. ἐν δὲ . . . πρόσφορος





10 νεῶν πεζομαχίᾳ πρόσφορος ἔσται. εὑρηται δ' ἡμῖν ὅσα 3  
χρὴ ἀντιωντηγῆσαι, καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν ἐπωτίδων αὐ-  
τοῖς παχύτητας, φέπερ δὴ μάλιστα ἐβλαπτόμεθα, χειρῶν  
σιδηρῶν ἐπιβολαί, αἱ σχήσουσι τὴν πάλιν ἀνάκρουσιν  
τῆς προσπεσούσης νεώς, ἦν τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ ἐπιβάται  
15 ὑπουργῶσιν. ἐσ τοῦτο γάρ δὴ ἡναγκάσμεθα ὥστε πεζο- 4  
μαχεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, καὶ τὸ μήτε αὐτοὺς ἀνακρούεσθαι  
μήτ' ἐκείνους ἐᾶν ὀφέλιμον φαίνεται, ἄλλως τε καὶ  
τῆς γῆς, πλὴν ὅσον ἀν ὁ πεζὸς ἡμῶν ἐπέχῃ, πολεμίας  
οὔσης.

### 63 “Ων χρὴ μεμνημένους διαμάχεσθαι ὅσον ἀν δύνησθε, 1

*ἔσται*: understand δ̄s from the preceding φ. Cf. i. 10. 20, *ἥν εἰκὸς . . . ποιητὴν ὄντα κοσμῆσαι, δύως δὲ φαίνεται ἐνδεεστέρα*. G. 158; H. 1005; Kühn. 561, 1. With this view πρόσφορος, the reading of a single Ms. (the rest, πρόσφορα), is necessary. Most other edit. read πρόσφορα, sc. ἐπιβῆναι αὐτόν (*τὸν δχλον*). For a state of affairs similar to that here described (*ἐν τῷ . . . πεζομαχίᾳ*), cf. i. - 49. § 2, and ii. 89. § 8.

11. *χρὴ ἀντιωντηγῆσαι*: the reading of Vat. for the unintelligible μὴ ἀντιωντηγεῖσθαι of the other MSS. The aor. inf. is preferable for the single case. The fact that Thuc. in i. 31. 3 and vi. 90. 12 used the mid., both times after pers. subjs., does not exclude the act. form in an impers. const. — *τῶν ἐπωτίδων*: see on c. 34. 22; 36. 8. — *αὐτοῖς*: in the sense of a loose gen. See on c. 34. 7. — 12. *παχύτητας*: attracted into the number of ἐπωτίδων, as ἐπιβολαί (13) into that of χειρῶν. — *φέπερ*: on the neut. of the rel. referring to preceding clause, see Kr. Spr. 58, 3, 6. — *χειρῶν σιδηρῶν ἐπιβολαί*: the laying on of grapping-irons. *ἐπιβολὴ* here and in c. 65. 5

signifies the device to be employed in battle, not the application of it, as is shown by iv. 25. 14, *χειρὶ σιδηρῷ ἐπιβληθεὶσῃ μίαν ναῦν ἀπάλεσαν*. — 13. *σχήσουσι*: = κωλύσουσι. See on i. 73. 22. — *παλιν*: back, here pleonastically added to ἀνάκρουσις for emphasis. Cf. c. 44. 42. — 14. *τῆς νεώς*: in the sense of ἐκδοτῆς νεώς, as also in c. 65. 7. Kr. Spr. 50, 2, 4. — 14. *τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις*: what is necessary under these circumstances (or next in order), i.e. to board the hostile ships, and fight hand to hand. Cf. i. 65. 7; vi. 45. 3.

15. *πεζομαχεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν*: as in iv. 14. 20. — 16. *καὶ τὸ μήτε . . . ὀφέλιμον φαίνεται*: independent const. where we should expect the inf. dependent on *ὥστε*. — 17. *ἴῶν*: sc. ἀνακρούεσθαι. Cf. i. 70. 33. — 18. *ἐπέχῃ*: will have possession of. Cf. i. 48. 7; 50. 7.

63. “So I admonish you all to hold out bravely in the combat which is before us, the hoplites in the consciousness of their superiority, the seamen in dependence on our preparations and on the ancient glory of Athens, to sustain which is now our duty. Show your adversaries that you do not bow before misfortunes.”

1. *ἀν*: the rel. serves as an em-

καὶ μὴ ἔξωθεῖσθαι ἐς αὐτήν, ἀλλὰ ξυμπεσούσης νηὶ  
νεώς μὴ πρότερον ἀξιοῦν ἀπολύεσθαι ἢ τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ  
πολεμίου καταστρώματος ὄπλίτας ἀπαράξητε. καὶ ταῦτα 2  
5 τοῖς ὄπλίταις οὐχ ἥσσον τῶν ναυτῶν παρακελεύομαι, ὅσῳ  
τῶν ἄνωθεν μᾶλλον τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο ὑπάρχει δὲ ήμιν ἔτι  
νῦν γε τὰ πλείω τῷ πεζῷ ἐπικρατεῖν. τοῖς δὲ ναύταις 8  
παραινῶ καὶ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τῷδε καὶ δέομαι μὴ ἐκπεπλῆ-  
χθαί τι ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς ἄγαν, τίνι τε παρασκευὴν ἀπὸ  
10 τῶν καταστρωμάτων βελτίω νῦν ἔχοντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς  
πλείους, ἐκένην τε τὴν ἡδονὴν ἐνθυμεῖσθαι ὡς ἀξία ἔστι  
διασώσασθαι, οἱ τέως Ἀθηναῖοι νομιζόμενοι καὶ μὴ ὄντες  
ἡμῶν τῆς τε φωνῆς τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ καὶ τῶν τρόπων τῇ μι-  
μῆσει ἔθαυμάζεσθε κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς

phatic connective. Cf. i. 9. 19; 42. 1, etc.—διαμάχεσθαι: *to fight to the last* (utmost).—2. ἐς αὐτήν: sc. τὴν γῆν πολεμίαν οὐσαν. —3. ἀξιοῦν: *to be resolved*.—ἀπολύεσθαι: cf. c. 44. 40. —πρότερον ἢ: with the subjv. without ἢ, as πρὶν in vi. 10. 19; μέχρι, i. 137. 13. GMT. 66. 2, n. 3; 67. 2, n. 3; H. 921 a; Kühn. 398, note 2 c; Kr. Dial. 54, 17, 9. —4. ἀπαράξητε: cf. Hdt. viii. 90. 10, τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ἀπὸ τῆς κατα- δυσάσης νεῦς βάλλοντες ἀπῆραξαν. See on c. 6. 15.

5. τῶν ναυτῶν: i.e. η τοῖς ναύταις. H. 643 b; Kühn. 543, 1 b.—6. τῶν ἄνωθεν: i.e. τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμά- των, τῶν ἐπιβατῶν. —7. τῷ πλεῖον: cognate acc. with ἐπικρατεῖν, as in iv. 19. 9.

8. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τῷδε: Schol. ἐν τῷ παραινεῖν. —τι: to be connected with μή: "not to be in any way too much dismayed."—9. ὁπό: as in c. 70. 20, instead of ἐπί (c. 62. 3) because the deck is thought of as the point *from* which they are to fight. Kr. Spr. 50, 8, 17.

—10. βελτίω νῦν: sc. η ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ ναυμαχίᾳ.—11. ἀκελνην τε τὴν ἡδονὴν: *that proud feeling*. The proleptic const. as in ii. 67. 23; vi. 88. 5. From here to the end of the chap. the exhortation is directed esp. to the metoeci, who served principally in the fleet. They are more particularly designated in 12 by οἱ τέως Ἀθηναῖοι νομιζόμενοι κτέ. (Schol. τοὺς μετοίκους λέγει). —ἀξία ἔστι διασώσασθαι: pers. const. GMT. 98, 1, n. 2 b; H. 944 a. Cf. i. 40. 13; iii. 11. 1.—12. οἱ τέως κτέ.: in the rel. clause the speaker passes from the feeling to the subjects of it, and the sent. proceeds in the second person because τοῖς ναύταις (7) = ὑμῖν τοῖς ναύταις. —13. ἡμῶν: Cl. and St. adopt this reading of a few MSS., for ὑμῶν, because the direct reference to the Athenians throughout the whole passage is more natural than the vague ὑμῶν. —τῆς φωνῆς τῇ ἐπι- στήμῃ . . . Ἑλλάδα: remarkable tes- timony to the recognized superiority of Att. over all other Hellenic cul-





15 ἡμετέρας οὐκ ἔλασσον κατὰ τὸ ὀφελεῖσθαι, ἐς τε τὸ φοβερὸν τοῦς ὑπηκόους καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι, [πολὺ πλείον] μετείχετε. ὅστε κοινωνοὶ μόνοι ἐλευθέρως ἡμῶν τῆς ἀρχῆς 4 ὄντες δικαίως [ἄν] αὐτὴν νῦν μὴ καταπροδίδοτε, καταφρονήσαντες δὲ Κορινθίων τε, οὓς πολλάκις νευκήκατε, 20 καὶ Σικελιωτῶν, ὃν οὐδ' ἀντιστῆναι οὐδεὶς ἔως ἡκμαζε τὸ ναυτικὸν ἡμῶν ἡξίωσεν, ἀμύνασθε αὐτοὺς καὶ δείξατε, ὅτι καὶ μετὰ ἀσθενείας καὶ ξυμφορῶν ἡ ὑμετέρα ἐπιστήμη κρείσσων ἔστιν ἔτέρας εὐτυχούσης ῥώμης.

64 “Τοὺς δὲ Ἀθηναίους ὑμῶν πάλιν αὖ καὶ τάδε ὑπο- 1 μιμηστκω ὅτι οὔτε ναῦς ἐν τοῖς νεωσοίκοις ἄλλας ὁμοίας ταῖσθε οὔτε ὀπλιτῶν ἡλικίαν ὑπελίπετε, εἴ τε ξυμβήσε-

ture, and to its power of propagation.  
— 15. κατὰ τὸ ὀφελεῖσθαι κτέ.: the sense is, “and you have become sharers in our empire not less than we in point of advantage, both in inspiring fear in our subjects (i.e. securing respect from them), and in freedom from injury.” But it is hardly possible that both οὐκ ἔλασσον (15) and πολὺ πλείον (16) can be correct. Cl. rejects the former, but St., Kr., and Lamb. more prop. consider the latter a gloss to οὐκ ἔλασσον. See App.

17. Ἐλευθέρος: in a free manner, i.e. without limitation of your freedom. Cf. vi. 85. 9, τάνι ἐλευθέρως ξυμμαχοῦτες. — 18. δικαίως [ἄν]: Cl. brackets both words on the ground that no satisfactory explanation has been found. Most editt. omit ἄν (with a few MSS.). The sense would then be, “act justly, and do not betray it.” “δικαίως is synonymous with ὡς τὸ δίκαιον βούλεται” (Arn.). Kühn. 497, 5. See App. — 21. τίμην: to be taken with ἀντιστῆναι as well as with ἡκμαζε. — ἡξίωσεν: presumed. Cf. i. 42. 2; 74. 12. — 22. ἐπιστήμη: freq. used

of technical knowledge and skill, esp. in seamanship. Cf. c. 62. 8; i. 49. 12; 121. 15. — 23. ἔτέρας εὐτυχούσης ῥώμης: than confidence on the part of others resulting from lucky events. With ἔτέρας, for which Bauer proposed ἔτέρων, cf. σφετέρας in c. 17. 17; παρ' ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς πρᾶγμασι, v. 26. 27. On ῥώμη, see App. to vi. 31. 3.

64. “The Athenians especially I remember that in this fleet are collected the last resources of the state, and that after its destruction Syracuse and Sparta will divide between them the supremacy over Hellas. Put forth, therefore, the greatest skill and bravery in this critical struggle.”

1. τοὺς δὲ Ἀθηναίους ὑμῶν: whoever of you are Athenians; the const. as in iv. 126. 14; vi. 61. 15. Cl. changes τε of the MSS. to δέ on account of the evident reference to c. 63. 12, but the change seems quite unnecessary. — πάλιν αὖ: see on c. 46. 2. — καὶ τάδε: the acc. neut. of the pron. with ὑπομιμησκειν as vi. 68. 14, τούναντίον ὑπομιμησκω ὑμᾶς. Substs. stand in the gen. as in c. 69. 14. Kühn. 411, 6. — 3. ἡλικίαν: in

ταί τι ἄλλο ἢ τὸ κρατεῖν ὑμῶν, τούς τε ἐνθάδε πολε-  
5 μίους εὐθὺς ἐπ' ἔκεινα πλευσούμενους καὶ τοὺς ἔκει ὑπο-  
λοίπους ἡμῶν ἀδυνάτους ἐσομένους τούς τε αὐτοῦ καὶ  
τοὺς ἐπελθόντας ἀμύνασθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀν ὑπὸ Συρα-  
κοσίους εὐθὺς γίγνοισθε, οἵς αὐτοὶ ἵστε οἵᾳ γνώμῃ ἐπῆλ-  
θετε, οἱ δὲ ἔκει ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίους. ὥστε ἐν ἐν τῷδε 2  
10 ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων ἀγῶνι καθεστῶτες καρτερήσατε, εἴπερ  
ποτέ, καὶ ἐνθυμεῖσθε καθ' ἔκάστους τε καὶ ξύμπαντες,  
ὅτι οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὑμῶν νῦν ἐσόμενοι καὶ πεζοὶ τοῖς  
Ἀθηναίοις εἰσὶ καὶ νῆες καὶ ἡ ὑπόλοιπος πόλις καὶ τὸ  
μέγα ὄνομα τῶν Ἀθηνῶν, περὶ ὧν, εἴ τίς τι ἔτερος ἐτέρου  
15 προφέρει ἢ ἐπιστήμῃ ἢ εὐψυχίᾳ, οὐκ ἀν ἐν ἄλλῳ μᾶλλον  
καιρῷ ἀποδειξάμενος αὐτός τε αὐτῷ ὠφέλιμος γένοιτο  
καὶ τοῖς ξύμπασι σωτήριος.”

personal sense, *iumentem*, as in  
iii. 67. 11. — 4. *τι ἄλλο ἢ τὸ κρατεῖν*:  
Schol. εὐφημότατα γνίσατο τὴν ἡτταν.  
— 5. *ἐπ' ἔκεινα, ἔκει*: refer to Athens.  
*Cf.* vi. 77. 4, *τῶν τ' ἔκει Ἑλλήνων*. On  
the other hand, *τοὺς αὐτοῦ* refers to  
the enemies of Athens in Hellas, and  
*τοὺς ἐπελθόντας* to those who will have  
been added from Sicily. — 7. *καὶ*:  
and so. See on c. 60. 21. — *οἱ μὲν . . .*  
*οἱ δέ*: this division covers the whole  
military strength of Athens, *οἱ μὲν* the  
army before Syracuse, *οἱ δέ* those  
at home. Hence ἀν τὸ Συρακοσίους  
εὐθὺς γίγνοισθε points to impending  
captivity, τὸ Λακεδαιμονίους to the  
fall of Athens itself. — 8. *οἱς . . . ἐπῆλ-*  
*θετε*: and you yourselves know with  
what intentions you came against them.  
*Cf.* vi. 31. § 6, and esp. (the hopes of  
Alcibiades) vi. 15. § 2.

10. *ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων*: *sc.* *τῶν τ' αὐ-  
τοῦ καὶ τῶν ἔκει ἀμφοτέρων* not *ἔκα-  
τέρων*, because the two interests are  
identical. *ἀμφοτέρων* could be, as Kr.

explains, neut., *both things*, your freedom and the independence of Athens,  
*i.e.* the idea of the preceding clauses.  
— 11. *καθ' ἔκάστους*: severally. For  
this formula, in the place of the nom.,  
see Kr. *Spr.* 60, 8, 4. — 12. *οἱ ἐν ταῖς  
ναυσὶν ὑμῶν νῦν ἐσόμενοι*: Nicias  
speaks immediately before the em-  
barkation of the troops: the sick and  
invalids and the garrison of the δι-  
τείχισμα (c. 60. 9), who will remain  
behind, are also present; therefore  
the part. gen. ὑμῶν, as in 1, above.  
See App. — 14. *περὶ ὧν*: the rel. is  
neut., referring to the four preceding  
subs., and is to be connected with  
ἀποδειξάμενος, with which supply as  
obj. τοῦτο from *εἴ τι προφέρει*. “And if  
any one should display whatever su-  
periority he has over others, either in  
skill or courage, in behalf of these  
things (*περὶ ὧν*), he could at no other  
time contribute more to his own ad-  
vantage and to the safety of all.” —  
*εἴ τις τι . . . προφέρει κτέ.*: *c.f.* i. 123. 6.





65     'Ο μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα παρακελευσάμενος εὐθὺς ἐκέ- 1  
 λευε πληροῦν τὰς ναῦς. τῷ δὲ Γυλίππῳ καὶ τοῖς Συ-  
 ρακοσίοις παρῆν μὲν αἰσθάνεσθαι ὅρωσι καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν  
 παρασκευήν, ὅτι ναυμαχήσουσι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, προηγγέλθη  
 5 δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡ ἐπιβολὴ τῶν σιδηρῶν χειρῶν, καὶ πρός 2  
 τε τάλλα ἔξηρτύσαντο ὡς ἔκαστα καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο· τὰς  
 γὰρ πρώτας καὶ τῆς νεώς ἄνω ἐπὶ πολὺ κατεβύρσωσαν,  
 ὅπως ἀν ἀπολισθάνοι καὶ μὴ ἔχοι ἀντιλαβὴν ἡ χεὶρ  
 ἐπιβαλλομένη. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἔτοιμα πάντα ἦν, παρεκελεύ-  
 10 σαντο ἐκένοις οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύλιππος καὶ ἔλεξαν  
 τοιάδε·

66     “Οτι μὲν καλὰ τὰ προειργασμένα καὶ ὑπὲρ καλῶν 1

65. *Immediately after this speech, Nicias gives orders to embark. Gylippus and the Syracusans meet the Athenian improvements with counter-improvements.*

3. *παρῆν*: *it was possible, in the sense well known from the abs. partic. (iv. 19. 11; v. 103. 7).* The explanatory *ὅρῶς* should not be separated by a comma from *αἰσθάνεσθαι*. — *καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν παρασκευήν*: *i.e. all arrangements and occurrences which were connected with the embarkation.* — 4. *προηγγέλθη . . . χειρῶν*: *the (device of) laying on the grappling-irons had been reported to them (i.e. by spies). For ἐπιβολή, see on c. 62. 12.*

6. *ὡς ἔκαστα*: *καθ' ἔκαστα, singular deinceps. See on i. 3. 19.* — *καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο*: *and especially against this, i.e. τὰς τῶν σιδηρῶν χειρῶν ἐπιβολὰς.* Kühn. 521, 2.—7. *τῆς νεώς ἄνω ἐπὶ πολύ*: *the whole forms the second obj. = μέγα μέρος τῆς νεώς ἄνω, "and besides a considerable portion of the ship above (i.e. in its upper parts)." Kühn. 351, 3. See on c. 11. 18.—κατεβύρσωσαν*: Poll. (i. 130) well explains, *πρὸς τὰς ἐπιβολὰς*

*ἀντῶν ἀντεσοφίζοντο βύρσας προσηλοῦντες πρὸς τὰ τειχίσματα τῶν νεῶν, θῶσ δ σόληρος δλισθαίη πρὸς τὸ ἀντίτυπον ἀντιλαβὴν οὐκ ἔχων.* — 8. *ὅπως ἀν ἀπο- λισθάνοι*: *the opt. after *ὅπως* ἄν, though common in Hdt., is rare in Att. prose. GMT. 44, 1, n. 3 b; H. 882; Kühn. 553, 5.* — 9. *ἐπιβαλλομένη*: *"when thrown upon the hostile ships."* Cf. iv. 25. 14.—10. *οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύλιππος . . . ἔλεξαν*: the Schol. observes *πάντες ὑπὸ θάρσους ἐν τούτοις παρακελεύονται*, and mentions then the motives of the leaders of the different Greek states. But Thuc. means (as c. 69. 1 proves) only *οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοί*, i.e. the native generals, as opp. to the Spartan Gylippus. A like case occurs ii. 86. 26, expressed in exactly the same words, *παρεκελεύσαντο καὶ ἔλεξαν τοιάδε.*

ADDRESS OF GYLIPPUS AND THE OTHER COMMANDERS TO THEIR TROOPS. Chaps. 66–68.

66. *The glorious victories which you have already won over the mightiest state in Hellas are the sure pledge to you of*

τῶν μελλόντων ὁ ἀγὼν ἔσται, ὁ Συρακόσιοι καὶ ἔντομαχοι, οἱ τε πολλοὶ δοκεῖτε ἡμῖν εἰδέναι (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀν αὐτῶν οὕτως προθύμως ἀντελάβεσθε), καὶ εἴ τις μὴ ἐπὶ 5 ὅσον δεῖ γῆσθηται, σημανοῦμεν. Ἀθηναίους γὰρ ἐσ τὴν 2 χώραν τήνδε ἐλθόντας πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς Σικελίας καταδουλώσει, ἐπειτα δὲ εἰς κατορθώσειαν, καὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος, καὶ ἀρχὴν τὴν ἡδη μεγίστην τῶν τε πρὶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν νῦν κεκτημένους, 10 πρῶτοι ἀνθρώπων ὑποστάντες τῷ ναυτικῷ, ὥπερ πάντα κατέσχον, τὰς μὲν νευκήκατε ἡδη ναυμαχίας, τὴν δὲ ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος νῦν νικήστε. ἄνδρες γὰρ ἐπειδὰν φέξιοντι 3 προύχειν κολουθῶσι, τό γ' ὑπόλοιπον αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης

*further successes, and have deeply depressed the courage and hope of the Athenians."*

1. ὥπερ καλῶν τῶν μελλόντων: the position of the pred. adj. before the art. produces the same effect as καλὰ τὰ μέλλοντα, ὥπερ ἂν ὁ ἀγὼν ἔσται.—3. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀν: for otherwise you would not. Cf. c. 51. 4.—4. αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν προειρησμένων καὶ τῶν μελλόντων. See on c. 55. 11.—μὴ ἐπὶ ὅσον δεῖ: not sufficiently.

5. Ἀθηναίους: to be connected with ὑποστάντες νευκήκατε (11) and νικήστε (12). Kr. Spr. 60, 5, 2.—7. ἐπειτα δέ: the reading of Vat., for ἐπειτ' of the other MSS. is more forcible.—8. ἀρχὴν τὴν ἡδη μεγίστην: by the position,—subst., art., adj.,—the emphasis is put on the attribute. The arrangement is common in Thuc. See on i. 1. 6.—καὶ ἀρχὴν . . . κεκτημένους: we should expect ἡδη with κεκτημένους. But the sense is, "the most extensive rule hitherto among the ancient and the present Hellenes." τῶν πρὶν Ἑλλήνων is part.

gen., though the sup. does not really belong to the sphere of the gen. Kr. Spr. 47, 28, 10; Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, 4.—10.

ὑποστάντες: cf. i. 144. 22.—11. κατέσχον: potiti sunt. Cf. ii. 62. 26; iv. 2. 18.—τὸς μὲν νευκήκατε ἡδη ναυμαχίας: cf. ii. 85. 14, περὶ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἦν ἐνίκησαν. The double acc. (since Ἀθηναίους belongs also to νευκήκατε) similar to i. 32. 18, τὴν . . . ναυμαχίαν . . . ἀπεωσμέθα Κορινθίους. G. 159, n. 4; H. 725.—ἐκ τοῦ εἰκάτος: also in c. 68. 14, a strengthened εἰκάτως, in all probability. Cf. ἐξ ἀναγκαίου, c. 60. 24; ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ, iv. 79. 10; ἐκ τοῦ ἀφαλοῦ, i. 39. 2; ἐκ τοῦ ἀφανοῦς, i. 51. 4.

12. ἄνδρες: in the sense of the impers. pron.—φέξιοντι προύχειν: "wherein they claim to be the first."

—13. κολουθῶσι: is, it seems, more Att. than κολουσθῶσι. Schol. ἐλαττώθωσι.—τό γ' ὑπόλοιπον αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης: "the rest of their good opinion of themselves." By its close connexion with the preceding φέξιοντι προύχειν, δόξα αὐτῶν gets the





ἀσθενέστερον αὐτὸν ἔαυτοῦ ἐστιν ἡ εἰ μηδὲ φήθησαν τὸ  
15 πρῶτον, καὶ τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα τοῦ αὐχήματος σφαλλόμενοι  
καὶ παρὰ ἵσχυν τῆς δυνάμεως ἐνδιδόσιν· ὁ νῦν Ἀθη-  
ναῖος εἴκος πεπονθέναι.

67     “Ἡμῶν δὲ τό τε ὑπάρχον πρότερον, φέπερ καὶ ἀνε- 1  
πιστήμονες ἔτι ὄντες ἀπετολμήσαμεν, βεβαιότερον νῦν,  
καὶ τῆς δοκήσεως προσγεγενημένης αὐτῷ, τὸ κρατίστους  
ἔναι τοὺς κρατίστους ἐνικήσαμεν, διπλασία ἐκάστου

meaning which the Schol. expresses by φρόνημα, *self-confidence*. — 14. **ἀσθενέστερον** αὐτὸν ἔαυτοῦ ἐστιν ἡ εἰ—: “has sunk lower (is weaker) than if,” etc. The comp. with αὐτὸν ἔαυτοῦ measuring the difference between different conditions of the subj. itself. H. 644; Kühn. 543, 6. Both the refl. gen. and ἡ here as in Hdt. ii. 25. 23, αὐτὸς ἔωντοῦ ῥέει πολλῷ ὑπερεέστερος ἡ τοῦ θέρεος; viii. 86. 8.—**φήθησαν**: sc. προύχειν.—**τὸ πρῶτον**: *from the beginning*, and so strengthening the negation, as *τὴν ἀρχὴν* in iv. 98. 4; vi. 56. 5.—15. **καὶ τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα . . . ἐνδιδόσιν**: Cl. thinks that the evident parallelism of the sent. requires that τοῦ αὐχήματος should depend on παρ' ἐλπίδα, as τῆς δυνάμεως depends on παρὰ ἵσχυν; the former in the sense “at variance with” (*i.e.* contrary to the expectation of) “their proud self-confidence”; the latter, “contrary to the strength of their real power,” *i.e.* more than was necessary in proportion to the real measure of their strength. But it seems better, with Kr., St., and others, to take τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα = *insperato*, and const. τοῦ αὐχήματος with σφαλλόμενοι, “deceived in their self-confidence.” Cf. iv. 62. 12, τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα μὴ χαλεπῶς σφαλλέσθω. With παρὰ ἵσχυν τῆς δυνάμεως, cf. Soph. *Phil.* 594, *ἵσχυος*

*κράτος*; Paul. *ad Eph.* 1. 19, τὸ κράτος τῆς ἵσχυος.—16. **ἐνδιδόσιν**: give up, lose courage. Cf. viii. 1. 23.

67. “We, on the contrary, have more than ever cause to hope for the best; for the measures which they have taken against us will themselves be ruinous to them. Besides, not confidence but despair drives them to battle.”

1. **τὸ ὑπάρχον πρότερον κτέ.**: τὸ ὑπάρχον is not to be understood, with Kr., of material power, as διπλασία ἐκάστου ἡ ἐλπίς proves, but only of moral strength; here, “courage,” “self-confidence.” “The feeling which before animated us, in which we, when we were still inexperienced, dared to risk all, rests now on a firm basis; and since the conviction of superiority has been added, the hope of every one is doubled.”—**ἀνεπιστήμονες**: as ἐπιστήμη (c. 62. 8; 64. 15), referring esp. to skill in seamanship.—2. **ἀπετολμήσαμεν**: found only here. Cf. ἀποπειρᾶσαι, c. 36. 2; ἀποκινδυνεύειν, c. 81. 26.—3. **αὐτῷ**: sc. τῷ πρότερον ὑπάρχοντι.—**τὸ κρατίστους ᔓναι**: Cl. explains τὸ with the inf. as introducing the explanation of τῆς δοκήσεως. Most edit. omit τὸ. See App.—4. **εἰ . . . ἐνικήσαμεν**: the real case in cond. form, as in i. 33. 8; 76. 8; 86. 4; iv. 85. 4; vi. 10. 20. The repetition of *κρατίστους* (hence

5 ἡ ἐλπίς· τὰ δὲ πολλὰ πρὸς τὰς ἐπιχειρήσεις ἡ μεγίστη  
 ἐλπὶς μεγίστην καὶ τὴν προθυμίαν παρέχεται. τά τε 2  
 τῆς ἀντιμηκήσεως αὐτῶν τῆς παρασκευῆς ἡμῶν τῷ μὲν  
 ἡμετέρῳ τρόπῳ ξυνήθη τέ ἔστι καὶ οὐκ ἀνάρμοστοι πρὸς  
 ἔκαστον αὐτῶν ἔσόμεθα· οἱ δ', ἐπειδὴν πολλοὶ μὲν ὅπλι-  
 10 ταὶ ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκός ὥσι,  
 πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀκοντισταί, χερσαῖοι, ὡς εἰπεῖν, Ἀκαρ-  
 νᾶνές τε καὶ ἄλλοι, ἐπὶ ναῦς ἀναβάντες, οἱ οὐδὲ ὅπως  
 καθεζομένους χρὴ τὸ βέλος ἀφεῖναι εὑρήσουσι, πῶς οὐ  
 σφαλοῦσί τε τὰς ναῦς καὶ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς πάντες οὐκ  
 15 ἐν τῷ ἑαυτῶν τρόπῳ κινούμενοι ταράξονται; ἐπεὶ καὶ 3  
 τῷ πλήθει τῶν νεῶν οὐκ ὠφελήσονται, εἴ τις καὶ τόδε  
 ὑμῶν, ὅτι οὐκ ἵσταις ναυμαχήσει, πεφόβηται· ἐν ὀλίγῳ γάρ  
 πολλὰ ἀργότεραι μὲν ἔστι τὸ δρᾶν τι ὃν βούλονται ἔσον-  
 ται, ῥάσται δὲ ἔστι τὸ βλάπτεσθαι ἀφ' ὃν ἡμῶν παρεσκεύα-  
 20 σται. τὸ δ' ἀληθέστατον γνώτε, ἐξ ὃν ἡμεῖς οἰόμεθα 4

the omission of the comma before *εἰ*) gives to the explanatory clause something of an axiomatic character.—5. τὰ πολλά: *for the most part, generally.* Cf. i. 13. 8; iv. 80. 10.

6. τὰ τῆς ἀντιμηκήσεως . . . ἡμῶν: “everything in our arrangements which they *on their side* (ἀπτι) seek to imitate.”—8. οὐκ ἀνάρμοστοι: “not unprepared.” This adj. in pers. const. is not found elsewhere.—10. παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκός: *contrary to the usual manner.* Cf. i. 98. 9.—11. χερσαῖοι: “living on terra firma,” used esp. of animals, and hence softened by *ὡς εἰπεῖν*. It is to be connected with ἐπὶ ναῦς ἀναβάντες, and Ἀκαρνᾶνές τε καὶ ἄλλοι in added as furnishing significant examples.—12. δύτες . . . χρῆ: cf. c. 44. 15; iii. 11. 18; and see on i. 91. 4.—13. καθεζομένους: *sitting;* for they will not be able

to stand on board the ships.—14. οὐ . . . τὰ ναῦς: *how will they not imperil their ships?*—ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ταράξονται: see on c. 23. 16.—15. ἐν τῷ . . . τρόπῳ: cf. i. 130. 5, ἐν τῷ καθεστηκότι τρόπῳ.

16. τῷ πλήθει: “by the greater number.”—17. ἐν ὀλίγῳ: *in a narrow space.* Cf. c. 70. 22; ii. 84. 14; 86. 20; iv. 55. 17; 96. 13.—18. ἀργότεραι ἔστι τὸ δρᾶν: “slower in accomplishing.” Cf. vi. 12. 10, *νεότερος ἔστι τὸ ἔρχεν.*—19. ἔστι τὸ βλάπτεσθαι: unusual for the simple inf. after ῥάσται. It is caused by the parallelism with the preceding *ἔστι τὸ δρᾶν*. For the usual const., see on c. 14. 5,—ἀφ' ὃν τημέν παρεσκεύασται: *by the arrangements which have been made by us;* unusual assimilation of the nom. of the rel. clause (*ἀπὸ τούτων ἡ*). G. 153, n. 2; H. 906 a; Kühn. 555, note 4. For *ἀπό*, cf. c. 29. 6.





σαφῶς πεπύσθαι· ὑπερβαλλόντων γὰρ αὐτοῖς τῶν κακῶν καὶ βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς παρούσης ἀπορίας ἐσ ἀπόνοιαν καθεστήκασιν οὐ παρασκευῆς πίστει μᾶλλον ἢ τύχης ἀποκιδυνεῦσαι οὕτως ὅπως δύνανται, ἵν' ἡ βιασάμενοι ἐκ-  
25 πλεύσωσιν ἢ κατὰ γῆν μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ποιῶνται, ὡς τῶν γε παρόντων οὐκ ἀν πράξαντες χεῖρον.

68 “Πρὸς οὖν ἀταξίαν τε τοιαύτην καὶ τύχην ἀνδρῶν 1  
ἐαυτὴν παραδεδωκύιαν πολεμιωτάτων ὄργῃ προσμίξω-  
μεν, καὶ νομίσωμεν ἄμα μὲν νομιμώτατον εἶναι πρὸς  
τοὺς ἐναντίους, οἱ ἀν ως ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ τοῦ προσπεσόντος  
5 δικαιώσωσιν ἀποπλῆσαι τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον, ἄμα

21. ὑπερβαλλόντων: abundare, superare. Cf. vi. 23. 3. For the coordination of the gen. abs. with the circumstantial nom., both causal, see Kr. Spr. 56, 14, 2; Kühn. 492, 3. — 23. ἀποκινδυνεῦσαι: this is Duker's conjecture for ἀποκινδυνεύσει (dat.) of the MSS. and most edit. In this way the idea ἐσ ἀπόνοιαν καθεστήκασι is carried out naturally, and οὕτως δύνανται is brought into the necessary connexion with a verb. The Schol. says: οὐ τῇ παρασκευῇ δηλοντὶ πιστεύοντες, ἀλλὰ διακινδυνεῦσαι σπεύδοντες ἐπὶ τῇ τύχῃ τὸ μέλλον ποιοῦνται, which supports the conjecture. “They are come into the desperate strait of risking a battle in such manner as they can, trusting more to fortune than to their own strength.” For government of ἀποκινδυνεῦσαι, see Kr. Spr. 55, 3, 16.—26. ως . . . οὐκ ἀν πράξαντες χείρον: the aor. (as in vi. 20. 8, προσδέξαμένας) in the uncertainty of the MSS. is to be preferred to the fut. part. πράξοντες. τῶν παρόντων χείρον short for χείρον ἢ ἐν τῷ παρόντι πράσσονται. Kr. Spr. 47, 27, 2. Cf. vi. 89. 19, τῆς διαρχούσης ἀκολαστὰς . . . μετριώτεροι. For the causal partic. with ἐν repre-

senting aor. opt., see GMT. 41, 3; H. 987 a.

68. “We, however, are without doubt justified, while warding off a most unjust attack, in taking full revenge on our bitterest foes; and by this means we shall at the same time secure freedom for all Sicily.”

1. πρὸς οὖν ἀταξίαν . . . προσμίξω-  
μεν: the acc. with πρὸς for the simple  
dat. is unusual, but after the analogy  
of μάχεσθαι πρὸς τινα. — τύχην ἀνδρῶν  
ἐαυτὴν παραδεδωκύιαν: the idea of a  
fate overruling the individual human  
being, as well as whole states, is not  
found elsewhere in Thuc., but often  
in Dem.; e.g. II. 22, τὴν τῆς ἡμετέρας  
πόλεως τύχην ἀν ἐλοιμην ἢ τὴν ἐκείνου.  
— 2. ὄργῃ: with fury, as in v. 70. 2.  
— 3. νομιμώτατον . . . οἱ ἀν: against  
enemies it is quite lawful (i.e. they act  
quite lawfully) who, etc. On the free con-  
nection of the pl. of the pers. rel. pron.  
with the neut. adj., see Kr. Spr. 51, 13,  
11; Kühn. 563, 3 d. Cf. ii. 44. 4; vi. 14.

7. — 4. ως ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ τοῦ προσπεσόν-  
τος: on the ground of punishing the ag-  
gressor. Cf. i. 126. 14. — 5. ἀποπλῆ-  
σαι τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον: to satiate  
their heart's animosity. So in iii. 82.

δὲ ἔχθροὺς ἀμύνασθαι ἐκγενησόμενον ἡμῖν [καὶ] τὸ λεγό- 2  
 μενόν που ἥδιστον εἶναι. ὡς δὲ ἔχθροὶ καὶ ἔχθιστοι,  
 πάντες ἴστε, οἵ γ' ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἥλθον δουλωσόμενοι,  
 ἐν φ. εἰς κατώρθωσαν, ἀνδράσι μὲν ἀν τᾶλγιστα προσέ-  
 10 θεσαν, παισὶ δὲ καὶ γυναιξὶ τὰ ἀπρεπέστατα, πόλει δὲ  
 τῇ πάσῃ τὴν αἰσχύστην ἐπίκλησιν. ἀνθ' ὧν μὴ μαλακι- 3  
 σθῆναι τινα πρέπει, μηδὲ τὸ ἀκινδύνως ἀπελθεῖν αὐτοὺς  
 κέρδος νομίσαι. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἐὰν κρατήσωσιν,  
 ὅμοιώς δράσουσι· τὸ δὲ πραξάντων ἡμῶν ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος  
 15 ἀ βουλόμεθα τούσδε τε κολασθῆναι καὶ τῇ πάσῃ Σικελίᾳ  
 καρπουμένη καὶ πρὶν ἐλευθερίαν βεβαιοτέραν παραδούναι,  
 καλὸς ὁ ἀγών. καὶ καδίνων οὗτοι σπανιώτατοι, οἱ ἀν  
 ἐλάχιστα ἐκ τοῦ σφαλῆναι βλάπτοντες πλεῖστα διὰ τὸ  
 εὐτυχῆσαι ὠφελῶσιν.”

64. ἐκ πιπτλάναι. τὸ θυμοβρέμενον (also Eur. Hec. 290) as τὸ δεδίσ, i. 36. 3; τὸ δργιζόμενον, ii. 59. 12; τὸ ἐπιθυ-  
 μῶν, vi. 24. 4.—6. ἐκγενησόμενον: (Vat.) will fall to our lot, become ours; more appropriate than ἐγγενησόμενον (cf. Ar. Eq. 851), will be possible. Cf. Hdt. i. 78. 7; vii. 4. 5. The partic. ἐκγενη-  
 σόμενον depends on νομίσωμεν (with force of εἰδῶμεν). Kühn. 484, 8; Kr. Dial. 58, 4, 4.—τὸ λεγόμενόν που ἥδιστον εἶναι: evidently appos. to ἔχθροὺς ἀμύνασθαι, “that which is proverbially the sweetest thing”; and hence καὶ, which is omitted by one Ms. and Valla, is incorrect. Kr. Spr. 57, 10, 12.

7. ἔχθροι καὶ ἔχθιστοι: enemies, and indeed the worst of all enemies. See on c. 48. 24.—9. ἐν φ.: whereby, referring in a general sense to the idea of the preceding clause, as in iv. 18. 7. Schol. ἐν τῷ δουλέ-  
 σασθαι ἡμᾶς.—τᾶλγιστα προσέθεσαν: as in iii. 42. 25, τιμῆν; iv. 20. 12, χά-

ριν.—11. τὴν αἰσχιστην ἐπίκλησιν: Schol. τὴν δουλείαν (in the sense of political dependence).

12. ἀκινδύνως: i.e. for the Syracusans and all Sicily.—14. ἡμῶν: adopted by Cl. from Vat., on the ground that it is almost indispensable after the foregoing, which treated of the Athenians. But, as St. says, ἡμῶν is easily understood from βουλόμεθα. Kr. is certainly wrong in proposing αὐτῶν. For the const. πράττειν τι, see Kr. Spr. 46, 5, 11.—ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος: as is probable.—15. κολα-  
 σθῆναι, παραδούναι: the sent. is constructed as if καλὸς ἀγών were to follow. With the latter inf. supply ἡμᾶς. The subj. is changed as in vi. 68. 12.—16. ἐλευθερίαν: belongs to καρ-  
 πουμένη as well as to παραδούναι. Kühn. 597, 2 f.—18. ἐκ τοῦ σφαλῆ-  
 ναι: in consequence of failure. For gen. of inf. with prep. thus used adv., see Kühn. 478, 4 c.—πλεῖστα: cognate acc. See on c. 24. 12.





69 Καὶ οἱ μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύλιπ- 1  
 πος τοιαῦτα καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῖς σφετέροις στρατιώταις παρ-  
 κελευσάμενοι ἀντεπλήρουν τὰς ναῦς εὐθύς, ἐπειδὴ καὶ  
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἥσθανοντο. ὁ δὲ Νικίας ὑπὸ τῶν παρόν- 2  
 5 των ἐκπεπληγμένος καὶ ὄρῶν οἷος ὁ κίνδυνος καὶ ὡς  
 ἔγγὺς ἦδη, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἔμελλον ἀνάγεσθαι, καὶ  
 νομίσας, ὅπερ πάσχουσιν ἐν τοῖς μεγάλοις ἀγῶσι, πάντα  
 τε ἔργω ἔτι σφίσιν ἐνδεῖ εἶναι καὶ λόγῳ αὐτοῖς οὕπω  
 ἵκανα εἰρῆσθαι, αὖθις τῶν τριηράρχων ἕνα ἔκαστον  
 10 ἀνεκάλει, πατρόθεν τε ἐπονομάζων καὶ αὐτοὺς ὀνομαστὶ  
 καὶ φυλήν, ἀξιῶν τό τε καθ' ἑαυτόν, ω̄ ὑπῆρχε λαμ-

69. After this speech, the Syracusan leaders also embark their troops. Nicias, however, overwhelmed by the thought of the impending crisis, turns once more with prayers and exhortations to the individual trierarchs. After this he arranges the troops with whom he remains on land in as long a line as possible along the shore; and Demosthenes, Menander, and Euthydemus, who have charge of the fleet, sail immediately with their ships against the closed entrance of the harbour.

3. καὶ τὸν Ἀθηναῖον: sc. πληροῦντας τὰς αὐτῶν ναῦς. Kr. Spr. 56, 16, 1. Cf. i. 78. 10; ii. 86. 14.—4. ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων: found only here. It is equiv. to the usual ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, ἐπὶ τοῖς παρόντι, πρὸς τὰ παρόντα, ἀπὸ τῶν παρόντων. See on c. 56. 6.

5. ὡς ἔγγὺς ἦδη: the reading of Vat.; the ἦν after ἦδη which the other MSS. have weakens the force of the expression.—6. ὅσον οὐ: tantum non, used mostly as here with the inf. pres. referring to the immediate fut. See on ii. 94. 6.—7. ὅπερ πάσχουσιν: sc. οἱ ἀνθρώποι νομίζοντες. — πάντα . . . εἰρῆσθαι: the number of σφίσιν and αὐτοῖς shows that both refer to the

subj. of πάσχουσιν. After σφίσιν has made clear the reference to the subj. of πάσχουσιν, there is no need of the refl. in the second case. The contrasted ἔργω and λόγῳ make it clear that both dat. refer to the same subj. But Pp. and Bm. explain αὐτοῖς = τοῖς στρατιώταις τοῦ Νικίου; St., following L. Dindorf, strikes out αὐτοῖς, which however seems necessary with λόγῳ εἰρῆσθαι. οὐτω ἵκαν is opp. to πάντα, hence the position of τε.—9. ἔνα ἔκαστον: cf. c. 75. 15; vi. 41. 6.—10. ἀνεκάλει: called by name, as in c. 70. 49. See on i. 3. 16.—πατρόθεν τε ἐπονομάζων: the Schol. refers to Hom. K. 88, πατρόθεν ἐκ γενεῆς ὀνομάζων ἄνδρα ἔκαστον, πάντας κυδανων. — αὐτούς: i.e. τοῖς οἰκείοις αὐτῶν ὀνόμασιν, as opp. to φυλήν, both for the sake of greater honour. St. claims, however, that ἐπονομάζων is nowhere equiv. simply to ὀνομάζων, but here and in Plat. Lys. 204 a (ἐπὶ πατρόθεν ἐπονομάζεται) means ἐπὶ τῷ δύματι ὀνομάζειν, i.e. praeter ipsum nomen nominare. He omits, therefore, καὶ αὐτοὺς ὀνομαστὶ, as a marginal explanation indicating this force of the verb.—11. δέκαν:

πρότητός τι, μὴ προδιδόναι τινὰ καὶ τὰς πατρικὰς ἀρετάς, ὃν ἐπιφανεῖς ήσαν οἱ πρόγονοι, μὴ ἀφανίζειν, πατρίδος τε τῆς ἐλευθερωτάτης ὑπομιμήσκων καὶ τῆς ἐν 15 αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτου πᾶσιν ἐς τὴν δίαιταν ἔξουσίας, ἄλλα τε λέγων ὅσα ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ ἥδη τοῦ καιροῦ ὄντες ἀνθρώποι οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν τινι ἀρχαιολογεῖν φυλαξάμενοι εἴποιεν ἄν, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων παραπλήσια ἐς τε γυναικας καὶ παιδας καὶ θεοὺς πατρώους προφερόμενα, 20 ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῇ παρούσῃ ἐκπλήξει ὡφέλιμα νομίζοντες ἐπιβοῶνται. καὶ ὁ μὲν οὐχ ἵκανά μᾶλλον ἢ ἀναγκαῖα νομίσσας παρηγήσθαι, ἀποχωρήσας ἥγε τὸν πεζὸν πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ παρέταξεν ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῦστον ἐδύνατο, ὅπως ὅτι μεγίστη τοῖς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὡφελία ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν 25 γίγνοιτο. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Μένανδρος καὶ Εὐθύδημος (οὗτοι γὰρ ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ

*admonishing, with the infns. μὴ προδιδόναι and μὴ ἀφανίζειν, of which the former has as subj. τινα (preceded by its limiting rel. clause), the latter τούτους (ὅν = τούτους ὅν). — τὸ καθ' εαντὸν: gets through φ ὑπῆρχε λαμπρότητός τι the signification of individual merit and worth. Schol. τὴν οἰκελαν ἀρετὴν. — λαμπρότητός τι: see on c. 48. 9. — 14. τῆς ἐν αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτου . . . ἔξουσιας: i.e. διτι ἔκστορ ἐν αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτως διαιτᾶσθαι ξεστοι. See the beautiful expression of this thought in the Funeral Oration, ii. 37. § 2. — 15. ἄλλα τε λέγων: τε introducing the third partic. — 16. ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ τοῦ καιροῦ: *in such a crisis.* See on c. 2. 16. — 17. οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν τινι ἀρχαιολογεῖν φυλαξάμενοι: *not minding lest they might seem to any to say something odd.* φυλάσσεσθαι πρὸς τι is rare. It occurs in Plut. *Mor.* 976 d. — πρὸς, *as to, with regard to, as in ii. 22. 1; vi. 40. 13, and often.* — 18. καὶ*

ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων . . . προφερόμενα: = καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων παραπλήσια προφέρεται. The whole clause is in appos. to δοτα . . . εἴτοιεν ἄν. καὶ, even, is to be taken with ἀπάντων, and παραπλήσια is pred. to προφερόμενα. “Common-place appeals such as are brought forward even for everything (on all occasions).” — 20. ἀλλ' . . . ἐπιβοῶνται: the force of δοτα continues. The clause is opp. to οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν . . . φυλαξάμενοι εἴποιεν ἄν.

21. οὐχ ἵκανά μᾶλλον ἢ ἀναγκαῖα: Schol. ἀναγκαῖα μᾶλλον ἤπερ ἵκαν. Cf. ii. 70. 5, Βράσις ἀναγκαῖα; vi. 37. 17, ἀναγκαῖα παραπκενή. — 22. τὸν πεζὸν: i.e. the part of the land force that remained on shore to guard the διατείχισμα (c. 60. 11). — 23. δοτα . . . γίγνοιτο: i.e. in order that the sight of the greater crowd might increase their courage.

25. Μένανδρος καὶ Εὐθύδημος: cf. c. 16. 5. — 26. στρατηγοὶ ἐπέβηραν:





ἐπέβησαν) ἄραντες ἀπὸ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατοπέδου εὐθὺς ἔπλεον πρὸς τὸ ζεῦγμα τοῦ λιμένος καὶ τὸν καταλειφθέντα διέκπλουν, βουλόμενοι βιάσασθαι ἐς τὸ ἔξω.  
**70** προεξαναγαγόμενοι δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι <sup>1</sup> ναυσὶ παραπλησίαις τὸν ἀριθμὸν καὶ πρότερον, κατὰ τε τὸν ἔκπλουν μέρει αὐτῶν ἐφύλασσον καὶ κατὰ τὸν ἄλλον κύκλῳ λιμένα, ὅπως πανταχόθεν ἀμα προσπίπτοιεν τῷς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἀμα αὐτοῖς παρεβοήθει ὥπερ καὶ αἱ νῆσοι κατίσχοιεν. ἡρχον δὲ τοῦ ναυτι-

*had embarked as strategi (pred.). — 28. τὸ ζεῦγμα: the barrier of the harbour, described in c. 59. § 2. So the Greeks named a bridge of boats of any kind. — 29. διέκπλουν: signifies usually the manœuvre of breaking through a line of hostile ships (c. 36. 22; 70. 26), but here the space left for sailing through (cf. Plut. *Nic.* 24, ἀπέκλεισαν τὸν διέκπλουν). For it seems necessary to assume, even though it is not mentioned, that the Syracusans in closing their harbour must have left an opening for their own use. The Schol., who seems to have read παραλειφθέντα, explains, τούτοις παρελέγετο διετε η ἔευχθα. In c. 70. 3 ἔκπλους refers to the same point in the ζεῦγμα. Hence καταλειφθέντα of Vat. is to be preferred to καταληφθέντα, παραληφθέντα, οτ παραλειφθέντα. Cf. Hdt. vii. 36. 12, διέκπλοον διέφανσι κατέλιπον τὸν πεντηκοντέρων καὶ τριηρών, "they left an opening to sail through" (referring to the bridge over the Hellespont). — βιάσασθαι: abs. break through, as in i. 63. 5; different from c. 70. 43.*

*70. The Syracusan fleet has possession not only of the outlet but of all parts of the harbour, and the battle soon becomes general. On both sides the great-*

*est effort and skill are put forth by the leaders as well as by the crews.*

**1. προεξαναγαγόμενοι:** this form, which Dion. Hal. gives in quoting the passage, is here necessary. The aor. is required before ἐφύλασσον, and the simple ἔξαγενθαι does not occur in the sense of the sailing out of ships, while several different compounds of ἀνάγενθαι have this force: ἔξανάγεσθαι, ii. 25. 25; ὑπεξανάγεσθαι, iii. 74. 14; ἀντεπανάγεσθαι, iv. 25. 4. The comparison with the isolated ἔξαγωγή, Hdt. iv. 179. 9, which is used not of the sailing out, but of rescue from danger, is not sufficient. St., however, reads προεξαγαγόμενοι = proiecti, priores vela dantes, and compares besides ἔξαγωγή in Hdt. iv. 179. 9, also ἔτεξάγοντα, c. 52. 8. On the freq. errors in the transcription of this and like forms, see the App. on i. 29. 18. — **2. καὶ πρότερον:** cf. c. 52. 3. There were at that time 76. — **5. παρεβοήθει:** Arn.'s reading, following Dion. Hal., for παραβοήθει, παραβοήθῃ or παραβοήθοι of the MSS. "It is absurd to say that they stationed their ships all round the harbour in order that their land forces might aid them, when nothing had been said about the land forces." With καὶ ἄμα

κοῦ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις Σικανὸς μὲν καὶ Ἀγάθαρχος κέρας  
ἐκάτερος τοῦ παντὸς ἔχων, Πυθὴν δὲ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι  
τὸ μέσον. ἐπειδὴ δ' οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προσέμιστον τῷ ζεύγ- 2  
10 ματι, τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ρύμῃ ἐπιπλέοντες ἐκράτουν τῶν  
τεταγμένων νεῶν πρὸς αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐπειρῶντο λύειν τὰς  
κλῆσεις· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πανταχόθεν σφίσι τῶν Συρακο-  
σίων καὶ ξυμμάχων ἐπιφερομένων οὐ πρὸς τῷ ζεύγματι  
ἔτι μόνον ἦν ἡ ναυμαχία, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ἐγί-  
15 γνετο, καὶ ἦν καρτερὰ καὶ οὖα οὐχ ἑτέρα τῶν προτέρων.  
πολλὴ μὲν γὰρ ἐκατέροις προθυμία ἀπὸ τῶν ναυτῶν ἐσ 3  
τὸ ἐπιπλεῖν ὅπότε κελευσθείη ἐγίγνετο, πολλὴ δὲ ἡ ἀν-  
τιτέχνησις τῶν κυβερνητῶν καὶ ἀγωνισμὸς πρὸς ἀλλή-  
λους, οἵ τε ἐπιβάται ἐθεράπευον, ὅτε προσπέσοι ναῦς

therefore a second precaution is introduced independently. There is an exact parallel to this passage in ii. 90. 14: (*διφορμῶν*) ἔπλει παρὰ τὴν γῆν· καὶ διπέπος ἄμμα τῶν Μεσσηνίων παρεβαθῆτε. The land troops stood on the shore ready to attack the ships of the Athenians wherever they might be driven to land.—7. τοῖς Συρακοστοῖς: the dat. with ἄρχειν as in i. 93. 11; ii. 2. 6; vi. 54. 27. G. 184, 3; H. 767; Kr. Spr. 47, 20, 2.—Σικανός: cf. c. 50. 1.—Ἀγάθαρχος: c. 25. 2.—8. Πυθὴν: c. 1. 1; vi. 104. 8.—9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι: most MSS. and Dion. *de Thuc. Iud.* p. 875 read *οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναῖοι*. St. prefixes, with a few MSS., also καὶ. But there is ground here neither for ἄλλοι (as in c. 61. 1) nor for καὶ (cf. c. 69. § 4), both of which Vat. omits.

10. τῶν τεταγμένων νεῶν πρὸς αὐτῷ: as to the position of πρὸς αὐτῷ, cf. v. 112. 6, τῇ μέχρι τοῦτε σφιζούσῃ τόχῳ ἐκ τοῦ θείου αὐτῆν. Kr. Spr. 50, 10, 2.—11. λένε τὰς κλῆσεις: i.e. to break the zeugma, for the passage that had

been left open (c. 69. 29) would have to be enlarged to allow the whole fleet to escape. See on c. 69. 29, and cf. c. 59. § 2.—12. σφίσι: for αὐτοῖς, written under the influence of the preceding sent.—14. ἦν: so Vat. correctly; the rest omit. ἐγίγνετο cannot prop. be used of the *ναυμαχία πρὸς τῷ ζεύγματι*, the beginning of which had been already mentioned in 10.—κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ἐγίγνετο: i.e. the sea-fight which had already begun now broke out over the whole harbour.—15. οὐα οὐχ ἑτέρα: cf. i. 23. 5; viii. 1. 12.

16. πολλή, πολλή: cf. πολλοῖς, πολλοῖς in i. 49. 2, 3.—ἀπὸ τῶν ναυτῶν: on the part of the sailors, stronger than the simple gen. See on i. 37. 5.—17. κελευσθεῖη: i.e. by the κελευσταῖ (40) appointed to this duty.—ἡ ἀντιτέχνησις: the art. is used since this is a recognized feature in any sea-fight. This word and ἀγωνισμός found only here in Att.—18. οἱ τε ἐπιβάται: τε introduces the third member after





20 νηί, μὴ λείπεσθαι τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος τῆς ἄλλης  
τέχνης· πᾶς τέ τις ἐν φῷ προσετέτακτο αὐτὸς ἔκαστος  
ἡπείγετο πρῶτος φαίνεσθαι. ξυμπεσουσῶν δὲ ἐν ὀλίγῳ 4  
πολλῶν νεῶν (πλεῖσται γάρ δὴ αὗται ἐν ἐλαχίστῳ ἐνα-  
μάχησαν· βραχὺ γάρ ἀπέλιπον ξυναμφότεραι διακόσιαι  
25 γενέσθαι) αἱ μὲν ἐμβολαὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι τὰς ἀνακρούσεις  
καὶ διέκπλους ὀλίγαι ἐγύγνοντο, αἱ δὲ προσβολαί, ὡς τύχοι  
ναῦς νηὶ προσπεσούσα ἢ διὰ τὸ φεύγειν ἢ ἄλλῃ ἐπιπλέ-  
ουσα, πυκνότεραι ἦσαν. καὶ δοῦν μὲν χρόνον προσφέ- 5  
ροιτο ναῦς, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων τοῖς ἀκοντίοις  
30 καὶ τοξεύμασι καὶ λίθοις ἀφθόνως ἐπ' αὐτὴν ἔχρωντο.  
ἐπειδὴ δὲ προσμίζειαν, οἱ ἐπιβάται ἐς χεῖρας ἴόντες ἐπει-  
ρῶντο ταῖς ἄλλήλων ναυσὶν ἐπιβαίνειν. ξυνετύγχανε τε 6

ναυτῶν and κυβερνητῶν. — ἐθεράπευτον: curabant. — 20. τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ κατα-  
στρώματος: the service on deck. It is  
subj. of λείπεσθαι. For ἀπό, see on c.  
63. 9. — τῆς ἄλλης τέχνης: i.e. τῆς τῶν  
ναυτῶν καὶ κυβερνητῶν. — 21. πᾶς τέ  
τις: the resumptive *τε*, as with *τὸ*  
ξύπταν, c. 49. 18; ἀπλῶς, iii. 82. 34;  
πάντι τρόπῳ, iv. 48. 15. For *πᾶς τις*,  
see on c. 60. 18. — ἐν φῷ: i.e. ἐν τούτῳ  
φῷ; ἐν belonging only with the im-  
plied *τούτῳ* and to be connected with  
πρῶτος φαίνεσθαι. For προστάσσεσθαι  
with the simple dat., cf. ii. 87. 81; vi.

○ 31. 31; 42. 8.

24. βραχὺ ἀπέλιπον: = διλύγον δέ-  
ησαν. With simple inf. Kühn. 516, note  
9 a. Cf. Hdt. vii. 9. 18, διλύγον ἀπο-  
λιπόντι . . . ἀφιέσθαι. — διακόσιαι :  
acc. to c. 60. 21 and 2 above, the  
number would be 186. — 25. αἱ ἐμβο-  
λαὶ: most Mss. have ἐκβολαὶ, which  
does not suit the context. The ἐμβο-  
λαὶ are intentional attacks, προσβολαὶ  
accidental collisions (as shown by ὡς  
τύχοι . . . ἐπιπλέουσα) of the ships. —

διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι . . . διέκπλους: i.e. on  
account of the impossibility of the  
regular manœuvres, ἀνακρούσεις (see on  
c. 36. 28) and διέκπλοι. The διέκπλος  
was the favourite Att. manœuvre of  
breaking through the hostile line, and  
then attacking the separated portions  
in flank or rear. See on i. 49. 11. The  
art. is not repeated with διέκπλους, as  
in c. 71. 3. — 27. ή διὰ τὸ φεύγειν ἢ  
ἄλλῃ (νηὶ) ἐπιπλέουσα: co-ordination  
of different consts. Cf. vi. 17. 12, ή  
ἐκ τοῦ λέγων πείθειν ή στασιάζων. Kr.  
Spr. 59, 2, 3.

31. οἱ ἐπιβάται: wrongly suspected  
by Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, p. 96). After  
the slingers and archers had sought  
to ward off the approaching ship, the  
regular ἐπιβάται, the hoplites on  
board, took up the battle close at  
hand. Cf. c. 62. 14. — 32. ἐπιβαί-  
νειν: with the dat. only here in Thuc.,  
elsewhere with gen. or ἐπὶ τι.

ξυνετύγχανε τε πολλαχού: and so it  
happened in many places. ξυντυγχάνειν  
of the coincidence of several circum-

πολλαχοῦ διὰ τὴν στενοχωρίαν τὰ μὲν ἄλλοις ἐμβεβλη-  
κέναι, τὰ δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐμβεβλήσθαι, δύο τε περὶ μίαν καὶ  
35 ἔστιν ἥ καὶ πλείους ναῦς κατ’ ἀνάγκην ξυνηρτῆσθαι, καὶ  
τοῖς κυβερνήταις τῶν μὲν φυλακὴν τῶν δ’ ἐπιβουλήν,  
μὴ καθ’ ἐν ἔκαστον κατὰ πολλὰ δὲ πανταχόθεν, περιε-  
στάναι, καὶ τὸν κτύπον μέγαν ἀπὸ πολλῶν νεῶν ξυμ-  
πιπτουσῶν ἔκπληξίν τε ἄμα καὶ ἀποστέρησιν τῆς ἀκοῆς  
40 ὃν οἱ κελευσταὶ φθέγγοντο παρέχειν. πολλὴ γὰρ δὴ 7  
ἡ παρακέλευσις καὶ βοὴ ἀφ’ ἑκατέρων τοῖς κελευσταῖς  
κατά τε τὴν τέχνην καὶ πρὸς τὴν αὐτίκα φιλονικίαν  
ἐγύγνετο, τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις βιάζεσθαι τε τὸν ἔκπλουν  
ἐπιβοῶντες καὶ περὶ τῆς ἐς τὴν πατρίδα σωτηρίας νῦν,  
45 εἴ ποτε καὶ αὐθίς, προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι, τοῖς δὲ Συρα-  
κοσίοις καὶ ξυμμάχοις καλὸν εἶναι κωλῦσαι τε αὐτοὺς ·

stances, as ξυμβαίνειν in c. 75. 7.—33. τὰ μέν, . . . τὰ δέ: “on the one side, on the other side.”—ἐμβεβλήκεναι:

some general subj., like τινα or ἐνίους is to be supplied, to which in the second clause, before ἐμβεβλήσθαι, the pred. αὐτοῖς, themselves, is added.—

34. ἐμβεβλήσθαι: from the act. ἐμ-  
βάλλειν τοῦ, as in c. 34. 20.—35. κατ’ ἀνάγκην: of necessity, because they could not help it. Cf. c. 57. 24.—

ξυνηρτῆσθαι: Schol. συμπεπλέχθαι.—36. τοῖς κυβερνήταις . . . φυλακὴν . . .

ἐπιβουλήν . . . περιεστάναι: = τοὺς κυβερνήτας ἀναγκάζεσθαι ἵμα φυλάξαι τὰς ἐπιφερομένας ναῦς, ἵμα ἐπιβουλεύσαι ἄλλαις κτέ. The sense is, “so that upon the pilots devolved the necessity of guarding against the one party and of attacking the other, not one by one, but on all sides at the same time.” With φυλακὴν (ἐπιβουλὴν) περιεστάναι, cf. iii. 54. 17, περιεστὴ φύσις; vi. 61. 18, περιεστήκει ὑπόψια.

—38. μέγαν . . . ξυμπιπτουσῶν: placed after κτύπον (sc. δυντα) in pred. sense.—39. ἀποστέρησιν παρέχειν: = ἀπο-  
στερεῖν.

40. πολλή: frequent.—41. ἀφ’ ἑκατέρων: cf. 16, above.—τοῖς κελευ-  
σταῖς: i.e. παρὰ τῶν κελευστῶν. —

42. κατά τε τὴν τέχνην καὶ πρὸς τὴν αὐτίκα φιλονικίαν: “as their calling demanded, and from the rivalry of the moment.”—43. τοῖς μὲν Ἀθη-  
ναῖοις: obj. of ἐπιβοῶντες, which is understood also with τοῖς δὲ Συρα-  
κοσίοις (45).—44. ἐπιβοῶντες: after τοῖς κελευσταῖς, as if οἱ κελευσταὶ παρ-  
κελεύοντο preceded. See on c. 42. 9.—

περὶ τῆς . . . σωτηρίας: Cl. takes with ἀντιλαβέσθαι as an emphatic circumlocution for the gen., comparing c. 66. 1; but St. rightly takes ἀντιλαβέσθαι abs., as in ii. 8. 3; viii. 106. 23. τῆς ἐς τὴν πατρίδα σωτηρίας is after the analogy of the common const., ἐς τὴν πατρίδα σφέσθαι.—νῦν, εἴ ποτε καὶ αὐθίς, προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι: Cl. explains: “since the admonitory εἰ-





διαφυγεῖν καὶ τὴν οἰκείαν ἐκάστους πατρίδα νικήσαντας  
ἐπανξῆσαι. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ πρόστει ἐκατέρων, εἴ τινά 8  
που ὄρθεν μὴ δι' ἀνάγκην πρύμναν κρουόμενον, ἀνα-  
50 καλοῦντες ὄνομαστὶ τὸν τριήραρχον ἡρώτων, οἱ μὲν Ἀθη-  
ναῖοι εἴ τὴν πολεμιωτάτην γῆν οἰκειοτέραν ἥδη τῆς οὐ  
δι' ὀλίγου πόνου κεκτημένης θαλάσσης ἤγούμενοι ὑπο-  
χωροῦσσω, οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι εἰς οὖς σαφῶς ἵσασι προθυ-  
μουμένους [Ἀθηναίους] παντὶ τρόπῳ διαφυγεῖν, τούτους  
71 αὗτοὶ φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν. ὁ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζὸς ἀμ-

*ποτε, if ever, refers to the past (cf. c. 64. 10; iv. 55. 12), καὶ αὐτὸς can be connected only with νῦν. The admonition to the Athenians is: ‘if ever before, now once again they must do everything to obtain a safe return home.’ Cf. Dem. i. 6, τῷ πολέμῳ προσέχειν, εἰπερ ποτέ, καὶ νῦν. Quite different is the connexion in ii. 48. 14, where ποτέ refers to the fut., ‘if the sickness should ever break out again.’” The other editt. all punctuate νῦν, εἰ ποτέ καὶ αὐτὸς, προθύμως, i.e. now, if ever again (in the fut.), which is doubtless better.—47. ἐκάστους: refers to the allies from the different Sicilian states. For position, see on c. 57. 46.*

49. μὴ δι' ἀνάγκην: unnecessarily. See App.—πρύμναν κρουόμενον: here “retiring from the battle.”—ἀνακα-  
λοῦντες ὄνομαστι: see on c. 69. 10.—  
51. οἰκειοτέραν: more friendly, more their own.—τῆς οὐ δι' ὀλίγου πόνου κεκτημένης θαλάσσης: spoken in the full confidence of Athenian superiority at sea. πόνου, which is added from Vat., strengthens this effect materially. κεκτημένης is pass., as in ii. 62. 22. Kr. Spr. 40, s.v.; Kühn. 377, 4 a.—52. ὑποχωροῦσιν: the correct reading from Vat. for ἀποχωροῦσιν of the other MSS. It is the prop. word

for retreat before a superior force, and corresponds exactly to the πρύ-  
μναν κρουόμενον ὑποχωρεῖν also in i. 54. 16; iii. 78. 12. — 54. [Ἀθηναῖος]: Cl. (Attica, p. 194, 1862) considers this a gloss, contending that it weakens the effect of a contrast which is itself quite clear. Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, p. 96) and St. agree.—55. φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν: repeated to heighten the contrast.

71. *The infantry on both sides follow the changing events of the battle with most painful interest, their bodily movements keeping time with the excitement of their minds. The Athenians, especially, for a long time greet the occurrences before their eyes with loud exclamations of hope or of anxiety; but when victory at last decides for the Syracusans, and the Athenians, fleeing in wild confusion, seek refuge on shore, the land troops are seized with despair like that of the Lacedaemonians when their people, after the destruction of their ships, were hopelessly cut off at Pylus (iv. 14).*

1. ὁ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζὸς ἀμφοτέρων κτέ.: cf. c. 70. 29, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν κατατρω-  
μάτων. τε introduces significantly a new feature of the whole considera-  
tion. At the bottom of the entire description as far as 24 lies the idea,

φοτέρων ἵσορρόπου τῆς ναυμαχίας καθεστηκύιας πολὺν τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ ξύστασιν τῆς γνώμης εἶχε, φιλονικῶν μὲν δὲ αὐτόθεν περὶ τοῦ πλείονος ἥδη καλοῦ, δεδιότες δὲ οἱ 5 ἐπελθόντες μὴ τῶν παρόντων ἔτι χείρω πράξωσι. πάν- 2 των γὰρ δὴ ἀνακειμένων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐσ τὰς ναῦς ὁ τε φόβος ἦν ὑπὲρ τοῦ μέλλοντος οὐδενὶ ἐουκάς, καὶ διὰ τὸ (ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως) ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψιν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἡναγκάζοντο ἔχειν. δι’ ὅλην 3 10 γοῦ γὰρ οὖσης τῆς θέας καὶ οὐ πάντων ἄμα ἐσ τὸ αὐτὸ σκοπούντων, εἰ μέν τινες ἰδοιέν πῃ τοὺς σφετέρους ἐπικρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσησάν τε ἀν καὶ πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν

that so long as the real struggle is undecided, so long continues in the minds of the spectators a reflexion of this struggle. To ἴσορρόπου τῆς ναυμαχίας καθεστηκύιας answers πολὺν τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ ξύστασιν τῆς γνώμης εἶχε. ξύστασις, used in Hdt. vi. 117. 6 and vii. 167. 5, of the greatest heat of battle, expresses here excitement of mind (stronger than even ἀγών). It occurs also in same sense in Eur. Hipp. 983, μένος μὲν ξύστασις τε σῶν φρεγῶν δεινή. And Dio C., who in his account of the battle of Mylae (xlix. 9) had this passage in mind, says, ἀντιπάλου ἔτι πολὺ τῆς μάχης γενομένης ἴσορρόπῳ καὶ αὐτῷ συστάσει τῆς γνώμης συνέσχοντο. — 2. πολὺν: pred. Kühn. 465, 11 c. — 4. δὲ αὐτόθεν: Schol. δι Συρακούσιος στράτῳ. This and οἱ ἐπελθόντες (sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ἔμμαχοι) are the parts in appos. to δ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεῖσθαι. Cf. iv. 6. 3. Kr. Spr. 56, 9, 1. — περὶ τοῦ πλείονος ἥδη καλοῦ: "to make greater the glory that was already great." — 5. μὴ τῶν παρόντων ἔτι χείρω πράξωσι: cf. c. 67. 26.

6. ἀνακειμένων: takes, as pf. pass.

το ἀνατίθημι (viii. 82. 3), ἐσ instead of ἐν. Cf. Hdt. i. 97. 3, δὲ Δηϊόκης ἐσ ἐωτὸν τῶν ἀνακειμένων. The Schol. renders the sense correctly, πάσης τῆς ἀπίδοσις αὐτοῖς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ οὖσης. — 7. οὐδενὶ δουκάς: sc. οἷος οὐδεὶς ἄλλος = μέγιστος. — διὰ τὸ (ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως) ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψιν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἡναγκάζοντο ἔχειν: so Cl. reads, not claiming certainty for his addition, but seeking only to give, instead of the incomprehensible original, the sense which is gathered from the context: "and because their position on the shore was unlike (in consequence of the widely extended line, c. 69. 23), so necessarily was their view of the conflict (from different points) unlike." This explanation is hardly satisfactory. See App.

9. δι’ ἀλίγου: at a little distance, as in ii. 89. 41; iii. 43. 14. — 12. ἀνεθάρσησάν ἀν: use of ἀν with aor. indic. to express a repeated occurrence, corresponding to εἰ τινες θοιεν in the prot. GMT. 30, 2; H. 835, a; Kühn. 392<sup>a</sup>, 5. Cf. Plat. Apol. 22 b, ἀναλαμβάνων αὐτῶν τὰ ποιῆματα . . . διπρέπειν ἀν αὐτούς. — πρὸς ἀνάλησιν: to calling



o. 97. 11. 1. 9. 11. 6. 392

θεῶν μὴ στερῆσαι σφᾶς τῆς σωτηρίας ἐτρέποντο· οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ ἡστάμενον βλέψαντες ὀλοφυρμῷ τε ἄμα μετὰ βοῆς  
 15 ἔχρωντο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν δρωμένων τῆς ὅψεως καὶ τὴν γνώμην μᾶλλον τῶν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ ἐδουλοῦντο· ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἀντίπαλόν τι τῆς ναυμαχίας ἀπιδόντες, διὰ τὸ ἀκρίτως ἔνεχες τῆς ἀμίλλης καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν αὐτοῖς ἵστησαν τῇ δόξῃ περιδεῶς ἔναντον εὔνοοις τοῖς χαλεπώτατα διῆ-  
 20 γον· ἀεὶ γὰρ παρ' ὀλίγον ἥ διέφευγον ἥ ἀπώλλυντο. ἦν τε ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἔως ἀγχώμαλα ἔναντι μάχον, πάντα ὁμοῦ ἀκοῦσαι, ὀλοφυρμός, βοή,  
 νικῶντες, κρατούμενοι, ἄλλα ὅστα ἐν μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ  
 μέγα στρατόπεδον πολυειδῆ ἀναγκάζοιτο φθέγγεσθαι.

by name. Cf. ἀνακαλεῖν, c. 69. 10; 70. 49.—13. οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ ἡστάμενον βλέψαντες: = εἰ δὲ ἄλλοι . . . βλέψειν. τὸ ἡστάμενον, the neut. partic. used subst., has a collective force. Kr. Spr. 43, 4, 17.—14. ὀλοφυρμῷ μετὰ βοῆς: “loud lamentation.” ἄμα connects ὀλοφυρμῷ μετὰ βοῆς ἔχρωντο with τὴν γνώμην ἐδουλοῦντο. —15. τῶν δρωμένων: obj. gen. with ὅψεως. Cf. c. 42. 30, τῶν Ἐπιτολῶν τῆς ἀναβάσεως. —τὴν γνώμην . . . ἐδουλοῦντο: of extreme hopelessness, which robs the mind of freedom. Cf. ii. 61. 18, δουλοῖς γὰρ φρόνημα τὸ αἴφνιδον; iv. 34. 9, τῇ γνώμῃ δεδουλωμένοι. —16. τῶν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ: = τῶν μαχομένων. —17. ἀντίπαλον: = ἴσορροπον. —διὰ τὸ ἀκρίτως ἔνεχες: on account of the long continuance in uncertainty, i.e. the long continuance of the uncertainty. —18. τοῖς σώμασιν . . . ἔναντον εὔνοοις: i.e. in the movement of the body the mood of the mind was reflected. Schol. συνεξομοιούντες τὰ σώματα τῇ περὶ τῶν γιγνομένων προσδοκιᾷ ἀπένειν τῷ σώματι τῆδε κάκεῖσε. Ισα is cognate acc. See on c. 34. 23. The passage

is imitated by Sall. Jug. 60: nisi corporibus et ea huc et illuc . . . agitare. —19. ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώτατα διῆγον: were in the most painful state. For ἐν τοῖς, see on c. 19. 19.

20. ἀεὶ γὰρ παρ' ὀλίγον . . . ἀπώλλυντο: for now they were all but saved, now all but lost. παρά as in c. 2. 23. —21. τε: and so. The inferential τε as in i. 4. 5 and often. —21. ἀγχώμαλα: cognate acc. See on c. 34. 23. The word is found only in Thuc. and late writers. —22. πάντα ὁμοῦ ἀκοῦσαι, ὀλοφυρμός . . . κρατούμενοι: the pers. const. with εἰναι (πάντα being subj. of ἦ) instead of the more usual impers. Cf. Aesch. Pers. 419, θάλασσα δ' οὐκέτ' ἦν ίδεν ναυαγίων πλήθουσα. See the imitation of this passage in Charit. p. 66, 10, πάντα ἦν δροῦ, δάκρυα, χαρδ, θάμβος, ἔλεος. —23. νικῶντες, κρατούμενοι: i.e. the cries of the excited soldiers, we conquer, we are beaten. —ἄλλα ὅστα . . . φθέγγεσθαι: = πάντα τὰ ἄλλα εἴδη φθεγμάτων, δοσα μέγα στρατόπεδον φθέγγεσθαι ἀναγκάζοιτο. Άλλα ends the asyndeton as the Lat. alia. On the asyndeton, see Kr. Spr.

25 παραπλήσια δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν αὐτοῖς ἔπασχοι, 5  
 πρίν γε δὴ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνυμαχοι ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀν-  
 τισχούσης τῆς ναυμαχίας ἔτρεψάν τε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ  
 ἐπικείμενοι λαμπρῶς, πολλῇ κραυγῇ καὶ διακελευσμῷ  
 χρώμενοι, κατεδίωκον ἐς τὴν γῆν. τότε δὲ ὁ μὲν ναυτι- 6  
 30 κὸς στρατός, ἄλλος ἄλλῃ, ὅσοι μὴ μετέωροι ἑάλωσαν,  
 κατενεχθέντες ἐξέπεσον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον· ὁ δὲ πεζὸς  
 οὐκέτι διαφόρως, ἄλλ’ ἀπὸ μιᾶς ὀρμῆς οἰμωγῇ τε καὶ  
 στόνῳ πάντες, δυσανασχετοῦντες τὰ γιγνόμενα, οἱ μὲν  
 ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς παρεβοήθουν, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ  
 35 τείχους ἐς φυλακήν, ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ οἱ πλεῖστοι ἥδη περὶ<sup>1</sup>  
 σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὅπῃ σωθήσονται διεσκόπουν. ἦν τε ἐν τῷ  
 τῷ παραντίκα οὐδεμιᾶς δὴ τῶν ἔνυμπασῶν ἐλάσσων ἔκ-  
 πληξι. παραπλήσιά τε πεπόνθεσαν καὶ ἔδρασαν αὐτοὶ

59, 1, 1. On the general rel. cond., see GMT. 62; H. 914, B 2.

25. *αὐτοῖς*: sc. τοῖς ἐν τῷ γῇ, dependent on *παραπλήσια*. — 26. *πρίν γε δὴ*: until at last. See on c. 39. 5. — *ἐπὶ πολὺ*: long, with ἀντισχούσης, as in c. 22. 16; 79. 24, etc. — 27. *ἔτρεψαν*: the aor. signifies the moment of the crisis, the impf. κατεδίωκον (29) the results that followed. — 28. *λαμπρῶς*: = φανερῶς, as in i. 49. 20, ἡ τροπὴ ἐγίγνετο λαμπρῶς καὶ ἐνέκειντο οἱ Κορίνθιοι. It belongs to κατεδίωκον. Cl. would connect it with ἔτρεψαν, which its position forbids.

30. *μετέωρος*: i.e. while still afloat in the harbour. Cf. i. 48. 4, etc. — 31. *κατενεχθέντες*: Schol. πρὸς τὴν γῆν. Cf. c. 53. 3. — *ἐξέπεσον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον*: i.e. rushed from the ships into the camp. — 32. *οὐκέτι διαφόρως*: no longer with the various emotions described above 8–18, but driven by one impulse (ἀπὸ μιᾶς ὀρμῆς, for the more usual μιᾷ ὀρμῇ), i.e. despair. —

33. *δυσανασχετοῦντες*: acc. to Poll. iii. 130, first used by Thuc. (and only here); common in later writers. This verb takes the acc. (τὰ γιγνόμενα), just as δυσχεράνειν, ἀγανακτεῖν. Kr. Spr. 48, 8, 1. Cf. Dion. Hal. p. 596, 22, δυσανασχετοῦντες τὴν παρροσίαν αὐτῆς. — οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ: part. appos. to δ τεῖς as in 4. — 34. *τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ τείχους*: the διατείχισμα mentioned in c. 60. 9. — 35. *περὶ σφᾶς αὐτούς*: the most thought at this moment (ἥδη) only of themselves. *περὶ* with the acc. for the more usual gen. Cf. iv. 51. 5, μηδὲν περὶ σφᾶς νεάτερον βουλεύσειν; viii. 11. 19, τὰ περὶ τὴν καταφυγὴν ἡγγέλθη. — 36. *ὅπῃ σωθήσονται*: ὅπῃ with fut. indic. as δτῷ τρόπῳ in i. 107. 19, and freq.

37. *οὐδεμιᾶς ἐλάσσων*: i.e. μεγιστη. So δὴ here as with the sup. In formulas like this the gen. is always used, never ἡ. Kühn. 543, note 5; Kr. Spr. 47, 27, 3. — 38. *καὶ*: after παραπλήσια as in c. 70. 2. After καὶ





ἐν Πύλῳ· διαφθαρεισῶν γὰρ τῶν νεῶν τοῖς Λακεδαιμο-  
40 νίοις προσαπώλλυντο αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνδρες  
διαβεβηκότες, καὶ τότε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἀνέλπιστον ἦν τὸ  
κατὰ γῆν σωθῆσεσθαι, ἥν μή τι παρὰ λόγου γίγνηται.

72 Γενομένης δ' ἵσχυρᾶς τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ πολλῶν 1  
νεῶν ἀμφοτέροις καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἀπολομένων οἱ Συρα-  
κόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνυμαχοι ἐπικρατήσαντες τά τε ναυάγια καὶ  
τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνείλοντο καὶ ἀποπλεύσαντες πρὸς τὴν πό-  
5 λιν τροπαῖον ἔστησαν, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὑπὸ μεγέθους τῶν 2  
παρόντων κακῶν νεκρῶν μὲν πέρι ἡ ναυαγίων οὐδὲ ἐπε-  
νόουν αἰτήσαι ἀναίρεσιν, τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἐβούλοντο εὐθὺς  
ἀναχωρεῖν. Δημοσθένης δὲ Νικίᾳ προσελθὼν γνώμην 3

(= ἀτ) the aor. has the force of the plpf. — 39. διαφθαρεισῶν τῶν νεῶν κτέ.: cf. iv. 14 ff. — 40. προσαπώλλυντο αὐτοῖς: (impf.) “were as good as lost for them.” For *αὐτοῖς* a few of the minor MSS. have *αὐταῖς* (*ταῖς ναυσὶ*); but the repeated reference to the Lacedaemonians is more forcible than the unnecessary allusion to the ships. — οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ διαβεβηκότες: for *ἐν* after verb of motion, see Kühn. 447, A a; Kr. Spr. 68, 12, 2. Cf. iv. 14. 7, *ταῖς . . . ἐν τῇ γῇ καταπεφεγγίαις*; also c. 87. 18. For position of the partic., see on c. 23. 14. — 41. καὶ τότε: so then. See on c. 29. 25. — 42. παρὰ λόγον: not *παράλογον*, which Thuc. prob. never used as adj. See on i. 65. 3.

72. After the battle the Syracusans erect a trophy. The generals of the Athenians wish to make another attempt during the succeeding night to cut their way through with the rest of their ships; but the troops refuse to go on board again. And so they determine to retreat by land.

1. γενομένης δ' ἵσχυρᾶς τῆς ναυμα-

χίας κτέ.: refers to *οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἀναχωρεῖν* much more than to *οἱ Συρακόσιοι . . . ἔστησαν*: “since the battle had been so dreadful and the losses so great, the Athenians thought only of getting away.” Hence only a comma, not a colon, should be placed after *ἔστησαν* (5). — πολλῶν νεῶν: acc. to 12, the Athenians had lost (110—60) about 50 ships; acc. to 13, the Syracusans (76—50) about 25. See on c. 60. 21 and 70. 24. Diod. xiii. 17 gives the loss on the Athenian side at 60, on the Syracusan at 8 destroyed and 16 rendered useless.

5. ὑπὸ μεγέθους τῶν παρόντων κακῶν: ὑπό, by reason of. Cf. vi. 103. 20, ὑποψίᾳ ὅτῳ τῶν παρόντων κακῶν ἐς ἀλλήλους εἶχον. — 7. αἰτήσαι ἀνάρπεσιν: explanatory of the proleptic *νεκρῶν πέρι ἡ ναυαγίων*. Kr. Spr. 61, 6, 8. Cf. v. 63, 6, ἐπειδὴ περὶ Ὁρχομένου ἡγγέλετο ἔαλωκέναι. — ἐβούλοντο: Vat.; ἐβουλεύοντο of the rest of the MSS. is appropriate neither with *οὐδὲ ἐπενθέουν* nor with *εὐθὺς*.

8. γνώμην ἐποιεῖτο: made a pro-

ἐποιεῖτο πληρώσαντας ἔτι τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν νεῶν βιά-  
10 σασθαι, ἦν δύνωνται, ἀμα ἔφ τὸν ἔκπλουν, λέγων ὅτι  
πλείους ἔτι αἱ λοιπαὶ εἰσιν οἵτε χρήσιμαι σφίσιν ἢ τοὺς  
πολεμίους· ἡσαν γὰρ τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους περίλοιποι ὡς  
ἔξηκοντα, τοὺς δὲ ἐναντίους ἐλάσσους ἢ πεντήκοντα. καὶ 4  
ξυγχωροῦντος Νικίου τῇ γυνώμῃ καὶ βουλομένων πληροῦν  
15 αὐτῶν οἱ ναῦται οὐκ ἥθελον ἐσβαίνειν διὰ τὸ καταπε-  
πλῆχθαί τε τῇ ἥσσῃ καὶ μὴ ἀν ἔτι οἰεσθαι κρατῆσαι. καὶ  
οἱ μὲν ὡς κατὰ γῆν ἀναχωρήσοντες ἤδη ξύμπαντες τὴν  
73 γυνώμην εἶχον. Ἐρμοκράτης δὲ ὁ Συρακόσιος ὑπονοήσας 1  
αὐτῶν τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ νομίσας δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ τοσαύτη  
στρατιὰ κατὰ γῆν ὑποχωρήσασα καὶ καθεξομένη ποι τῆς  
Σικελίας βουλήσεται αὖθις σφίσι τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι,  
5 ἐσηγεῖται ἐλθὼν τοὺς ἐν τέλει οὖσιν ὡς οὐ χρεών ἀποχω-  
ρῆσαι τῆς νυκτὸς αὐτὸὺς περιιδεῖν, λέγων ταῦτα ἀ καὶ

posal. Cf. i. 128. 27; ii. 2. 24.—9. πληρώσαντας ἔτι: having manned once more. Cf. c. 59. 8. Kühn. 464, 2, takes ἔτι τὰς λοιπὰς as equiv. to τὰς ἔτι λοιπὰς. Cl. omits ἔτι without good reason.—11. οἵτε χρήσιμαι: the more usual masc. form occurs viii. 76. 26. The two words are treated as one and therefore placed together after *ai λοιπαί*, while πλείους is pred.

15. αὐτῶν: i.e. Nicias and Demosthenes.—16. τε: added from Vat. and contrasting appropriately the double reason, what had happened and what was to be feared.—μὴ... κρατῆσαι: ἀν to be connected with κρατῆσαι; μὴ ἔτι οἰεσθαι dependent on διὰ τό. —17. ὡς κατὰ γῆν ἀναχωρήσοντες: cf. Plat. Legg. 755 b, μηκέτι τὴν τηλικαύτην ἀρχὴν ὡς ἄρξων διανοηθεῖται.

73. Hermocrates advises the Syracusans to wall off all the roads leading into the interior, and occupy them with

troops. But the next day being a festival of Hercules, they are indisposed to make new efforts. Hermocrates, thereupon, warns the Athenians through messengers whom they suppose friendly not to set out in the night, saying that they will find the roads guarded by troops.

2. εἰ... βουλήσεται... τὸν πόλε-  
μον ποιεῖσθαι: cf. c. 51. 5.—5. ἰστ-  
γέται: represents. Cf. iii. 20. 7; iv. 76. 8; vi. 99. 7.—τοῖς ἐν τέλει οὖσι: ○  
cf. i. 90. 29; vi. 88. 61. For the dat. ○ with ἐλθόν, see on i. 13. 12.—6. ἀπο-  
χωρῆσαι αὐτῶν περιιδεῖν: to let them quietly withdraw. Kr. and Cl. think that περιιδεῖν with the inf. represents the possibility of anything taking place, with the partic. the fact. Kr. Spr. 58, 6, 3. But in GMT. 24, n. 2, the inf. and partic. are shown to refer to exactly the same thing. Cf. ii. 18. 21, περιιδεῖν τηλεῖστα; ii. 20. 6, περιιδεῖν τηλεῖην. See also Kühn. 484, 24.—λέγων ταῦτα ἀ καὶ αὐτῷ





αὐτῷ ἔδόκει, ἀλλὰ ἔξελθόντας ἥδη πάντας Συρακοσίους  
καὶ τοὺς ἔνυμάχους τάς τε ὁδοὺς ἀποικοδομῆσαι καὶ τὰ  
στενόπορα τῶν χωρίων διαλαβόντας φυλάσσειν. οἱ δὲ 2  
10 ξυνεγίγνωσκον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ οὐχ ἡσσον ταῦτα ἐκείνους  
καὶ ἔδόκει ποιητέα εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους ἄρτι ἀσμέ-  
νους ἀπὸ ναυμαχίας τε μεγάλης ἀναπεπαυμένους καὶ  
ἄμα ἑορτῆς οὖστης (ἔτυχε γὰρ αὐτοῖς Ἡρακλεῖ ταύτην  
τὴν ἡμέραν θυσία οὖσα) οὐ δοκεῖν ἀντὶ ῥᾳδίως ἐθελῆσαι  
15 ὑπακοῦσαι· ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ περιχαροῦς τῆς νίκης πρὸς  
πόσιν τετράφθαι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐν τῇ ἑορτῇ, καὶ πάντα  
μᾶλλον ἐλπίζειν ἀν σφῶν πείθεσθαι αὐτοὺς ἢ ὅπλα λα-  
βόντας ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἔξελθεῖν. ὡς δὲ τοὺς ἄρχοντας ταῦτα 3

**ἔδόκει:** so Vat. and most of the MSS. The sense seems to be, “saying just what he actually (*καὶ*) thought.” Cl. explains, “saying that which seemed to him from his own conjecture (*καὶ αὐτῷ*) probable.” Certain intelligence he did not claim to have. The reference is to ὅποντος αὐτῶν τὴν διάνοιαν and the consideration connected therewith, *καὶ νομίσας . . . τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι*. ἔστηγέται expresses the advice, λέγων the ground for it. Neither explanation, though perhaps as good as can be given, is entirely satisfactory, and St. may be right in bracketing the words.—7. ἀλλὰ ἔξελόντας . . . ἀποικοδομῆσαι . . . φυλάσσειν: supply χρέων ἐστὶ from above.—ἥδη: *immediately*.—8. τὰς ὁδοὺς ἀποικοδομῆσαι: Schol. ἀποφρά-  
ζαι διά τινος οἰκοδομῆσαι. Cf. i. 134. 12.  
—9. **διαλαβόντας:** Cl. and Bm. follow Bk. in adopting this reading from Vat. for προφθάσαντας of the remaining MSS. and editt. **διαλαβεῖν**, which occurs only here in Thuc., is warranted and explained by the imitation of Polyb. i. 18, *οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ρωμαίων*

τὰ μεταξὺ τῶν τάφρων καὶ τῶν στρατο-  
πέδων διαστήματα φυλακαῖς διέλαβον; iiv. 67, δ Φίλιππος κλείστας τὰς πόλες τοῦ Κορίνθου καὶ διαλαβὼν τὰς ὁδοὺς φυλακαῖς. Cf. Diod. xiv. 75, καὶ Διο-  
νύσιος τὰς ὁδοὺς διαλαβὼν φυλακαῖς. Suidas, citing our passage, explains: διαλαβόν, προκατασχών. See App.—  
οἱ δέ: sc. ἐν τέλει ὅπτες.

10. **ξυνεγίγνωσκον:** *were of the same opinion*; ξυν- with adv. force. Cf. ii. 60. 15.—11. ἄρτι . . . ἀναπεπαυμένους: “the men having just gladly taken a little repose after the great sea-fight.” On account of ἀσμένους and the prep. ἀπό, ἀναπεπαυμένους is to be preferred to πεπαυμένους of Vat. For the simple partic. and gen. abs. co-ord., see Kr. Spr. 56, 14, 2.—14. οὐ δοκεῖν: depends loosely on ἔγιγνωσκον (or ἔλεγον) to be supplied from ξυνεγίγνωσκον above.—ἄν: belongs with ἐθελῆσαι.—15. ὑπὸ τοῦ περιχαροῦς: “by reason of their great joy.” ὑπὸ as in c. 72. 5. τὸ περιχαρές occurs also in ii. 51. 28.—17. σφῶν: the gen. with πείθεσθαι not elsewhere found in Att. prose. Kuhn. 417, note

λογιζομένους ἔφαίνετο ἄπορα καὶ οὐκέτι ἐπειθεν αὐτοὺς  
 20 δὲ Ἐρμοκράτης, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις τάδε μηχανᾶται· δε-  
 διώς, μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καθ' ἡσυχίαν προφθάσωσι ἐν  
 τῇ νυκτὶ διελθόντες τὰ χαλεπώτατα τῶν χωρίων, πέμπει  
 τῶν ἑταίρων τωὰς τῶν ἑαυτοῦ μετὰ ἵππεων πρὸς τὸ τῶν  
 Ἀθηναίων στρατόπεδον ἡνίκα ξυνεσκόταζεν· οἱ προσέ-  
 25 λάσαντες ἔξ οὗ τις ἔμελλεν ἀκούσεσθαι καὶ ἀνακαλε-  
 σάμενοί τινας ὡς ὅντες τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιτήδειοι (ἥσαν  
 γάρ τωες τῷ Νικίᾳ διάγγελοι τῶν ἐνδοθεν) ἐκέλευν  
 φράζειν Νικίᾳ μὴ ἀπάγειν τῆς νυκτὸς τὸ στράτευμα, ὡς  
 Συρακοσίων τὰς ὁδοὺς φυλασσόντων, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡσυχίαν  
 30 τῆς ἡμέρας παρασκευασάμενον ἀποχωρεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν  
 εἰπόντες ἀπῆλθον, καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες διήγγειλαν τοῖς  
 74 στρατηγοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἄγγελμα ἐπέσχον 1

6; Kr. *Spr.* 48, 7, 8. Kr. compares Eur. *I. A.* 726, *τείθεσθαι γὰρ εἴθισμαι σέθεν*. The gen. is common in Hdt. Cf. i. 59. 13, and Stein's note. The gen. *σφῶν* is here partly induced by the preceding *τάντα*: "anything else from them they would be more ready to listen to than an order to take up arms," etc.

19. οὐκέτι ἐπειθεν αὐτούς: *i.e.* when his arguments no longer produced any effect. — 20. ἐπὶ τούτοις: *under these circumstances*. See on c. 62. 14. — τάδε μηχανᾶται: *he contrived the following plan*, which is set forth without connective (*γάρ*) after *τάδε*, as often after *τοιύδε*. See on i. 89. 2. — 24. ξυνεσκόταζεν: as in i. 51. 7. — 25. ἔξ οὗ: *i.e.* ἐς τοσοῦτον ἔξ οὗ. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 13, 9. — τις: *i.e.* in the camp of the Athenians, for *ἀκούσεσθαι* is act. — ἀνακαλεσάμενοι: (mid.) *calling forth by name (to themselves)*. See on c. 69. 10; 70. 49. By this very act they made themselves appear to be,

as they claimed, ἐπιτήδειοι. — 27. διάγ-  
 γελοι τῶν ἐνδοθεν: Schol. μηνυταὶ καὶ  
 ἔπαγγέλλοντες τὰ Συρακοσίων. διάγγε-  
 λος is found elsewhere only in the later writers (e.g. Dio C. xl. 8), but corresponds to the verb *διαγγέλλειν* in 31. Since it was known on both sides that Nicias had spies in Syracuse (cf. c. 48. § 2), Hermocrates was able without difficulty to get access to the Athenians. But these messengers, of course, did not belong to the spies of Nicias. — 31. καὶ οἱ δικούσαντες: Kr.'s proposal καὶ οἱ, opp. to οἱ μὲν, would be admissible after the analogy of iv. 33. 11; 68. 25. But the correlative of οἱ μὲν is rather οἱ δέ in c. 74. 1, and καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες . . . Ἀθηναῖοι is logically subord. to the preceding clause, as if the sent. ran, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀπῆλθον εἰπόντες ταῦτα, καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες κτλ.

74. *The commanders of the Athenians, deceived into remaining during the coming night, spend also the following*





τὴν νύκτα, νομίσαντες οὐκ ἀπάτην εἶναι. καὶ ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὡς οὐκ εὐθὺς ὥρμησαν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν περιμέναι, ὅπως ξυσκευάσαιντο ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν οἱ στρατιῶται ὅτι χρησιμώτατα, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πάντα καταλιπεῖν, ἀναλαβόντας δὲ αὐτὰ ὅσα περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐσ δίαιταν ὑπῆρχεν ἐπιτήδεια ἀφορμᾶσθαι. Συρα- 2 κόσιοι δὲ καὶ Γύλιππος τῷ μὲν πεζῷ προεξελθόντες τὰς τε ὁδοὺς τὰς κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἢ εἰκὸς ἦν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους 10 ἕνειν ἀπεφράγνυσαν καὶ τῶν ῥείθρων καὶ ποταμῶν τὰς διαβάσεις ἐφύλασσον καὶ ἐσ ὑποδοχὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος ὡς κωλύσοντες ἢ ἔδόκει ἐτάσσοντο. ταῖς δὲ ναυσὶ προσπλεύσαντες τὰς ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰγαλοῦ ἀφεῖλκον, (ἐνέπρησταν δέ τινας ὀλίγας, ὥσπερ διενοήθη- 15 σαν, αὐτοὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι), τὰς δ' ἄλλας καθ' ἡσυχίαν οὐ-

*day in preparations for the departure. The Syracusans, however, make use of the time to shut off the roads, and to place guards at the crossings of the rivers. At the same time they draw from the shore and bring to their harbour the ships which had been abandoned and left unburnt by the Athenians.*

1. πρὸς τὸ δηγγέλμα: *in view of the message.* πρὸς as in iii. 43. 12; iv. 126. 4. — ἐπέσχον: with acc. of time, as in i. 137. 32; iv. 31. 1, etc. — 2. οὐκ: belongs to ἀπάτην only, opp. to an implied contrast, ἀλλ' ἀλήθειαν. — καὶ οὐ: *even thus, i.e. after the fatal delay of the first night.* Bm. explains, “*even thus, notwithstanding the necessity for immediate departure.*” — 4. ξυσκευάσατο: *convene as are, in Thuc. only here.* — οὐς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν: *nearly equiv. to οὐς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων (vi. 70. 18), as well as they could.* On οὐς with such phrases, see Kr. Spr. 69, 63, 4. — 5. δτι χρησιμώτατα: has the emphasis of the sent., “*in the most con-*

*venient form*” (Jow.). — 6. ἀναλαβόντας: (Vat.) preferable to the nom. of the vulgate, ἀναλαβόντες, as it removes the anacoluthon. Cf. i. 31. 10; 53. 1; 72. 5, where after ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς a pred. acc. with inf. follows. But in iii. 36. 8 we have the nom. as in the vulgate. — αὐτὰ ὅσα: *only that which.* Kr. Spr. 51, 5, 5. — περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐσ διαταν: *for support of life.*

10. ἀπεφράγνυσαν: the unusual form φραγνύναι, for φράσσειν, found also in Soph. Ant. 241. — 11. ἐσ ὑποδοχὴν: *unusual in hostile sense; for its use in a friendly sense, see on i. 139. 11.* — 13. τὰς ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων: *which, acc. tō c. 71. 31, had been run ashore.* — 14. ἐνέπρησαν . . . Ἀθηναῖοι: *a parenthetical clause stating what had already been done by the Athenians. The aor. has the force of the plpf. between the impfs. ἀφεῖλκον, ἐκόμιζον, which indicate the continued activity of the Syracusans. ὥσπερ διενοήθησαν refers to c. 60. 15.*

δενὸς κωλύοντος ὡς ἑκάστην ποι ἐκπεπτωκυῖαν ἀναδη-  
σάμενοι ἐκόμιζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

75 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο, ἐπειδὴ ἐδόκει τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ τῷ<sup>1</sup>  
Δῆμοσθένει ἵκανῶς παρεσκευάσθαι, καὶ ἡ ἀνάδτασις ἥδη  
τοῦ στρατεύματος τρίτη ἡμέρα ἀπὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐγί-  
γνετο. δεινὸν οὖν ἦν οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων,<sup>2</sup>  
ὅτι τάς τε ναῦς ἀπολωλεκότες πάσας ἀπεχώρουν καὶ  
ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἐλπίδος καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ ἡ πόλις κινδυνεύον-  
τες, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει τοῦ στρατοπέδου ξυνέ-  
βαινε τῇ τε ὄψει ἑκάστῳ ἀλγεινὰ καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ αἰσθε-  
σθαι. τῶν τε γὰρ νεκρῶν ἀτάφων ὅντων, ὅποτε τις Ἰδοι<sup>3</sup>  
τονὰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων κείμενον, ἐς λύπην μετὰ φόβου

— 16. ὡς ἑκάστην ποι ἐκπεπτωκυῖαν: “as they severally had run aground anywhere.” The clause is really elliptical, the leading verb being understood. See on i. 3. 19.

75. Under such sad circumstances the Athenian army sets out on the third day after the battle. Everything combines to render the situation desperate: the leaving behind of the dead, as well as the wounded and the sick, who break forth into the bitterest complaints; the despondency and helplessness with which about 40,000 men face a perfectly dark future; the lack of servants, most of whom had recently run away; the remembrance of the brilliant hopes with which they had set out, and which had now been utterly destroyed.

2. παρεσκευάσθαι: impers. inf. from the impers. indic. Cf. i. 46. 1; iii. 107. 21; iv. 67. 2. — καὶ: introducing the immediate performance of the resolution taken, as in ii. 93. 18; iv. 8. 40; viii. 27. 24, ὡς Κτεινε, καὶ Κτερασ ταῦτα. — ἀνάστασις: departure, as in i. 133. 14; ii. 14. 7.

4. δεινὸν ἦν: with general subj.

Cf. ii. 51. 11; v. 64. 17.—οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων: explained by ὅτι τάς τε ναῦς . . . κινδυνεύοντες, and opp. to ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει . . . αἰσθεσθαι (7), i.e. the general result is contrasted with the personal experiences of the individual. The general sense of the whole sent. is: “it was terrible not only with regard to the one chief aspect of their situation (the loss of the fleet and consequent danger for themselves and the state), but also in that each one on leaving the camp had the most painful impressions.” ἀλλὰ . . . αἰσθεσθαι, though grammatically independent, is logically subord. to δεινὸν ἦν. See App.—6. ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἀλπίδος: short for “instead of accomplishing the great things for which they had hoped.”—8. αἰσθεσθαι: with the accentuation of the pres. in the good MSS. here and in v. 26. 29, corresponding to the sense of the passage, which refers to repeated and wide-spread impressions.

10. κείμενον: i.e. lying dead. Cf. iv. 38. 8; Xen. An. i. 8. 27.—μετὰ





καθίστατο, καὶ οἱ ζῶντες καταλειπόμενοι τραυματίαι τε  
καὶ ἀσθενεῖς πολὺ τῶν τεθνεώτων τοῖς ζῶσι λυπηρό-  
τεροι ἦσαν καὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων ἀθλιώτεροι. πρὸς γὰρ 4  
ἀντιβολίαν καὶ ὀλοφυρμὸν τραπόμενοι ἐσ ἀπορίαν καθί-  
15 στασαν, ἄγειν τε σφᾶς ἀξιοῦντες καὶ ἔνα ἔκαστον ἐπι-  
βοώμενοι, εἴ τινά πού τις ἴδοι ἢ ἐταίρων ἢ οἰκείων, τῶν  
τε ξυσκήνων ἥδη ἀπίοντων ἐκκρεμαννύμενοι καὶ ἐπακο-  
λουθοῦντες ἐσ δοσον δύναιντο, εἴ τῷ δὲ προλίποι ἡ ρώμη  
καὶ τὸ σῶμα, οὐκ ἀνευ [ὅλιγων] ἐπιθειασμῶν καὶ οἰμωγῆς  
20 ὑπολειπόμενοι· ὥστε δάκρυσι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα πλη-  
σθὲν καὶ ἀπορίᾳ τοιαύτῃ μὴ ρᾳδίως ἀφορμᾶσθαι, καίπερ

**φόβου**: thinking of the sacred duty of the burial of the dead.—11. **ζῶντες καταλειπόμενοι**: closely connected with and attrib. to **τραυματίαι τε καὶ ἀσθενεῖς**: *the wounded and sick* (c. 60. 10) *who were left behind alive*.—12. **τοῖς ζῶσι**: Cl. thinks the epithet **ζῶντες**, applied to the departing Athenians, out of place, esp. as the same expression has just been used very appropriately for the **καταλειπόμενοι**. **τοῖς ζῶσι**, he explains, must have been written by a glossator to make the meaning of **λυπηρότεροι** (*painful*, act.) clear, or perhaps **τοῖς δρῶσι** must be substituted. The latter is more probable since **καθίστασαν** (*sc. αὐτοὺς*) seems to require some preceding noun. But it may be questioned whether **τοῖς ζῶσι**, although not necessary to the sense, does not after all make the contrast even stronger: “and the wounded and sick who were left behind alive were far more grievous to the living than the dead, and more wretched than those who had perished.”

14. **ἀντιβολίαν**: Schol. **δέησις, ικεσία**. — **καθίστασαν**: *sc. αὐτοὺς, τοὺς*

**ὑποχωροῦντας**. — 15. **ἔνα ἔκαστον**: cf. c. 69. 9; 70. 37. — **ἐπιβοώμενοι**: *calling aloud*. Cf. c. 69. 20; iii. 59. 11; 67. 9; viii. 92. 50. — 17. **ἥδη ἀποντων**: i.e. when they were just on the point of starting. — 18. **ἐς δοσον**: Vat. and Valla (*quousque*) for **δοσον**. — **προλίποι**: Vat. for **προλεποι**, aor. of the single case. It is intr., like **ἐλλείπειν**, and rare. Cf. Eur. *Or.* 817, **φόνος . . . οὐ προλείπει δισσοῖσιν Ἀτρεῖδαις**. — **ἡ ρώμη καὶ τὸ σῶμα**: not equiv. to **ῥάμη τοῦ σώματος** (Fr.), but “their (last) powers of spirit and body.” See App. to vi. 31. 3. — 19. **οὐκ ἀνευ [ὅλιγων] ἐπιθειασμῶν**: the sense required here is evidently *not without many imprecations*, and Valla translates, *non sine multis obtestationibus ac ploratibus*. See App. — 20. **ὑπολειπόμενοι**: *dropping behind*. Vat. for **ἀντολειπόμενοι**. It is intr. rather than pass. For the pl. after **τῷ**, see Kr. *Spr.* 58, 4, 5. — **δάκρυσι**: rare dat. with **πλησθέν** for **δακρύων**. Cf. Eur. *Or.* 1363, **δακρύοισιν . . . Ἐλλάδα . . . ξπλησες**; Aesch. *Pers.* 133, **πίμπλαται δακρύμασιν**. — 21. **ἀπορίᾳ**: co-ord. with **πλησθέν**. — **καίπερ δὲ πολεμίας**: *sc. ἀφο-*

ἐκ πολεμίας τε καὶ μεῖζω ἡ κατὰ δάκρυα τὰ μὲν πεπονθότας ἥδη, τὰ δὲ περὶ τῶν ἐν ἀφανεῖ δεδιότας μὴ πάθωσι. κατήφειά τέ τις ἄμα καὶ κατάμεμψις σφῶν αὐτῶν 5  
 25 πολλὴ ἦν. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἄλλο ἡ πόλει ἐκπεπολιορκημένῃ ἐψκεσαν ὑποφευγούσῃ, καὶ ταύτῃ οὐ<sup>1</sup> σμικρῷ· μυριάδες γὰρ τοῦ ξύμπαντος ὅχλου οὐκ ἐλάσσους τεσσάρων ἄμα ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ τούτων οἱ τε ἄλλοι ἔφερον πάντες ὁ τις τις ἐδύνατο ἔκαστος χρήσιμον, καὶ οἱ ὄπλιται καὶ οἱ ἵπποις παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς αὐτοὶ τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν σιτία ἐπὶ τοὺς ὄπλους, οἱ μὲν ἀπορίᾳ ἀκολούθων, οἱ δὲ ἀπιστίᾳ· ἀπηντομολήκεσαν γὰρ πάλαι τε καὶ οἱ πλειστοὶ παραχρῆμα. ἔφερον δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἴκανά· σῆτος γὰρ οὐκέτι ἦν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. καὶ μὴν ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία καὶ ἡ ἴσο-

6

*μωμένους.* Though καίτερ belongs also to the following parts., πεπονθότας, δεδιότας (connected κατὰ σύνεσιν with στράτευμα), the restrictive signification is not prominent.—22. μεῖζω ἡ κατά: *quam pro.* Kühn. 543, 8; Kr. Spr. 49, 4. Cf. ii. 50. 2.—23. τὰ δέ: connected by prolepsis with δεδιότας, but in sense belonging to πάθωσι. —περὶ τῶν ἐν δάκρυε: Schol. περὶ τῶν μελλόντων.

24. κατήφεια: *dejection*; in Thuc. only here. It means originally a *looking down* (from modesty or shame).—κατάμεμψις σφῶν αὐτῶν: *self-condemnation*.—25. οὐδὲν ἀλλο ἦ: really elliptical; some general word like ἐγίγνετο or ἐτοίει must be supplied from the following verb, as with Lat. *nihil aliud quam*. See on ii. 16. 10. Kühn. 597, 20; Kr. Spr. 62, 3, 7.—πόλεις ἐκπεπολιορκημένην: i.e. the inhabitants of a city captured after a siege.—26. οὐ σμικρῷ: this form occurs also in iv. 13. 19; viii. 81. 11. —μυριάδες κτέ: Boeckh (*P. E.* p. 367)

estimates that over 80,000 men had come to Sicily. To these must be added the Sicilian allies. By loss in battle and esp. by desertion (below, 32, and c. 13. 12) they had been reduced to this number.—29. τις ἔκαστος: cf. vi. 31. 31.—30. παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς αὐτοῖς: as a rule every hoplite and cavalryman was attended by a servant.—ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄπλοις: *in addition to their arms*, Pluygers's emendation (*Mmem.* 11, 96) for ὑπὲ τοῖς ὄπλοις. Cf. c. 86. 8, ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις, *in addition to everything else*.—31. ἀκολούθων: elsewhere called *θεράποτες* (c. 13. 9; iv. 16. 9) or *ὑπηρέται* (iii. 17. 10; vi. 102. 10).—ἀπιστίᾳ: i.e. fearing that those who were still present would follow the example of those who had run away.—32. παραχρῆμα: *lately*, i.e. since the sea-fight. Schol. ἐν τῷ τότε παρόντι. —33. οὐδὲ ταῦτα: i.e. τὰ σιτία.

34. ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία καὶ ἰσοροιτία τῶν κακῶν: we should have expected “nor, moreover, was the rest of their





35 μοιρία τῶν κακῶν, ἔχουσά τινα δῆμως τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν κούφισιν, οὐδὲ ὡς ῥᾳδία ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἔδοξάζετο, ἀλλας τε καὶ ἀπὸ οἵας λαμπρότητος καὶ αὐχήματος τοῦ πρώτου ἐσ οἴαν τελευτὴν καὶ ταπεωτήτητα ἀφίκτο. μέγιστον γάρ 7 δὴ τὸ διάφορον τοῦτο Ἐλληνικῷ στρατεύματι ἐγένετο, οἷς 40 ἀντὶ μὲν τοῦ ἄλλους δουλωσομένους ἦκεν αὐτοὺς τοῦτο μᾶλλον δεδιότας μὴ πάθωσι ἔννέβη ἀπιέναι, ἀντὶ δὲ εὐχῆς τε καὶ παιάνων, μεθ' ὧν ἐξέπλεον, πάλιν τούτων τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐπιφημίσμασιν ἀφορμᾶσθαι, πεζούς τε ἀντὶ ναυβατῶν πορευομένους καὶ ὀπλιτικῷ προσέχοντας

misery and sufferings easy to bear" (*aikia* referring to their inward wretchedness, *τὰ κακά* to the outward ills that came upon them). But by the addition of *ἰσομοιρία* a shift in the thought is effected; for this idea,—not simply the evils, but the equal sharing of them,—dominates all the rest of the sent. And so we have: "and, moreover, the rest of their misery, and the equal sharing of their sufferings, although having in this very 'along with the many' some alleviation," etc. *τὸ* introduces the proverbial *μετὰ πολλῶν*. Cf. *τὸ κρατήστρους εἶναι κτέ.*, c. 67. 3. Kr. Spr. 50, 5, 12. *τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν* is obj. of *ἔχουσα*, and *τινα κούφισιν* is pred. See App.—36. οὐδὲ ὡς: refers to *ἔχουσα*...*κούφισιν*, but resumes esp. the idea of *δῆμως*, which though joined to the partic. belongs in sense to the main verb.—ἄλλως τε καὶ: supply *ἐνθυμουμένους* from *ἔδοξάζετο*. Kühn. 551, 9 does not supply *ἐνθυμουμένους*, but explains = δητὶ ἀπὸ τοιαύτης κτέ. —37. ἀπὸ οἵας λαμπρότητος...ἐσ οἴαν τελευτὴν: the same emphatic connexion of two rel. clauses with strong effect as in v. 7. 4.—αὐχήματος: self-confidence. Cf. c. 66. 15; ii. 62. 28.—τοῦ πρώτου:

placed after its noun for emphasis, "as it was at first," and opp to *τελευτὴν*, as *λαμπρότητος καὶ αὐχήματος* is to *ταπεωτήτητα*.—38. ἀφίκετο: it had come, without expressed subj. as *παρεκευδάσθαι* in 2 above and i. 46. 1. St. has adopted Badham's conjecture, *ἀφίκατο*.

μέγιστον γάρ κτέ.: for the form of the sent., see on c. 29. 29; i. 1. 8.—39. τὸ διάφορον: reverse, i.e. change in circumstances. See on c. 55. 9.—Ἐλληνικῷ: the art. *τῷ* which the MSS. have is not appropriate, since there is an implied contrast with *βαρβαρός*, as in v. 60. 14; vi. 31. 7. Of the Persians at Marathon and Salamis the like could perhaps be said.—οἷς: referring to *στρατεύμα*, as in 22, *πεπονθότας*. See on c. 1. 9. For the acc. following, see on c. 74. 6.—40. ἀντὶ τοῦ...ῆκεν κτέ.: cf. i. 69. 24.—τοῦτο: proleptic, as *τὰ δέ* in 23.—42. μεθ' ὧν ἐξέπλεον: cf. vi. 32.—πάλιν τούτων: the first belongs to *ἀφορμᾶσθαι*; the second to *ἐναντίοις*. For position of *τούτων*, cf. vi. 64. 24, *ταῦτα τοὺς ἔννοδοσοντας*.—43. πεζούς τε: τε (Vat.; the rest of the MSS. δέ) is co-ord. with *καὶ* before *ὀπλιτικῷ*.—44. ναυβατῶν: this rather unusual

- 45 μᾶλλον ἡ ναυτικῷ. ὅμως δὲ ὑπὸ μεγέθους τοῦ ἐπικρεμαμένου ἔτι κινδύνου πάντα ταῦτα αὐτοῦς οἰστὰ ἐφαίνετο.
- 76 ‘Ορῶν δὲ ὁ Νικίας τὸ στράτευμα ἀθυμοῦν καὶ ἐν 1 μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ ὅν, ἐπιπαριὼν ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἔθαρσυνέ τε καὶ παρεμυθεῖτο, βοή τε χρώμενος ἔτι μᾶλλον ἕκαστοις καθ' οὓς γίγνοιτο ὑπὸ προθυμίας, καὶ βουλόμενος ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον γεγωνίσκων ὀφελεῖν τι.
- 77 “Καὶ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι, 1 ἐλπίδα χρὴ ἔχειν (ἥδη τινὲς καὶ ἐκ δεινοτέρων ἡ τοι-

word includes, as the Schol. correctly observes, the *ναυταὶ* and *ἐπιβάται*. —

• *προσέχοντας*: Vat. for vulgate *προσσχόντας*, “turning their minds to, trusting.” — 45. *ὑπὸ μεγέθους*: cf. c. 72. 5. — 46. *οἰστά*: as in i. 122. 9.

76. Nicias tries by an address to raise the sinking courage of his troops.

1. ἐν μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ δν: in consequence of the *μέγαστον διάφορον* of c. 75. 38. — 2. *ἐπιπαριόν*: i.e. coming up to and going along the ranks, which were already setting off. Cf. iv. 94. 11; vi. 67. 19. — ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων: as well as possible under the circumstances. See on c. 74. 4, ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν. — 3. *ἔτι μᾶλλον*: i.e. than before the last battle, c. 69. 9 ff. — 4. *ἕκαστος*: dat. governed by *βοή χρόμενος* = *ἐπιβοῶν*, c. 70. 44. — 5. *ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον γεγωνίσκων*: “raising his voice so as to be heard as far as possible.” *γεγωνίσκειν* only here in Thuc., otherwise poetic. Cf. Aesch. *Prom.* 627; Eur. *El.* 809. Cf. ii. 34. 24, *ὅπως ἀκούσοτος ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον*. — *ἀφελεῖν τι*: so Vat., the rest of the Mss. simply *ὠφελεῖν*, beginning the following chap. with *ἔτι*. *ὠφελεῖν τι* is very appropriate here where the utmost effort to effect some good is described. The const. is the same as in *ὠφελεῖν μέγα*, *πλεῖστα*, *οιδέν*.

#### SPEECH OF NICIAS TO THE ATHENIANS ON LEAVING SYRACUSE.

77. However difficult our situation is, we need not give up hope. In the consciousness of having done my duty toward gods and men, I shall set you a good example. Should the anger of the gods be the cause of our misfortune, we may hope that this will change and a better future be granted us. We are still numerous and strong enough to establish for ourselves a new commonwealth. Our whole effort must be directed to keeping good order on our march, and we must, if necessary, even by hard fighting, cut our way through to the territory of the friendly Sicels. If we succeed in that, the others of you may hope to see your homes again; we Athenians, however, to raise up our city again from its great fall. For men make the state, not walls nor ships.

1. *καὶ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων*: this reading of Vat. (without *ἔτι*) has, prop. emphasized, the strongest effect. For *καὶ* with similar emphasis at the beginning of a speech, cf. vi. 16. 1. — 2. *ἥδη τινὲς . . . ἐσαΐθησαν*: some have been rescued from even worse straits than these. *ἥδη* with the aor. refers to well known experiences. Cf. 16 below, *ἥλθον . . . καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς ᥫδη*; also ii.





ωνδε ἐσώθησαν), μηδὲ καταμέμφεσθαι ὑμᾶς ἄγαν αὐτοὺς μήτε ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς μήτε ταῖς παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν 5 νῦν κακοπαθείαις. κάγω τοι οὐδενὸς ὑμῶν οὔτε ρώμη 2 προφέρων (ἀλλ' ὁράτε δὴ ὡς διάκειμαι ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου) οὔτ' εὐτυχίᾳ δοκῶν που, ὕστερός του εἶναι κατά τε τὸν ἔδιον βίον καὶ ἐς τᾶλλα, νῦν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ κινδύνῳ τοῖς φαυλοτάτοις αἰωροῦμαι· καίτοι πολλὰ μὲν ἐς θεοὺς νό- 10 μιμα δεδιγήτημαι, πολλὰ δὲ ἐς ἀνθρώπους δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπίφθονα. ἀνθ' ἀνὴρ η μὲν ἐλπὶς ὅμως θρασεῖα τοῦ μέλλοντος, αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν δὴ φοβοῦσι. τάχα δ' ἀν καὶ λωφήσειαν· ἵκανὰ γὰρ τοῖς τε πολεμίοις 3

77. 15; iv. 62. 13. On the asyndeton, which is somewhat softened by the emphatic position of ηδη, see Kr. Spr. 59, 1, 5.—ἡ τοιῶνδε: Cl. explains as = η ἐκ τοιῶνδε, the prep. not being repeated, as in c. 47. 16; vi. 78. 4. It might equally well be considered an attraction of case (from η τοιδε). So Kühn. 543, 2 b.—3. μηδὲ καταμέμφεσθαι κτέ.: the pres., from Vat., is more comprehensive than the vulgate καταμέψασθαι: "and not to reproach yourselves too heavily, either for the misfortunes which have befallen you (esp. in the last battles) or for your present unmerited sufferings." With καταμέμφεσθαι ὑμᾶς, cf. καταμεμψίσθων αὐτῶν of c. 75. 24. ξυμφοραὶ are the single occurrences; κακοπάθεια, the enduring conditions. For the causal dat., see H. 778; Kr. Spr. 48, 15, 6.

6. προφέρων: intr. as in c. 64. 15; ii. 89. 11. — ὡς διακέιμαι ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου: how I am afflicted by my disease. Cf. c. 15. 9; vi. 102. 8.—7. εὐτυχίᾳ: cf. v. 16. 12; vi. 17. 5.—8. καὶ ἐς τᾶλλα: i.e. in official and public life.—τοὺς φαυλοτάτους: not in a moral, but political sense, with the

humblest (in the army).—9. αἰωροῦμαι: suspensus sum. Cf. Hdt. viii. 100. 9, τὸν Βίον ὑπὲρ μεγάλων αἰωρηθέντα. — κατροι . . . ἀνεπίφθονα: "yet my days have been passed in the performance of many a religious duty, and of many a just and blameless action" (Jow.). δεδιγήτημαι has the cognate acc. as in i. 6. 23, πολλὰ τὸ . . . Ελληνικὸν διαιστροπά διαιτάμενον. G. 159; H. 715. ἀνεπίφθονα has reference to the timidity of Nicias about giving offence in any way. Cf. Plut. Nic. 2.—11. δόμος: i.e. in spite of our desperate situation.—12. αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ . . . φοβοῦσι: Cl. understands ημᾶς as obj. of φοβοῦσι, but it is more natural to take ἡμέ (Nicias) as the obj. Our calamities frighten me not so much as they might otherwise well do. The argument of the sent. is: "in consequence of my good conscience I have hope, and so dangers do not frighten me as much as they might otherwise properly do. If I feel so, why may not you all?" See App.

13. τάχα δ' ἀν κτέ.: quite in accordance with the religious manner of thinking of Nicias (ἢν τι καὶ ἄγαν θεισμῷ τε καὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ προσκείμενος,

εὐτύχηται, καὶ εἴ τω θεῶν ἐπίφθονοι ἐστρατεύσαμεν,  
 15 ἀποχρώντως ἥδη τετιμωρήμεθα. ἥλθον γάρ που καὶ ἄλ- 4  
 λοι τινὲς ἥδη ἐφ' ἔτέρους, καὶ ἀνθρώπεια δράσαντες  
 ἀνεκτὰ ἔπαθον. καὶ ἡμᾶς εἰκὸς νῦν τά τε ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου  
 ἐλπίζειν ἡπιώτερα ἔξειν (οἴκτου, γὰρ ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀξιώτε-  
 ροι ἥδη ἐσμὲν ἡ φθόνον), καὶ ὁρῶντες ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς οἵοι  
 20 ὄπλιται ἄμα καὶ ὅσοι ξυντεταγμένοι χωρεῖτε μὴ κατα-  
 πέπληχθε ἄγαν, λογίζεσθε δὲ ὅτι αὐτοί τε πόλις εὐθύς  
 ἐστε ὅποι ἀν καθέζησθε, καὶ ἄλλῃ οὐδεμίᾳ ὑμᾶς τῶν ἐν  
 Σικελίᾳ οὗτ' ἀν ἐπιώντας δέξαιτο ῥαδίως οὗτ' ἀν ἰδρυ-  
 θέντας που ἔξαναστήσειν. τὴν δὲ πορείαν ὥστ' ἀσφαλῆ 5  
 25 καὶ εὐτακτον εἶναι αὐτοὶ φυλάξατε, μὴ ἄλλο τι ἡγησάμε-  
 νος ἔκαστος ἡ ἐν φῶ ἀν αναγκασθῆ χωρίω μάχεσθαι, τοῦ-  
 το καὶ πατρίδα καὶ τεῖχος κρατήσας ἔξειν. σπουδὴ δὲ 6  
 ὅμοιῶς καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν ἔσται τῆς ὁδοῦ· τὰ γὰρ

c. 50. 30). The sense is that even if the jealousy of the gods has hitherto been roused against the Athenians, this has been appeased by the good fortune of the enemy and their own ill fortune, and they may now look for a change.—14. ητύχηται: pass., the cognate acc. of the act. becoming subj. Kr. *Spr.* 52, 3, 4; Kühn. 378, 10. — εἴ τω θεῶν ἐπίφθονοι ἐστρατεύσαμεν: = εἰ τῇ ἐς Σικελίαν στρατείᾳ τὸν φθόνον τῶν θεῶν τινος ἐκινήσαμεν. Nicias expressed his sense of the arrogance of the expedition in his first speech, vi. 9 ff.—15. τετιμωρήμεθα: pass. as in vi. 60. 28. Kr. *Spr.* 52, 10, 11.

16. ἀνθρώπεια: i.e. what belongs to human nature, here referring to warlike hostility. Cf. v. 68. 6; viii. 24. 29.—17. ἀπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ: Kr.'s emendation for θεοῦ of the MSS., which is necessary in order to bring the passage into accord with the usage of

Thuc. See Introd. to Book I., p. 29. δ θεός refers everywhere in Thuc. to some special god, e.g. Apollo; the numen divinum is τὸ θεῖον. Cf. v. 70. 4; 104. 4; 105. 1, 5, 11; 112. 7.—18. ἀν' αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν θεῶν, referring κατὰ σύνεσιν to the collective θεῖον, which includes all the gods.—19. καὶ ὁρῶντες: καὶ co-ord. with τε in 17, as if we had ὁρῶντας . . . καταπεπλῆχθαι depending on εἰκός. — οἱοι: Vat., the rest of the MSS. οἱ.—20. καταπέπληχθε: Vat. καταπεπλῆχθαι, vitio itacismi. The context makes the imv. necessary.—21. εἰδός: already, i.e. by reason of your number and importance.—23. οὗτ' ἀν ἐπιώντας δέξαιτο: could neither resist your attack. Cf. c. 40. 15; 44. 20.

25. μὴ δόλο τι ἡγησάμενος ἡ: common introduction to hyperbolical expressions. Cf. i. 70. 29; iii. 30. 12; 56. 25.—27e κρατήσας: if he conquer.

28. ἔσται: the fut. with the force





ἐπιτήδεια βραχέα ἔχομεν, καὶ ἦν ἀντιλαβώμεθά του φι-  
30 λίου χωρίου τῶν Σικελῶν (οὗτοι γὰρ ἡμῖν διὰ τὸ Συρά-  
κοσίων δέος ἔτι βέβαιοι εἰσι), ἥδη νομίζετε ἐν τῷ ἔχυρῳ  
ἔναι. προπέπεμπται δ' ὡς αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀπαντᾶν εἰρη-  
μένον καὶ σιτία ἄμα κομίζειν. τό τε ξύμπαν γνῶτε, ὡς  
ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἀναγκαῖον τε δὲ ὑμῖν ἀνδράσιν ἀγα-  
35 θοῖς γίγνεσθαι (ὡς μὴ ὄντος χωρίου ἔγγυς ὅποι ἀν μαλα-  
κισθέντες σωθεῖτε), καὶ ἦν νῦν διαφύγητε τοὺς πολε-  
μίους, οἵ τε ἄλλοι τευχόμενοι ἀν ἐπιθυμεῖτε που ἐπιδεῖν,  
καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν μεγάλην δύναμιν τῆς πόλεως καί-  
περ πεπτωκύιαν ἐπανορθώσοντες· ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις,  
40 καὶ οὐ τείχη οὐδὲ τῆς ἀνδρῶν κενά!

78 ‘Ο μὲν Νικίας τοιάδε παρακελευόμενος ἄμα ἐπήει 1  
τὸ στράτευμα καὶ εἴ πῃ ὁρῷ διεσπασμένον καὶ μὴ ἐν

of the inv. “You will not lag day or night,” i.e. you dare not. Kühn. 387, 5.—29. ἀντιλαβώμεθα: cf. c. 60. 17.—31. ἥδη: then only.—32. προπέπεμπται . . . κομίζειν: we have sent to them, directing them to meet us, and at the same time to bring food. For the acc. abs., see on c. 18. 14. καὶ, καὶ correlative. ἄμα, Reiske’s emendation for ἄλλα, is necessary since no subst. precedes. Valla translates pariter et commeatum.

33. τό τε ξύμπαν: so Vat. for τὸ δέ. Cf. c. 49. 18; iii. 92. 17; iv. 63. 8; vi. 37. 18.—36. σωθεῖτε: on the form, see App.—37. οἵ τε ἄλλοι τευχόμενοι . . . καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἐπανορθώσοντες: dependent on γνῶτε. For the co-ordination of neut. acc. (ὅν, 34) and nom., see Kr. Spr. 56, 14. 2.—37. ἀν: neut., fatherland, etc.—ἐπιδεῖν: see again, cf. 61. 5.—39. ἄνδρες γὰρ . . . κενά: a sentiment occurring in manifold forms in Greek. Cf. Soph. O. T. 58, ὡς οὐδέν εστιν οὔτε

πύργος οὕτε ναῦς ἔρημος ἀνδρῶν μὴ ξυνοι-  
κούντων ἔσω; Aesch. Pers. 349; Al-  
caea. frg. 23; Eur. frg. 825 (Nauck);  
Dio C. lvi. 5. 3; Plut. Lycurg. 19;  
Demad. frg. § 2; Dem. xviii. 299;  
Luc. Anach. 20; Appian, Pun. viii.  
29; Cic. ad Att. vii. 11; Sir W. Jones,  
“What constitutes a state?” etc.

78. Thereupon the Athenian army sets off into the interior of the island, marching in a double hollow square with the baggage in the middle. They cross the Anapus after putting the Syracusans stationed there to flight, and make on the first day 40, on the second, 20 stades. On the third, however, being hard pressed by the cavalry and light troops of the enemy, they are forced to turn back and pass the night at their former camping-place.

With the account of the retreat of the Athenians, compare map, and Holm II. p. 397–401; also the App. to c. 78. 14.

1. ἐπήει τὸ στράτευμα: “went along

τάξει χωροῦν, ξυνάγων καὶ καθιστάς, καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης οὐδὲν ἥσσον τοῖς καθ' ἑαυτὸν τοιαῦτά τε καὶ παραπλή-  
5 σια λέγων. τὸ δὲ ἔχώρει ἐν πλαισίῳ τεταγμένου, πρῶτον 2  
μὲν ἡγούμενον τὸ Νικίου, ἐφεπόμενον δὲ τὸ Δημοσθέ-  
νους· τοὺς δὲ σκευοφόρους καὶ τὸν πλεῖστον ὄχλον ἐν-  
τὸς εἶχον οἱ ὀπλῖται. καὶ ἐπειδὴ [τε] ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῇ 3  
διαβάσει τοῦ Ἀνάπου ποταμοῦ, εὑρον ἐπ' αὐτῷ παρα-  
10 τεταγμένους τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμάχων, καὶ τρεψά-  
μενοι αὐτοὺς καὶ κρατήσαντες τοῦ πόρου ἔχώρουν ἐς τὸ  
πρόσθεν· οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι παριππεύοντές τε προσέκειτο  
καὶ ἐσακοντίζοντες οἱ ψιλοί. καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ 4  
προελθόντες σταδίους ὡς τεσταράκοντα ηὐλίσαντο πρὸς  
15 λόφῳ τινὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ πρῷ ἐπόρευοντο  
καὶ προῆλθον ὡς εἴκοσι σταδίους, καὶ κατέβησαν ἐς  
χωρίον ἅπεδόν τι καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, βουλό-  
μενοι ἔκ τε τῶν οἰκιῶν λαβεῖν τι ἐδώδιμον (φέκειτο γὰρ  
ὅ χῶρος) καὶ ὕδωρ μετὰ σφῶν αὐτῶν φέρεσθαι αὐτόθιν·  
20 ἐν γὰρ τῷ πρόσθεν ἐπὶ πολλὰ στάδια, οὐδὲν οὔνα,

the ranks." Cf. ἐπιπαριάν, c. 76. 2, which implies approaching in order to speak to. ήμα belongs to παρακελευθμενος.—3. καθιστάς: i.e. putting them in line.—4. οὐδὲν ἥσσον: sc. ἔπει. — τοῖς καθ' ἑαυτόν: to the troops under his command.

5. ἐν πλαισίῳ: Schol. (on vi. 67. 8) ἐν σχήματι τετραγώνῳ. A hollow square called τετράγωνος τάξις in iv. 125. 16. Cl. is doubtless right in adopting πλαισίῳ from Vat., instead of διπλαισίῳ of the other Mss., but his view that the two divisions of the army formed together a hollow square seems not to agree so well with the context, as Kr.'s and St.'s, that each division formed its own πλαισίον. — πρῶτον μὲν ἡγούμενον: these words,

found only in Vat., are indispensable to the sense. There is the same redundancy of expression as in πρῶτον ἤρξατο, i. 103. 17; ii. 53. 1.—7. τοῦδε δὲ σκευοφόρους . . . ἐντὸς εἶχον: cf. vi. 67. 9; Xen. An. iii. 2. 36.

8. [τε]: rightly omitted by Bm. as having no prop. connexion.—10. τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμάχων: part. gens. Cf. c. 26. 14; iv. 80. 7.—13. ἐσακοντίζοντες οἱ ψιλοί: part. appos. to οἱ Συρακόσιοι. Cf. c. 71. 1, 4.

14. σταδίους ὡς τεσταράκοντα: see App.—15. πρῷ: see on c. 19. 1.—17. ἄπεδον: level, a rare word. Cf. Hdt. ix. 102. 8, ἄπεδος χῶρος. Schol. διμαλον, διμόπεδον, ὡς καὶ ἀλοχος η διμόλοχος.—20. στάδια: the neut. form in Thuc. only here. — οὐδὲν οὔνα:





οὐκ ἀφθονον ἦν. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ προελθόντες τὴν δίοδον τὴν ἐν τῷ πρόσθετῳ ἀπετείχιζον· ἦν δὲ λόφος καρτερὸς καὶ ἑκατέρῳθεν αὐτοῦ χαράδρα κρημνώδης, ἔκαλεντο δὲ Ἀκραῖον λέπας. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προήσαν, καὶ οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἔνυμάχων αὐτοὺς ἵππης καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ ὅντες πολλοὶ ἑκατέρῳθεν ἐκώλυνον καὶ ἐστηκόντιζόν τε καὶ παρίπτενον. καὶ χρόνον τοῦ μὲν πολὺν ἐμάχοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἔπειτα ἀνεχώρησαν πάλιν ἐς τὸ αὐτὸν στρατόπεδον· καὶ τὰ ἐπιτίθεα οὐκέτι 30 ὄμοιώς εἶχον. οὐ γάρ ἔτι ἀποχωρεῖν οἷόν τ' ἦν ὑπὸ τῶν 79 ἵππέων. πρῷ δὲ ἄραντες ἐπορεύοντο αὐθις, καὶ ἐβιάσαντο πρὸς τὸν λόφον [ἐλθεῖν] τὸν ἀποτειχισμένον, καὶ εὗρον πρὸ ἑαυτῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἀποτειχίσματος τὴν πεζὴν στρατιὰν παρατεταγμένην οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων ἀσπίδων· στε-

i.e. westward to the high plateau, which, however, they did not reach.

22. ἀπετείχιζον: were walling off (impf.). — 24. Ἀκραῖον λέπας: the situation of this bare cliff, which marks the beginning of the plateau, can still be determined by means of the ravine leading thither, now called Cava di Culatrello. See Holm, II. p. 84 and 399, and *Karlsr. Philol. Wochenschr.* 1882.

26. αὐτούς: emphatic position, as δῆμος in i. 68. 1; σφᾶς, v. 82. 23.—έκατέρῳθεν: this reading of Vat. for ἑκάτεροι best suits the context. Cf. Valla, utrumque.

29. ἐς τὸ αὐτὸν στρατόπεδον: i.e. in which they had passed the night before.—οὐκέτι ὄμοιως: i.e. as before, when real want had not yet been felt.

— 30. ἀποχωρεῖν: Schol. ἀποσκίδνασθαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος, i.e. for foraging.—ὑπὸ τῶν ἵππέων: cf. vi. 37. 18.

79. The two following days also pass

in vain attempts to force their way through the narrow pass up to the plateau. They are frightened, moreover, by a storm which breaks upon them, and suffer heavy losses in their constant fighting with the enemy, who attack them on all sides.

1. πρῷ: on the fourth day of the march.—2. [ἐλθεῖν]: St. is prob. right, following Valla's translation, vi per vadum ad tumulum, in considering this an interpolation. It seems clear from the context (esp. 6, 7), that they forced their way to the hill, but were not able to carry it. Nowhere else in Thuc. does βιδεσθαι take an inf., but always a prep. (ἐς, c. 69. 29; i. 63. 5; κατὰ, iv. 48. 8; διά, c. 83. 19). See Holm, II. p. 399. Cl. defends ἐλθεῖν, rendering "they did their best to reach the fortified hill."—τὸν ἀποτειχισμένον: cf. c. 78. 22.—4. οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων ἀσπίδων: referring to the depth of the line. Cf. iv. 93. 22, ἐπ' ἀσπίδας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι; Xen. Hell. ii. 4. 11, ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα

5 νὸν γὰρ ἦν τὸ χωρίον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι 2  
ἐτειχομάχουν καὶ βαλλόμενοι ὑπὸ πολλῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου  
ἐπάντους ὅντος (δικυοῦντο γὰρ ῥᾶσαν οἱ ἄνωθεν) καὶ οὐ  
δυνάμενοι βιάσασθαι ἀπεχώρουν πάλιν καὶ ἀνεπαύοντο.  
ἔτυχον δὲ καὶ βρονταί τινες ἀμα γενόμεναι καὶ ὕδωρ, 3  
10 οἵα τοῦ ἔτους \* πρὸς μετόπωρον ἥδη ὅντος φιλεῖ γίγνε-  
σθαι· ἀφ' ὧν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μᾶλλον ἔτι ἥθυμοιν καὶ ἐνό-  
μιζον ἐπὶ τῷ σφετέρῳ ὀλέθρῳ καὶ ταῦτα πάντα γίγνε-  
σθαι. ἀναπαυομένων δὲ αὐτῶν ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ Συ- 4  
ρακόσιοι πέμπουσι μέρος τι τῆς στρατιᾶς ἀποτειχιοῦντας  
15 αὐτὸν ἔκ τοῦ ὄπισθεν αὐτοὺς ἥ προελλήθεσαν· ἀντιπέμ-  
ψαντες δὲ κάκενοι σφῶν αὐτῶν τινας διεκάλυσαν. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀναχωρήσαντες πρὸς τὸ  
πεδίον μᾶλλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ηὐλίσαντο. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ  
προυχώρουν, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι προσέβαλλόν τε πανταχῷ  
20 αὐτοῖς κύκλῳ καὶ πολλοὺς κατετραυμάτιζον, καὶ εἰ μὲν  
ἐπίοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὑπεχώρουν, εἰ δὲ ἀναχωροῦεν, ἐπέ-  
κειντο, καὶ μάλιστα τοῖς ὑστάτοις προσπίπτοντες, εἴ

ἀστίδων; *An.* iv. 8. 11. The order  
οὐκ ἐπὶ δλίγων ας οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ, c.  
36. 17.

6. ἐτειχομάχουν: *they tried to storm the wall.* — 7. δικυοῦντο ῥᾶσαν: *they reached them more easily, i.e. hit them better.* Schol. δικυοῦντο βάλλοντες. Found only here in Thuc. — 8. βιά-  
σασθαι: *to break through.* — ἀπεχώ-  
ρουν: (Vat.) not less used of retreat than ἀναχωρεῖν, esp. with πάλιν. Cf. i.  
107. 11.

9. βρονταί: in Thuc. always in pl. Cf. ii. 77. 23; vi. 70. 2. — γενόμεναι: often used of such phenomena of nature, ὕδωρ, βρονταί καὶ ἀστραταί, σεισμός. See on i. 54. 6. — 10. πρὸς μετόπωρον: *toward autumn.* Cf. viii.

108. 9.—12. καὶ ταῦτα πάντα γίγνε-  
σθαι: i.e. that all this was happening  
acc. to the divine will.

14. ἀποτειχιοῦντας: with the collective μέρος τι. G. 138, n. 3; Kr. Spr. 58, 4, 1. Cf. iii. 2. 2. — 15. αὐτὸν ὄπισθεν: i.e. as they had already done in front.

17. μετὰ τοῦτο: so Vat., more definite than μετὰ ταῦτα. — πρὸς τὸ πεδίον μᾶλλον: *more toward the plain.* Cf. c. 52. 8; vi. 88. 20. — 18. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ: on the fifth day. — 20. εἰ μέν ἔτιοι . . . ἐπέκειντο: for similar tactics (and const.), cf. ii. 79. 23; iii. 97. 16. — 22. εἰ πως . . . φοβήσειν: the elliptical cond. expresses purpose. GMT. 53, n. 2. The same const. occurs also





πως κατὰ βραχὺ τρεφάμενοι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα φοβήσειαν. καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἀντεῖχον οἱ Ἀθη-  
25 ναῖοι, ἔπειτα προελθόντες πέντε ἡ ἔξ σταδίους ἀνεπαύοντο ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ· ἀνεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἀπ’ αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον.

80 Τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ Δημοσθένει ἐδόκει, 1  
ἐπειδὴ κακῶς σφίσι τὸ στράτευμα εἶχε τῶν τε ἐπιτηδείων πάντων ἀπορίᾳ ἥδη καὶ κατατετραυματισμένοι ἦσαν πολλοὶ ἐν πολλαῖς προσβολαῖς τῶν πολεμίων γεγενημέναις, πυρὰ καύσαντας ὡς πλεῖστα ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιάν, μηκέτι τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἥ διενοήθησαν, ἀλλὰ τούναντίον ἡ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐτήρουν, πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν· ἦν δὲ ἡ 2

in i. 58. 2; ii. 67. 5; iii. 4. 14; iv. 11. 12.—23. κατὰ βραχὺ: *a few at a time.* Cf. iv. 96. 19.—25. πέντε ἡ ἔξ σταδίους: their strength, exhausted by resisting ceaseless pressure from all sides, did not allow them to get further.

80. Finally they break up in the middle of the night, in order to escape the pursuit of the enemy, and take their journey in the opposite direction, first to the coast and then toward Camarina and Gela. But the army, driven by fear, pushes hastily on and falls into confusion. The division of Nicias goes before and keeps together; the greater part under Demosthenes follows in disorder. In the morning, however, Nicias reaches the coast, drives away a Syracusan guard at the river Cacyparis, crosses, and gets as far as the Erineus.

1. τῆς νυκτὸς: during the night preceding the sixth day after departure.—2. τε: wanting in Vat. and omitted by Cl. on the ground that it has no correlative, καὶ . . . γεγενημέναις being merely parenthetical; but

it would seem better with the other edit. to take τε as co-ord. with καὶ, the two clauses giving the grounds of κακῶς εἰχε. For the omission of δὲ before καὶ κατατετραυματισμένοι ἦσαν, cf. v. 61. 17, βουλόμενοι ἄλλως τε προσγενέσθαι σφίσι, καὶ δημοροι . . . ἦσαν αὐτόθι.—5. πυρὰ καύσαντας: the reading of Vat. for καύσαντες is preferable after τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ Δημοσθένει ἐδόκει. See on c. 74. 6. πυρά, the pl. of the second decl., watch-fires. The object was to deceive the enemy with regard to their departure.—6. τούναντίον ἡ: as in vi. 68. 14.

7. ἦν δὲ ἡ ἔνυπασα ὁδὸς αὕτη κτέ: this parenthetical remark, introduced by the exegetical δέ, refers, as the expression ἡ ἔνυπασα ὁδὸς clearly shows, to the goal of the whole march after the departure from Syracuse, not simply to the direction taken in the night after the fifth day. Thuc. says expressly, and prob. in contradiction of varying reports about it: "from the beginning the plan of the march was not toward Catana (northward),

ξύμπασα ὁδὸς αὐτῇ οὐκ ἐπὶ Κατάνης τῷ στρατεύματι,  
 ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ ἔτερον μέρος τῆς Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς Καμά-  
 10 ριναν καὶ Γέλαιν καὶ τὰς ταύτη πόλεις καὶ Ἐλληνίδας καὶ  
 βαρβάρους· καύσαντες οὖν πυρὰ πολλὰ ἔχώρουν ἐν τῇ 8  
 νυκτὶ· καὶ αὐτοῖς, οἷον φιλεῖ καὶ πᾶσι στρατοπέδοις,  
 μάλιστα δὲ τοῖς μεγίστοις, φόβοι καὶ δείματα ἐγγίγνεσθαι,  
 ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐν νυκτί τε καὶ διὰ πολεμίας καὶ [ἀπὸ] πολε-  
 15 μίων οὐ πολὺ ἀπεχόντων ιοῦσιν, ἐμπίπτει ταραχή· καὶ 4  
 τὸ μὲν Νικίου στράτευμα, ὥσπερ ἡγεῖτο, ξυνέμενέ τε καὶ  
 προύλαβε πολλῷ, τὸ δὲ Δημοσθένους, τὸ ἡμισυ μάλιστα  
 καὶ πλέον, ἀπεσπάσθη τε καὶ ἀτακτότερον ἔχώρει. ἅμα 5  
 δὲ τῇ ἔω ἀφικνοῦνται ὅμως πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ ἐσ-  
 20 βάντες ἐς τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν Ἐλωρίνην καλουμένην ἐπορεύοντο,  
 ὅπως, ἐπειδὴ γένοιντο ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ τῷ Κακυπάρει,  
 παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ιοιεν ἄνω διὰ μεσογείας· ἥλπιζον γάρ

but in the direction of Camarina and Gela (south-westward)." When, therefore, Diod. xiii. 18 says, *προήσαν* ἐπὶ Κατάνης, he has either misunderstood Thuc., or he follows another account not approved by Thuc. See App.

11. *καύσαντες οὖν*: resumptive after the digression. See on c. 6. 7; 42. 24.—12. *οὐον φιλεῖ*: *q u o d solet*. Cf. iv. 125. 7, ὥσπερ φιλεῖ μεγάλα στρατόπεδα ἀσφάως ἐκπλήγνυσθαι. — 13. *φόβοι καὶ δείματα*: in explanatory appos. to *clov.* Bloomf. compares Eur. *Hel.* 312, *φόβος εἰς τὸ δεῖμα μ' ἔγει*, to prove that *δεῖμα* is stronger than *φόβος*, the former referring esp. to panic terrors. *φόβος* and *δέος* are distinguished by Prodicus, Plat. *Prot.* 358 d. For the pl. of words expressing emotion or passion, see Kr. *Spr.* 44, 3, 4. — 14. [ἀπὸ]: bracketed by Cl., with the majority of the edit., as admitting no intelligible explanation. Ullrich (*Beitr.* III. p. 28) explains,

"going away from enemies not far distant." So Kr., Arn., Bm. — 15. *ιοῦσι*: belongs to *αὐτοῖς*, not to *στρατοπέδοις*.

16. *ἥσπερ ἡγεῖτο*: referring to the advantage which Nicias had, and giving the ground of *προύλαβε*, rather than of *ξυνέμενε*. — 17. *προύλαβε πολλῷ*: sc. τῆς δδοῦ. Cf. iv. 33. 12, *προλαμβάνοντες* ῥᾳδίως τῆς φυῆς; Hdt. iii. 105. 6, *προλαμβάνειν* τῆς δδοῦ; Liv. xxxvi. 19, aliquantum viae praecesse perat. (Arn.) *πολλῷ* is dat. of degree of difference. Kr. *Spr.* 48, 15, 9.—18. *καὶ πλέον*: cf. c. 48. 24.

*ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἔφ*: sixth day. From here to the end of the chap. the events related refer to the division of Nicias alone, as Holm (II. p. 401) has shown by the most careful investigation, coming to the same result that Grote had reached by another way. — 20. *ἔδον τὴν Ἐλωρίνην*: cf. vi. 66. 17.—21. *ἐπὶ Κακυπάραι*: now Fiume di Cassibile. For the usual order of





καὶ τοὺς Σικελοὺς ταύτη οὖς μετεπέμφαντο ἀπαντήσε-  
σθαι. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ, εὗρον καὶ ἐν- 8  
25 ταῦθα φυλακήν των τῶν Συρακοσίων ἀποτειχίζουσάν τε  
καὶ ἀποσταύρουσαν τὸν πόρον. καὶ βιασάμενοι αὐτὴν  
διέβησάν τε τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ἔχώρουν αὐθις πρὸς ἄλλον  
ποταμόν, τὸν Ἐρινεόν· ταύτη γὰρ οἱ ἡγεμόνες ἐκέλευον.  
81 ἐν τούτῳ δ' οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνυμμαχοι, ὡς ἦ τε 1  
ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ ἔγνωσαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπεληλυ-  
θότας, ἐν αἰτίᾳ τε οἱ πολλοὶ τὸν Γύλιππον εἶχον ἔκοντα  
ἀφεῖναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ κατὰ τάχος διώκοντες, ἥ  
5 οὐ χαλεπῶς ἥσθιάνοντο κεχωρηκότας, καταλαμβάνουσι  
περὶ ἀρύστου ὥραν. καὶ ὡς προσέμιξαν τοὺς μετὰ τοῦ 2  
Δημοσθένους, ὑστέροις τε οὖσι καὶ σχολαίτερον καὶ  
ἀτακτότερον χωροῦσι, ὡς τῆς νυκτὸς τότε ἔνυνεταρά-  
χθησαν, εὐθὺς προσπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο, καὶ οἱ ἵπποι τῶν  
10 Συρακοσίων ἐκυκλοῦντό τε ῥάον αὐτούς, δίχα δὴ ὄντας,  
καὶ ἔνυνγον ἐς ταύτο. τὸ δὲ Νικίου στράτευμα ἀπεῖχεν 3

words, see Kr. *Spr.* 50, 7, 1; Kühn. 482, note 1. Cf. c. 82. 15.—23. οὖς μετεπέμφαντο: for the facts, cf. c. 77. 32, and on the mid. (Vat.), see App. to i. 112. 6. For aor. indic. instead of opt. after secondary tense, see GMT. 74, 2.

27. ἔχώρουν πρὸς . . . τὸν Ἐρινεόν: advanced towards the Erineus. In c. 82. 15 they are said to have arrived there. The Erineus cannot be identified with certainty. Leake considers it the present Falconara; Holm (II. p. 401), the Cavallata.—28. ταύτη: sc. χωρεῖν. Why the guides directed them to take this course can only be conjectured.

81. In the meantime the Syracusans, learning that the Athenians had withdrawn during the night, pursue them eagerly. They overtake Demosthenes

first, who had been left considerably behind with his division, and compel him to halt. He takes shelter in a walled enclosure, where he resists their continual attacks until his men are completely exhausted.

1. ἦ τὴμέρα: i.e. that following the nocturnal occurrences just described and referred to c. 80. 18, ἅμα τῇ ἥψ: hence the art.—3. ἐν αἰτίᾳ . . . εἶχον: = ἐπητιῶντο. See on i. 35. 10. With following inf. also in v. 65. 24. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 6, 6.—5. οὐ χαλεπῶς: with ἥσθιάνοντο.

8. τῆς νυκτὸς τότε: refers back to c. 80. 18. See on c. 31. 12.—10. δίχα δὴ δύντος: Schol. κεχωρισμένους ἀπὸ τῶν μετὰ τοῦ Νικίου. δὴ referring to ῥάον and giving with the partic. the reason. Cf. iv. 59. 14; vi. 80. 14. —11. ἔνυνγον ἐς ταύτο: they drove them together. See on c. 36. 31. (C)

ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίους· θάσσον τε γὰρ  
ὁ Νικίας ἥγε, νομίζων οὐ τὸ ὑπομένειν ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ  
ἔκόντας εἶναι καὶ μάχεσθαι σωτηρίαν, ἀλλὰ τὸ ὡς τάχι-  
15 στα ὑποχωρεῖν, τοσαῦτα μαχομένους δσα ἀναγκάζονται·  
οὐ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἐτύγχανε τε τὰ πλείω ἐν πόνῳ ἔννεχε- 4  
στέρω ὡν διὰ τὸ ὑστέρω ἀναχωροῦντι αὐτῷ πρώτῳ ἐπι-  
κεῖσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ τότε γνοὺς τοὺς Συρακο-  
σίους διώκοντας οὐ προυχώρει μᾶλλον ἢ ἐσ μάχην ἔννε-  
20 τάσσετο, ἔως ἐνδιατρίβων κυκλοῦται τε ὑπ' αὐτῶν καὶ  
ἐν πολλῷ θορύβῳ αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ [Ἄθηναῖοι]  
ἥσαν· ἀνειληθέντες γὰρ ἐσ τι χωρίον φέ κύκλῳ μὲν τε-  
χίον περιῆν, ὁδὸς δὲ ἐνθεν τε καὶ ἐνθεν, ἐλάσσα δὲ οὐκ

12. καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίους: Vat. has ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα, and so Val- la read, centum quinquaginta. But such a gain in so short a time is impossible. St. proposes *τρεῖς καὶ πέντε* (*γ'* for *ρ'*) but so exact a state- ment is hardly admissible under the circumstances. καὶ = vel. The Schol. says, *περιπτὸς δ καὶ σύνδεσμος*. — θάσσον τε γάρ: τε correlative to δέ before Δημοσθένης, as in iii. 52. 18; v. 9. 35; viii. 16. 12. τε γάρ = καὶ γάρ (*etenim*) does not occur before Aristotle. Kühn. 544, note 3.—14. ἔκόντας εἶναι: this seemingly pleonastic expression occurs generally only in neg. sents. GMT. 100, n. 2; H. 956 a. Cf. ii. 89. 29; iv. 98. 14; vi. 14. 8.—σωτηρίαν: cf. vi. 60. 17.—15. τοσαῦτα δσα: in restrictive significa- tion (see on ii. 12. 1; Kr. Spr. 46, 5, 4), *only so much as*. Cf. c. 49. 1. The ace. is cognate.

16. τὰ πλείω ἐν πόνῳ ἔννεχεστέρω  
ῶν: *for the most part under more con-  
tinual pressure, i.e. than Nicias.*—18.  
καὶ τότε: *and now also, opp. to τὰ  
πλείω.*—19. οὐ προυχώρει . . . ἐσ

μάχην ἔννεδόσσετο: “he was trying to keep his troops ready for battle, rather than to press forward.”—21. [Ἄθηναῖοι]: considered a gloss by Kr., St., and Cl., as not all were Athenians. Cf. c. 82. 6, *τινες πόλεις οὐ πολλαί*. But in c. 86. 17 Συρακοσίων includes also the allies; why may not ‘Αθηναῖοι here?—22. ἀνειληθέντες: Schol. *συντραφέντες*. “Driven back into a small space.” Lobeck pro- posed *ἔννειληθέντες*; but later writers have ἀνειλεῖν in the same sense. Cf. Art. *An.* iv. 5. 8, οἱ δὲ τοὺς διαβα- νοντας ἀντιμέτωποι ταχθέντες ἀνείλουν ἐσ τὸν ποταμόν. —23. ἐνθεν τε καὶ ἐνθεν: *on both sides.* Supply ἦν from περιῆν. Kr. Spr. 62, 4, 1. Grote ex- plains (VII. c. 60, p. 180, note), “a road which passed through the walled ground, entering at one side and coming out at the other.” But the Greek does not mean this.—*ἐλάσσα δὲ εἰχεν*: free continuation of the rel. sent. without repetition of the pron. See on c. 29. 27. Plut. Nic. 27 calls this place Πολυζήλειον αὐλήν. He adds from Philistus, that Demosthe-





δόλιγας εἶχεν, ἐβάλλοντο περισταδόν. τοιαύταις δὲ προσ- 5  
 25 βολαῖς καὶ οὐ ξυσταδὸν μάχαις οἱ Συρακόσιοι εἰκότως  
 ἔχρωντο· τὸ γὰρ ἀποκαθητεύειν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπο-  
 νεοημένους οὐ πρὸς ἔκεινων μᾶλλον ἦν ἔτι ἡ πρὸς τῶν  
 Ἀθηναίων, καὶ ἅμα φειδώ τέ τις ἐγύγνετο ἐπ' εὐπρα-  
 γίᾳ ἥδη σαφεῖ μὴ προαναλωθῆναι τῷ καὶ ἐνόμιζον καὶ  
 30 ὡς ταύτῃ τῇ ἰδέᾳ καταδαμασάμενοι λήψεσθαι αὐτούς.  
 82 ἐπειδὴ δ' οὖν δὶ ήμέρας βάλλοντες πανταχόθεν τοὺς 1  
 Ἀθηναίους καὶ ξυμμάχους ἑώρων ἥδη τεταλαιπωρημέ-  
 νους τοῖς τε τραύμασι καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ κακώσει, κήρυγμα  
 ποιοῦνται Γύλιππος καὶ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξυμμαχοί  
 5 πρώτον μὲν τῶν νησιωτῶν εἴ τις βούλεται ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ

nes had before this made an attempt to take his own life; so too Paus. i. 29. 12.—24. περισταδόν, ξυσταδόν: both adv. forms found only here in Thuc. The latter is connected, even without the art., with *μάχαις*, = *σταδίαις μάχαις*. Kr. Spr. 50, 8, 19. Cf. iv. 38. 30, ἡ μάχη οὐ σταδία ἦν.

26. ἀπὸ κινδυνεύειν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους διπονεοημένους: “to risk their lives against despairing men.” Cf. Xen. Hell. viii. 5. 12, τοῖς διπονεοημένοις οὐδεὶς ἀν ἀποστατίην; Zon. Ann. vii. 25, μὴ διακινδυνεύειν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπο-  
 νοίᾳ χρωμένους.—28. φειδώ τις ἐγύ-  
 γνετο: = φειδώ τινα (σφῶν αὐτῶν) ἐπο-  
 ούντο, ορ ἐφείδοντο σφῶν αὐτῶν.—ἐπ'  
 εὐπραγίᾳ ἥδη σαφεῖ: on the ground that success was now assured. Cf. c. 59. 2; 62. 1.—29. μὴ προαναλωθῆναι τῷ: dependent on φειδὼ ἐγύγνετο, with which τῷ (i.e. τινι Συρακοσίῳ) is to be construed. The inf. with μὴ comes under the const. after verbs of hindrance or freedom. GMT. 95, 2; H. 1029. The Schol. gives in free connexion the proper sense, ἐφείδετο αὐ-  
 τὸς τις ἁυτοῦ, οἵστε μὴ προαναλωθῆναι.

—καὶ ἵς: Schol. χωρὶς τοῦ αὐτοῦ προ-  
 ναλωθῆναι καὶ κινδυνεῦσαι.—30. ταύτῃ  
 τῇ ἰδέᾳ: Schol. ἡγουν τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ  
 τῆς μάχης, i.e. by surrounding and  
 shooting them down from a distance,  
 not engaging in a ξυσταδὸν μάχην.

82. In answer to the first summons of the Syracusans, in which freedom is promised to any allies of the Athenians who will come over to them, those from a few cities surrender. A capitulation is then concluded also with the others, about 6000 in number, on condition that their lives shall be spared. All then surrender, and give up their arms and property, and are led away to Syracuse. Nicias, however, crosses with his division the Erineus, and encamps on a high place.

1. δ οὖν: for γοῦν of the MSS., seems necessary, in order to resume, after the digression, the account broken off at c. 81. 24. See on c. 59. 1; i. 3. 19. For οὖν resumptive, see on c. 6. 7.—δ' ήμέρας: all day long.—5. τῶν νησιωτῶν: reference is made esp. to those enumerated in c. 57. § 4 (ἴπηκοι οἵτες καὶ ἀνάγκη δμως ἡκολού-

ώς σφᾶς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀπεχώρησάν τινες πόλεις οὐ πολ-  
λαῖ. ἐπειτα δὲ ὑστερον καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπαντας 2  
τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους ὅμοιογία γίγνεται ὥστε ὅπλα τε  
παραδοῦναι καὶ μὴ ἀποθανεῖν μηδένα μήτε βιαίως μήτε  
10 δεσμοῖς μήτε τῆς ἀναγκαιοτάτης ἐνδειά διαιτησ. καὶ παρέ- 3  
δοσαν οἱ πάντες σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἔξακισχύλιοι, καὶ τὸ ἀρ-  
γύριον ὃ εἶχον ἄπαν κατέθεσαν ἐσβαλόντες ἐς ἀσπίδας  
ὑπτίας, καὶ ἐνέπλησαν ἀσπίδας τέσσαρας. καὶ τούτους  
μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπεκόμιζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν· Νικίας δὲ καὶ οἱ  
15 μετ' αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν  
τὸν Ἐρινεόν, καὶ διαβὰς πρὸς μετέωρόν τι καθίστε τὴν  
στρατιάν.

83 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ καταλαβόντες αὐτὸν 1  
ἔλεγον, ὅτι οἱ μετὰ Δημοσθένους παραδεδώκοιεν σφᾶς  
αὐτούς, κελεύοντες κάκενον τὸ αὐτὸ δρᾶν· ὃ δὲ ἀπιστῶν  
σπένδεται ἵππεα πέμψαι σκεψόμενον. ὡς δὲ οἰχόμενος 2  
5 ἀπήγγειλε πάλιν παραδεδωκότας, ἐπικηρυκεύεται Γυ-

θουν), and whose desertion was first to be expected. The gen. depends on *εἰ τις* — *ἐπ’ ἔλευθερίᾳ*: *on condition of personal liberty*, i.e. that they should not be made slaves. For *ἐπὶ* with dat. of condition or determining circumstances, see Kr. Spr. 68, 41, 7. Cf. i. 13, 4, etc. — 6. *ώς σφᾶς ἀπιέναι*: belonging both to *κήρυγμα ποιοῦνται* and *εἰ τις βούλεται*.

7. *ἐπειτα ὑστερον*: as in ii. 9. 7, and often. The sent. is independent, where we should expect *ἐπειτα εἰ κτέ.* answering to *πρῶτον μὲν εἰ κτέ.* — 8. *ῶστε*: *on condition that.* GMT. 98, 2; H. 953 b. — 11. *οἱ πάντες*: with *ἔξα-  
κισχύλιοι*, 8000 in all. See on c. i. 31. — 12. *κατέθεσαν*: *deposited*, as in i. 27. 6. — 13. *τούτους μὲν*: sc. τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους. — 15. *ταύτῃ τῇ*.

ἡμέρᾳ: the sixth day. — 16. *καθίστε*: cf. vi. 66. 2.

83. *Nicias is overtaken by the Syracusans; and learning the fate of Demosthenes, he offers a large indemnity in money with the hope of getting more favourable conditions. But the proposal is rejected, and a last attempt to steal away during the night fails, only 300 succeeding in breaking through the guards.*

1. *τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ*: the seventh day. — 4. *σπένδεται . . . πέμψαι*: rare const. Cf. iii. 109. 12, *σπένδονται . . . ἀποχωρεῖν*. The verb has generally the simple acc., ii. 73. 5; iii. 24. 18; 109. 10.

*οἰχόμενος*: indicates the immediate departure of the messenger. See on c. 7. 6. — 5. *ἀπήγγειλε παραδεδωκότας*: sc. τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους σφᾶς αὐτούς.





λίππω καὶ Συρακοσίους εἶναι ἔτομος ὑπὲρ Ἀθηναίων  
 ξυμβῆναι ὅσα ἀνήλωσαν χρήματα Συρακόσιοι ἐσ τὸν πό-  
 λεμον, ταῦτα ἀποδοῦναι, ὥστε τὴν μετ' αὐτοῦ στρατιὰν  
 ἀφεῖναι αὐτούς· μέχρι δ' οὐδὲν τὰ χρήματα ἀποδοθῆ,  
 10 ἄνδρας δώσειν Ἀθηναίων ὁμήρους, ἵνα κατὰ τάλαντον.  
 οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ Γύλιππος οὐ προσεδέχοντο τοὺς  
 λόγους, ἀλλὰ προσπεσόντες καὶ περιστάντες πανταχόθεν  
 ἔβαλλον καὶ τούτους μέχρι ὁψέ. εἶχον δὲ καὶ οὗτοι πονή- 3  
 ρως σίτου τε καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀπορίᾳ. ὅμως δὲ τῆς 4  
 15 νυκτὸς φυλάξαντες τὸ ήσυχάζον ἔμελλον πορεύεσθαι. καὶ  
 ἀναλαμβάνουσί τε τὰ ὅπλα, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι αἰσθάνον-  
 ται καὶ ἐπαιώνισαν· γνόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅτι οὐ λαν- 5  
 θάνουσι, κατέθεντο πάλιν πλὴν τριακοσίων μάλιστα ἀν-  
 δρῶν· οὗτοι δὲ διὰ τῶν φυλάκων βιασάμενοι ἔχώρουν  
 84 τῆς νυκτὸς ἦ δύναντο. Νικίας δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο 1

— 6. ὑπὲρ Ἀθηναίων: i.e. in the name of the people of Athens.—8. *ὅπετε*: on condition that. See on c. 82. 8.—9. μέχρι δ' οὐδὲν: Vat. for μέχρι οὐδὲν δὲν ἂν of the rest of the Mss. The closer connexion of the rel. pron. with ἂν is more forcible.—10. ἵνα κατὰ τάλαν-  
 τον: “because about a talent was the ransom of a free man.” (Kr.)—12. περιστάντες ἔβαλλον καὶ τούτους: referring to c. 81. 24, ἔβαλλοντο περιστα-  
 δόν (of the soldiers of Demosthenes).—13. μέχρι ὁψέ: for connexion of prep. with adv., see Kühn. 446, b; Kr. Spr. 66, 1, 4.

13. πονήρως: for accent and meaning, see App. on c. 48. 2. Cf. Xen. Cyr. vii. 5. 75, πονήρως . . . ἔχει. — 14. σίτου τε καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων: the part co-ord. with the whole. Kr. Spr. 69, 32, 2. See on c. 62. 6.

τῆς νυκτὸς τὸ ήσυχάζον: Schol. καθ  
 δ μάλιστα τῆς νυκτὸς ἔμελλον οἱ πολέ-  
 μοι ησυχάζειν. Cf. Liv. xxv. 9, ποχ

concubia; Tac. Ann. i. 39. The use of the neut. sing. of the pres. partic. as an abstract noun is esp. freq. in Thuc. GMT. 108, 2, n. 4; Kr. Spr. 43, 4, 28.—16. καὶ οἱ Συρα-  
 κόσιοι . . . ἐπαιώνισαν: see on c. 44. 32. καὶ is not strictly co-ord. with the preceding τε, but introduces the main clause vividly in paratactic const. “as soon as the Athenians take up their arms, the Syracusans observe it and raise the battle-cry.” Kühn. 518, 8.—17. γνόντες δέ: after the irregularity just mentioned, the sent. is continued not by καὶ, but by the stronger δέ (see on c. 81. 12); though both principal verbs, ἀναλαμβάνουσι and κατέθεντο, are so closely connected that one obj. (ὅπλα) suffices for both.—19. διὰ τῶν φυλάκων βιασάμενοι: see on c. 79. 2. The fate of these 300 is related in c. 85. 11.

84. Nevertheless, on the following morning Nicias sets out with his ex-

ἡγε τὴν στρατιάν· οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνυμαχοι προσέκεωτο τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον πανταχόθεν βάλλοντές τε καὶ κατακοντίζοντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἡπείγοντο πρὸς τὸν 2  
 5 Ἀσσίναρον ποταμόν, ἀμα μέν, βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς πανταχόθεν προσβολῆς ἵππεων τε πολλῶν καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου ὅχλου, οἰόμενοι ρᾶν τι σφίσιν ἔσεσθαι, ἦν διαβῶσι τὸν ποταμόν, ἀμα δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς ταλαιπωρίας καὶ τοῦ πιενὸν ἐπιθυμίᾳ. ὡς δὲ γίγνονται ἐπ' αὐτῷ, ἐσπίπτουσιν οὐδενὶ 3  
 10 κόσμῳ ἔτι, ἀλλὰ πᾶς τέ τις διαβῆναι αὐτὸς πρώτος βουλόμενος καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπικείμενοι χαλεπήν ἥδη τὴν διάβασιν ἐποίουν· ἀθρόοι γὰρ ἀναγκαζόμενοι χωρέων ἐπέπιπτόν τε ἀλλήλους καὶ κατεπάτουν, περὶ τε τοῖς δορατίοις καὶ σκεύεσιν οἱ μὲν εὐθὺς διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ

hausted army, and reaches, under constant attacks of the enemy, the river Assinarus. In their attempt to cross, and while slaking their thirst in the river, a large number perish, partly by the weapons of the enemy, partly by drowning.

1. ημέρα: the eighth day.—2. ἡγε τὴν στρατιάν: i.e. continued his march.

5. Ἀσσίναρον: now Falconara, acc. to Holm, II. p. 401 (or Fiume di Noto, Holm, *Karlsr. Vortr.*, which see for particulars). — ἀμα μέν, βιαζόμενοι κτέ.: the Athenians press on to the river for two reasons: (1) because they hoped, when they should have crossed the river, to suffer less from the enemy; (2) on account of their thirst. Hence ἀμα μέν, which introduces the first ground, is to be taken with οἰόμενοι, and the partic. *βιαζόμενοι* is explanatory of this: “being hard pressed on all sides, they hoped to get some relief by crossing the river.” The second reason is added without a partic. by means of the gen.

with ὑπὸ and the simple dat. ἐπιθυμίᾳ.  
Kr. Spr. 59, 2, 3.

9. οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἔτι: no longer in any order. Cf. ἔτι νυκτός, iv. 26. 20. οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ, as in c. 23. 16; 40. 10.; ii. 52. 5; iii. 108. 16.—10. πᾶς τέ τις: see on c. 60. 13. τε connects τᾶς with καὶ οἱ πολέμοι, both of which are subjs. of χαλεπήγ . . . ἐποίουν.—13. περὶ τοῖς δορατοῖς καὶ σκεύεσιν κτέ.: “some perished at once, pierced by their own spears; others, becoming entangled (*ἐμπαλασσόμενοι* = ἐμπλεκόμενοι, Schol.) in their trappings, were carried away by the current.” As there had been rain four days before (cf. c. 79. 9), we may suppose that the stream was not at its lowest point. οἱ μὲν . . . διεφθείροντο goes with περὶ τοῖς δορατοῖς and of δὲ . . . κατέρρεον with σκεύεσι. Cf. Plut. Sull. 18, κατὰ πρανοῦς φερόμενοι τοῖς δόρασι περιέπιπτον αὐτὸν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν. The σκεύεσι are, as in vi. 31. 29, to be understood of the military equipment outside of the real arms (breastplate, helmet, etc.). Ον ἐμπαλασσόμενοι, cf. Hdt.





15 ἐμπαλασσόμενοι κατέρρεον. ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερά τε τοῦ 4  
ποταμοῦ παραστάντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι (ἥν δὲ κρημνῶδες)  
ἔβαλλον ἄνωθεν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, πίνοντάς τε τοὺς πολ-  
λοὺς ἀσμένους καὶ ἐν κοιλῷ ὅντι τῷ ποταμῷ ἐν σφίσιν  
αὐτοῖς ταρασσομένους. οἵ τε Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπικατα- 5  
20 βάντες τοὺς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ μάλιστα ἔσφαζον, καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ  
εὐθὺς διέφθαρτο, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ἥσσον ἐπίνετό τε ὁμοῦ τῷ  
πηλῷ γῆματωμένον καὶ περιμάχητον ἥν τοῖς πολλοῖς.  
85 τέλος δὲ νεκρῶν τε πολλῶν ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις ἥδη κειμένων 1  
ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ καὶ διεφθαρμένου τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῦ  
μὲν κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν, τοῦ δὲ καί, εἰ τι διαφύγοι, ὑπὸ

vii. 85. 11, ἐν ἔρκεσι ἐμπαλασσόμενοι  
διαφθείρονται.

15. *ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερά τε*: the particle is so placed because the preceding phrase is regarded as one word. On the use of such phrases, see Kr. Spr. 43, 4, 3.—16. *ἥν κρημνῶδες*: without def. subj., *τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα*, perhaps, being understood. Cf. i. 63, 10, *ἴστι καταφανές*; vi. 101, 15, *πηλῶδες* ἥν. —

18. *ἀσμένους*: “greedily.” Vat. has *ἀσμένως*, but the adv. is not used by Thuc. See Herbst, *Gegen Cabet*, p. 22. — *ἐν κοιλῷ ὅντι τῷ ποταμῷ*: *i.e.* with a deep bed. The reference is to a river which has cut a deep channel, and hence, when the water is low, flows between high and steep banks. So is to be explained Polyb. xxi.

20. 4, ἐγεφύρωσε τὸν Σαγγάριον ποταμὸν τελέως κοῖλον ὄντα καὶ δύσβατον. Cf. also Plut. *Cam.* 3, οἱ δὲ ποταμοὶ πάντες ὄντες δεῖ κοῖλοι καὶ ταπεινοὶ διὰ θέρους ἐρρήσαν. — *ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ταρασσομένους*: cf. c. 67, 14.

19. *ἐπικαταβάντες*: *i.e.* going down to the very edge of the water. Cf. c. 23, 2; 35, 9; iv. 11, 2.—21. *εὐθὺς διέφθαρτο*: on the plpf. with *εὐθὺς* to

express instantaneous effect, see Kr. Spr. 53, 4, 2.—*ὅμοῦ τῷ πηλῷ γῆματωμένον*: although, in addition to the mud, it was bloody. *ὅμοῦ* with the dat. as in c. 19, 25.—22. *περιμάχητον*: λέγεται τὸ περιτίμων, περὶ οὗ τινες ἀλλήλοις διαμάχονται, Ινα τούτου κρατῶσι καὶ τοῦτο κτῶνται. Schol. on Ar. *Thesem.* 326. Cf. Plat. *Legg.* 678 e, *περιμάχητος* ἥν αὐτοῖς ἡ τροφή.

85. Finally Nicias surrenders to Gylippus, expecting better treatment from him than from the Syracusans. Gylippus now orders the slaughter to be stopped. Of the survivors, however, the smaller part only become state prisoners, for very many are hidden away secretly and scattered as slaves over all Sicily. A very large number, too, had been killed, partly in the fighting on the march, partly in the last struggle. Of those who are sold into slavery, many escape later to Catana.

1. *νεκρῶν τε πολλῶν*: Diod. xiii. 19 puts the loss at the river at 18,000, and the captured at 7,000; but it is evident that he includes the army of Demosthenes.—2. *τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῦ μὲν . . . τοῦ δέ*: part. appos. See

τῶν ἵππεων, Νικίας Γυλίππῳ ἔαυτὸν παραδίδωσι, πι-  
5 στεύσας μᾶλλον αὐτῷ ἢ τοὺς Συρακοσίους· καὶ ἔαυτῷ  
μὲν χρήσασθαι ἐκέλευεν ἐκεῖνόν τε καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους  
ὅ τι βούλονται, τὸν δὲ ἄλλους στρατιώτας παύσασθαι  
φονεύοντας. καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος μετὰ τοῦτο ζωγρεῖν ἥδη 2  
ἐκέλευε· καὶ τοὺς τε λοιπούς, ὅσους μὴ ἀπεκρύψαντο  
10 (πολλοὶ δὲ οὗτοι ἐγένοντο), ξυνεκόμισαν ζῶντας, καὶ ἐπὶ  
τοὺς τριακοσίους, οἱ τὴν φυλακὴν διεξῆλθον τῆς νυκτός,  
πέμψαντες τοὺς διωξομένους ξυνέλαβον. τὸ μὲν οὖν 3  
ἀθροισθὲν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐσ τὸ κοινὸν οὐ πολὺ ἐγέ-  
νετο, τὸ δὲ διακλαπὲν πολύ, καὶ διεπλήσθη πάσα Σικε-  
15 λία αὐτῶν, ἄτε οὐκ ἀπὸ ξυμβάσεως ὥσπερ τῶν μετὰ Δη-  
μοσθένους ληφθέντων. μέρος δέ τι οὐκ ὀλίγον καὶ ἀπέ- 4

on c. 31. 4.—4. πιστεύσας μᾶλλον: more fully explained, c. 86. § 4.—6. χρήσασθαι: the same formula also in ii. 4. 32; iv. 69. 22.

8. Ζωγρεῖν: (from *ζῶσ* and *ἄγρα*, *ἄγρεστεν*) the opposite of *φονεύειν*, meaning not so much *take captive* as *give quarter*.—9. τοὺς τελοπούς: answers to καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους (10).—ὅσους μὴ ἀπεκρύψαντο: sc. οἱ Συρακοσίου, i.e. so many as had not been hidden away by the Syracusan soldiers, to be kept or sold as slaves.—10. ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους: cf. c. 83. § 5.—11. διεξῆλθον: const., like *διαφυγεῖν*, with the acc. Cf. Xen. *Mém.* iii. 9. 7, τὰς πύλας τοῦ τείχους διεξιν. —12. τοὺς διωξομένους: the art. with the fut. partic. equiv. to rel. with indef. antec. (Lat. *qui* with subjv.). Kr. *Spr.* 50, 4, 3. Cf. ii. 51. 19; iv. 93. 13; vi. 20. 15.

○ τὸ ἀθροισθὲν τοῦ στρατεύματος, τὸ . . . διακλαπόν: as to the collective use of the neut. partic., see on c. 43. 44.—13. ἐσ τὸ κοινόν: i.e. as state prisoners. The passage is imitated

by Plut. *Timol.* 29: τῶν αἰχμαλώτων οἱ μὲν τολλοὶ διεκλαπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιῶν, εἰς δὲ κοινὸν ἀπεδειχθησαν πεντακισχιλίοις —οὐ πολύ: “only about 1000; for the sum total of the captives was about 7000 (c. 87. 19), and of these about 6000 had belonged to the division of Demosthenes (c. 82. 11).” Bm. But the full magnitude of the catastrophe is seen in the fact that eight days before there were still 40,000 men (c. 75. 26).

16. μέρος δέ τι οὐκ ὀλίγον: still to be connected with τοῦ στρατεύματος, the three parts of which are τὸ ἀθροισθὲν ἐσ τὸ κοινόν, τὸ διακλαπέν, and μέρος τι οὐκ δλίγον ἀπέθανε. This last refers, therefore, to those of the division of Nicias who perished on the eighth day at and in the Assinarus. The losses of the preceding days are expressly distinguished from this in 18: καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις προσβολαῖς . . . οὐκ δλίγοι ἐτεθήκεσαν (the plpf. indicating the events lying further back, opp. to ἀπέθανε in 16). With this view, the expression τῶν ἐν τῷ





θανε· πλεῖστος γὰρ δὴ φόνος οὗτος καὶ οὐδενὸς ἐλάσσων τῶν ἐν τῷ Σικελικῷ πολέμῳ τούτῳ ἐγένετο. καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις προσβολαῖς ταῖς κατὰ τὴν πορείαν συχναῖς γενο-  
20 μέναις οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐτεθνήκεσαν. πολλοὶ δὲ ὅμως καὶ διέ-  
φυγον, οἱ μὲν καὶ παραυτίκα, οἱ δὲ καὶ δουλεύσαντες καὶ  
διαδιδράσκοντες ὑστερον· τούτοις δὲ ἦν ἀναχώρησις ἐς  
Κατάνην.

86 Ξυναθροισθέντες δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμα- 1  
χοι, τῶν τε αἰχμαλώτων ὅσους ἔδύναντο πλείστους καὶ  
τὰ σκῦλα ἀναλαβόντες, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν. καὶ 2  
τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ὁπόσους  
5 ἔλαβον κατεβίβασαν ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας, ἀσφαλεστάτην

*Σικελικῷ πολέμῳ τούτῳ* (18) appears in the prop. light. Thuc. here compares only the horrible butchery at the Assinarus (*φόνος οὗτος*) with the various battles in this Sicilian campaign, including, besides those of the last seven days, the battle about Plemmyrium, c. 22 ff., the night battle on Epipolae, c. 43, the repeated sea-fights, c. 52, 69 ff. Certainly he had a right to emphasize this as the bloodiest of all (*φόνος οὐδενὸς ἐλάσσων*). We must, therefore, neither read with the Schol. Ἐλληνικῷ for *Σικελικῷ*, nor with Dobree and St. omit it. It is also to be observed in connexion with this passage that Thuc. only very seldom uses *ὁ πόλεμος οὗτος* of the Peloponnesian War, but far oftener *ὅδε* (as the subject of his own history). Cf. c. 87. 20.—21. *δουλεύσαντες*: *after they had become slaves* (aor.). Kr. Spr. 53, 5, 2.—καὶ διαδιδράσκοντες ὑστερον: *running away afterwards* (pres.).—22. ἐς Κατάνην: to this refers Lys. xx. 24, where Polystratus says ἀνεσάθην ἐς Κατάνην.

86. *The Syracusans bring into the city all captives that fall into their hands, together with the booty taken from them, and place them in the neighbouring stone-quarries. But Nicias and Demosthenes are immediately executed, against the wish of Gylippus, who would have liked to carry them captive to Sparta.*

3. *ἀναλαβόντες*: see on c. 33. 23. Elsewhere used of levying troops or calling them to arms (c. 1. 27; 4. 7; 43. 18); here, of the captives and the booty which were brought along with them in triumphal procession.

5. *ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας*: cf. Cic. in Verr. II. v. 27, latomias Syracusanis omnes audistis: plerique nostis. Opus est ingens, magnificum, regum et tyranorum: totum est ex saxo in mirandam altitudinem depresso et multorum operis penitus exciso: nihil tam clausum ad exitum, nihil tam saeptum undique, nihil tam tutum ad custodiam nec fieri nec cogitari potest. In has latomias, si qui publice cus-

εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν, Νικίαν δὲ καὶ Δημοσθένην ἀκοντος τοῦ Γυλίππου ἀπέσφαξαν. ὁ γὰρ Γύλιππος καλὸν τὸ ἀγώνισμα ἐνόμιζεν οἱ εἶναι ἐπὶ τοῦς ἄλλοις καὶ τοὺς ἀντιστρατήγους κομύσαι Λακεδαιμονίοις. Ξυνέβαινε 3  
 10 δὲ τὸν μὲν πολεμιώτατον αὐτοῖς εἶναι, Δημοσθένην, διὰ τὰ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ Πύλω, τὸν δὲ διὰ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐπιτηδειότατον· τοὺς γὰρ ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἄνδρας τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὁ Νικίας προυθυμήθη, σπονδὰς πείσας τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ποιήσασθαι, ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι. ἀνθ' ὧν οἱ τε Λα- 4  
 15 κεδαιμόνιοι ἦσαν αὐτῷ προσφιλεῖς κάκεῦνος οὐχ ἡκιστα διὰ τοῦτο πιστεύσας ἔαντὸν τῷ Γυλίππῳ παρέδωκεν. ἀλλὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων τινές, ὡς ἐλέγετο, οἱ μὲν δείσαντες, ὅτι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκεκοινολόγηντο, μὴ βασανιζόμενος διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτο ταραχὴν σφίσιν ἐν εὐπραγίᾳ ποιήσῃ, ἀλλοι δέ, καὶ οὐχ ἡκιστα οἱ Κορίνθιοι, μὴ χρήμασι δὴ πείσας τινάς, ὅτι πλούσιος ἦν, ἀποδρᾶ καὶ αὐθις σφίσι

todiendi sunt, etiam ex ceteris oppidis Siciliae deduci imperantur. For their situation on the southern slope of the plateau of Achradina, and for their present condition, see Holm, I. p. 127, and Karlsr. Vortr. (fin.). — **ἀσφαλεστάτην** εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν: sc. τὸ καταβίθασι αὐτοὺς ἐς τὰ λιθοτομίας. For const., see App. to c. 42. 33.—7. καλὸν τὸ ἀγώνισμα: cf. c. 56. 9; 59. 2.—8. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις: from τὰ ἄλλα, besides his other (successes). ἐπὶ with the dat. as in c. 75. 30.

9. **Ξυνέβαινε**: it happened. Cf. c. 75. 7; v. 10. 33.—**Δημοσθένην**: the name added in explanation, as in c. 57. 28. Kühn. 527, 3, note 3; Kr. Spr. 60, 1. 11.—11. τὰ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ Πύλω: cf. iv. 3 ff.—12. τοὺς . . . ἄνδρας: subj. of ἀφεθῆναι.—13. **πείσας** τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: cf. v. 16 ff.—14.

ώστε ἀφεθῆναι: dependent on προυθυμήθη. GMT. 98, n. 2. Jow. puts a comma before πείσας and after Ἀθηναίους, making ποιήσασθαι depend on προυθυμήθη, ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι denoting the result.

16. **διὰ τοῦτο πιστεύσας**: cf. c. 85. 4. All MSS. except Vat. omit the indispensable διὰ τοῦτο.—17. **ὡς ἀλέγετο**: with reference to the different reports current about it in Syracuse, concerning which Thuc. had informed himself.—18. **ὅτι . . . ἐκεκοινολόγηντο**: cf. c. 48. 13; 73. 27. **βασανιζόμενος**: of examination by torture also in viii. 92. 10; with acc. of the thing, vi. 53. 12.—20. **καὶ οὐχ ἡκιστα οἱ Κορίνθιοι**: from this it would appear that τῶν Συρακοσίων above is meant to include also the allies.—**δή**: in partic. subord. clause; as in c. 18. 5; 81. 10.—21. **πλούσιος**





νεώτερόν τι ἀπ' αὐτοῦ γένηται, πείσαντες τοὺς ξυμ-  
μάχους ἀπέκτειναν αὐτὸν. καὶ ὁ μὲν τοιαύτη ἡ ὅτι ἐγ- 5  
γύτατα τούτων αἰτίᾳ ἐτεθνήκει, ἥκιστα δὴ ἄξιος ὥν τῶν  
25 γε ἐπ' ἐμοῦ Ἐλλήνων ἐσ τοῦτο δυστυχίας ἀφικέσθαι  
διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐσ ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσιν.  
87 τοὺς δὲ ἐν ταῖς λιθοτομίαις οἱ Συρακόσιοι χαλεπῶς 1  
τοὺς πρώτους χρόνους μετεχείρισαν. ἐν γὰρ κοίλῳ χω-  
ρίῳ ὄντας καὶ ὀλίγῳ πολλοὺς οἵ τε ἥλιοι τὸ πρῶτον καὶ  
πρίγος ἔτι ἐλύπει διὰ τὸ ἀστέγαστον, καὶ αἱ νύκτες ἐπι-  
5 γυγνόμεναι τούναντίον μετοπωριὰὶ καὶ ψυχρὰὶ τῇ μετα-

ἥν: he was worth 100 talents, acc. to Lys. xix. 47.—*σφίσι*: with reference to the whole Syracusan alliance, not the Corinthians alone.—22. *νεώτε-ρόν τι*: “some further mischief.” Cf. iv. 55. 7; viii. 92. 14.—*ἀπ' αὐτοῦ*: see on c. 70. 16.

23. *ὅτι ἐγγύτατα*: used as adj. with *αἰτίᾳ* as in c. 81. 25, *ξυσταδὸν* with *μάχαις*.—24. *ἥκιστα . . . ἐπιτήδευσιν*: in this closing remark about Nicias, the historian expresses unmistakably both his warm sympathy for him in his untoward fate and his high personal esteem. It is, it is true, not admiration of the intellectual greatness and far-reaching activity of the man, as in the case of Pericles, ii. 65, but rather respect for honest effort always made cautiously, but with a consciousness of noble purposes.—26. *διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν . . . ἐπιτήδευσιν*: = διὰ τὴν ἐπιτήδευσιν ἡ πᾶσα ἐς ἀρετὴν ἐνενόμιστο, “on account of his course of life which had been wholly directed toward what was worthy.” See App.

87. *Of the captives shut up in the stone-quarries, about 7000 in number, a great part perish from cruel treatment amid fearful torments; of the survivors,*

*those who are not Athenians are sold into slavery. Thus ends the expedition against Sicily.*

2. *τοὺς πρώτους χρόνους*: explained by *ἡμέρας ἑβδομήκοντά τινας* in 15. After these 70 days there was some relief at least, from the removal of a part of the captives.—*μετεχείρισαν*: in Thuc. used only in act. See on i. 13. 7; found only here with pers. obj.; with acc. of the thing in vi. 12. 17; 16. 31.—*κοίλῳ χωρίῳ*: signifies a deep place with steep walls, as in c. 84. 18, *κοίλος ποταμός*.—3. *οἱ ἥλιοι*: the pl. (as *θάλπη, ψύχη, μεγέθη*) with intensive force. Kuhn, 348, note 2; Kr. Spr. 44, 3, 6.—4. *πνῖνος*: the smothering heat resulting from the crowded mass of human beings.—*διὰ τὸ ἀστέγαστον*: “because there was no shelter.” The neut. of the adj. instead of an abstract noun, as in i. 69. 14; ii. 51. 12, and freq.—*ἐπιγνόμεναι τούναντίον μετοπωριὰὶ καὶ ψυχραὶ*: “and the nights, on the contrary, following autumnal and cold.”—5. *τῇ μεταβολῇ*: cf. Hdt. ii. 77. 10, ἐν γὰρ τῇσι μεταβολῆσι τοῖσι ἀνθράποισι αἱ νοῖσοι μάλιστα γίνονται τῶν τε ἄλλων πάντων καὶ δὴ καὶ τῶν

βολῇ ἐς ἀσθένειαν ἐνεωτέριζον, πάντα τε ποιούντων αὐ- 2  
τῶν διὰ στενοχωρίαν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ καὶ προσέτι τῶν οἰκρῶν  
ὅμοιον ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις ξυννενημένων, οἷον ἔκ τε τῶν τραυ-  
μάτων καὶ διὰ τὴν μεταβολὴν καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἀπέθη-  
10 σκον, καὶ δόσμαὶ ἥσαν οὐκ ἀνεκτοί, καὶ λιμῷ ἄμα καὶ  
δίψῃ ἐπιέζοντο· ἐδίδοσαν γὰρ αὐτῶν ἑκάστῳ ἐπὶ ὅκτὼ  
μῆνας κοτύλην ὕδατος καὶ δύο κοτύλας σίτου. ἀλλὰ τε  
ὅσα εἴκος ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ χωρίῳ ἐμπεπτωκότας κακοπαθῆ-  
σαι, οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ ἐπεγένετο αὐτοῖς. καὶ ἡμέρας μὲν 3  
15 ἐβδομήκοντά τινας οὕτω διητήθησαν ἀθρόοι· ἐπειτα πλὴν  
Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ τινες Σικελιωτῶν ἢ Ἰταλιωτῶν ξυνε-  
στράτευσαν, τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπέδοντο. ἐλήφθησαν δὲ οἱ ξύμ- 4

ώρεων μάλιστα.—6. ἐς ἀσθένειαν ἐνεω-  
τέριζον : “engendered violent dis-  
orders.” Cf. Arr. An. iv. 8. 2, ἐς τὸ  
βαρβαρικότερον νεωτέριστο; id. vii.  
13. 3, μή τι νεωτερισθεῖ ἐς θριν. ἐς  
ἀσθένειαν indicates the consequence.  
νεωτερίζειν is used of every departure  
from the general order, esp. of hard  
and violent changes. See on i. 58. 3.

πάντα ποιούντων . . . ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ :  
Schol. διὰ τὸ διάφορον ἀπειώσασεν  
αὐτὰ δύομαστι εἰπεῖν. See on iv. 97.  
13, καὶ δόσα ἄνθρωποι ἐν βεβήλῳ δρᾶσι  
τάντα γλγνεσθαι αὐτόθι.—8. ἐπ' ἀλλή-  
λοις ξυννενημένων: cf. ii. 52. 6.—9.  
καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον: cf. c. 50. 30.—10.  
ἀνεκτοῖ: as adj. of two terminations;  
so ἐσβατόν in ii. 41. 16.—11. δίψαι:  
third decl., as in iv. 35. 18 δίψους; but  
in ii. 49. 23 δίψῃ, acc. to most of the  
Mss. St. has adopted everywhere the  
forms of the first decl.—12. κοτύλην  
ὑδατος κτέ.: the scantiness of this  
measure, which was only half of the  
food given to slaves, is best seen by  
a comparison with that which was al-  
lowed to the Lacedaemonians taken on  
Sphacteria: δύο χοίνικας ἑκάστῳ Ἀττι-

κας ἀλφίτων καὶ δύο κοτύλας οἴνου καὶ  
κρέας, iv. 16. 8. The κοτύλη is the  
fourth part of the χοῖνικ. See Boeckh,  
P. E. p. 125.—ἄλλα δστα: as in ii. 96.  
13, for δστα ἀλλα. Kr. Spr. 51, 10, 10.  
With it Cl. connects οὐδὲν δ τι φύε,  
τούτων being understood; rather, it  
seems, ἄλλα has been attracted from  
the gen. into the case of the rel. Kr.  
Spr. 51, 10, 9.—13. ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ:  
the art., added from Vat., refers  
back expressly to the description of  
2 ff. For ἐν after verbs of motion,  
esp. the pf., see on c. 71. 40.—14.  
οὐδὲν δ τι οὐ: on this formula see  
Kr. Spr. 51, 10, 11.—ἴστρεγέρο: used  
esp. of sicknesses and great ills. Cf.  
ii. 49. 9; 58. 8.

15. τινας: with a numeral. See on  
c. 33. 17.—διητήθησαν: complexive  
aor., which recapitulates the fore-  
going. Cf. i. 6. 3. GMT. 19, π. 2.—  
17. ἀπέδοντο: Schol. ἐπάλησαν.

18. ἀκριβεῖται μὲν . . . ἔπειτα, δμος  
δι: the parenthetical subord. clause  
is treated as if co-ord. with the lead-  
ing clause.—οὐκ ἐλάσσους ἐπτακο-  
χλιων: see on c. 85. 18.





παντες, ἀκριβείᾳ μὲν χαλεπὸν ἔξειπεν, ὅμως δὲ οὐκ ἐλάσσους ἐπτακισχιλίων. ἔννέβη τε ἕργον τοῦτο [Ἐλλη- 5  
20 νικὸν] τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε μέγιστον γενέσθαι,  
δοκεῖν δὲ ἔμοιγε καὶ ὡν ἀκοῇ Ἑλληνικῶν ἵσμεν, καὶ τοῖς  
τε κρατήσασι λαμπρότατον καὶ τοῖς διαφθαρεῖσι δυστυ-  
χέστατον· κατὰ πάντα γὰρ πάντως νικηθέντες καὶ οὐδὲν 8  
δλίγον ἔσ εούδεν κακοπαθήσαντες, πανωλεθρίᾳ δὴ τὸ λε-  
25 γόμενον καὶ πεζὸς καὶ νῆσες καὶ οὐδὲν δ τι οὐκ ἀπώλετο,  
καὶ δλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπενόστησαν. ταῦτα  
μὲν τὰ περὶ Σικελίαν γενόμενα.

19. **ἔννέβη τε**: *and so it happened.*

For the inferential *τε*, see on c. 71.

21.—**ἕργον τοῦτο . . . μέγιστον**: the

same manner of expression and order of

words as in i. 1. 8. The form of

the sent., which is often used by

Thuc., does not admit of an explanatory adj. with the simple dem.

The restrictive 'Ἑλληνικόν' is inconsistent

also with the general idea of the

sent., which emphasizes, out of the

whole course of the Peloponnesian

War (*κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε*), the

greatest and most important event

(*ἕργον* here = a completed occur-

rence, not a single fact). In the

next clause 'Ἑλληνικόν' is prop., since

the view is extended beyond this war,

and the historian naturally limits

himself to the events of Greek history.

Kr., Pluygers, and St. also omit

'Ἑλληνικόν'.—21. **δοκεῖν δὲ ἔμοιγε**: the

elliptical inf. without ὡς. See on c.

49. 18; i. 138. 17.

23. **κατὰ πάντα**: *i.e.* on sea and on

land, in their fortifications and in the

open field. The paronomasia in *πάντα*

*πάντως* as in viii. 1. 9, *πάντα πανταχό-*

θεν.—οὐδὲν δλίγον ἐς οὐδέν: see on

c. 59. 9.—24. **πανωλεθρίᾳ**: not found

elsewhere except in later writers, but

the adj. *πανώλεθρον* is much used in

tragedy with *ἀπόλλυσθαι* (Aesch. *Sept.*

71; *Ag.* 518; *Eum.* 522; *Pers.* 563;

Soph. *El.* 1009). On τὸ λεγόμενον,

"as the saying is," see Kr. *Spr.* 57,

10, 12.—**δῆ**: emphasizes esp. the *παν-*,

as it does sups. and similar consts.

Cf. ii. 77. 7, *πᾶσαν δῆ ιδέαν ἐπενόννου*.

—25. οὐδὲν δ τι οὐ: see on 14.—26.

δλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν: as in i. 110. 2;

iii. 112. 30.—**ἀπενόστησαν**: acc. to

Plut. *Nic.* 29, many of the Athenians

obtained their freedom, others, who

had already escaped, got food and

shelter, by repeating verses from

Euripides, who was more popular

with the Sicilians than any other for-

eign author. The thanks of these

survivors, many of whom on their re-

turn expressed their gratitude to him,

were no doubt the sweetest praise the

poet ever heard.—**ταῦτα μέν**: co-ord.

with ἐς δὲ τὰς Ἀθῆνας of viii. 1. 1.—

27. **τὰ γενόμενα**: sc. ἦν. For other

forms of conclusion, see on c. 30. 19.

## APPENDIX.

1. 2. τοὺς Ἐπιζεφύρους. Omitted by v. H. without sufficient grounds.

1. 15 ff. τοὺς τε Ἰμεραίους. Vat. has τοὺς Ἰμεραίους, the other MSS. τούς τε Ἰμεραίους. Cl. thinks that the position of the Himeraeans is so different from that of the Selinuntians, that there is no reason for a close connexion between them. St. however, rightly finds the point of connexion in ἐκεῖ δύντες, which refers to both clauses. Similarly, the τε of Vat. with τοῦ Ἀρχωνίδου in 23 is very effective in emphasizing the union of both reasons (τοῦ τε Ἀρχωνίδου τεθηκότος . . . καὶ τοῦ Γυλίππου δοκούντος ήσκεν).—Vat. gives also correctly γάρ for μάν in 18. In 20 St. writes στρατιῷ, because it is not likely that the Selinuntians, who were at war with the Egestaeans, would join Gylippus with their whole force, and in fact furnished only a few light troops and cavalry. But Cl. prefers the reading of Vat. πανστρατιῷ, since the fact that the execution (30) does not correspond to the demand proves nothing with regard to the demand itself.

Cl. thinks it questionable also whether ὄστα instead of δόσοι (17) should not be adopted from Vat.; for although all ναῦται were no doubt without arms suitable for service in the field, they might still have been furnished with spears and light shields. The sense would be then that the Himeraeans supplied what was lacking in their armour. The only doubt with him is whether such light pieces of armour can be reckoned under the δπλα, as ὄστα would require. On the armour of the oarsmen, see Boeckh, *P. E.* p. 385.

2. 2. Γόγγυλος. All the MSS. seem to accent the name thus, agreeing with the rule of Arcad. *de acc.* p. 56, 8, τὰ διὰ τοῦ υλοῦ τριστύλλαβα προστηρικά ή κύρια, εἰ ἄρχοιτο ἀπὸ φύσει μακρᾶς, παροξύνεται, — Αἰσχύλος, *Τρωμύλος*. Göttling (*de Acc.* p. 185) gives, it is true, several exceptions; and Dindorf in Xen. *Hell.* iii. 1. 6 and *An.* vii. 8, 17, and Schaefer in Plut. *Nic.* 19, write Γογγύλος. So St. here. Vat. has Γόγγυλλος.

• 2. 12. Ἰεράς. The 'MSS. have Γέτας, Γέγας, γετά (Vat.), γε. Ἰεταί is Goeller's emendation. Cf. Steph. Byz., Ἰεταί, φρούριον Σικελίας, θηλυκώς. Φθιστος ἔκτη.

2. 13. καὶ. Rejected by v. H. and St., "quod ἐλών et ἔνταξίμενος non eiusdem temporis sunt."

2. 16. ἔτυχε ἀλθών. ἔτνύχανε, which Vat. offers, does not agree with the usage of Thuc. See App. to iii. 111. 6.

2. 17. ἔπτὰ μὲν ή ὁκτὰ σταδίων. Cl.'s note on this passage is as follows: "ἔπτὰ μὲν κτέ. could be connected only with διπλοῦν τείχος, as measure of proposed extension; this measure must, however, though it is not anywhere





so expressed, be restricted to the distance from the abrupt cliff of Epipolae (*τοῦ κρημνῶδους*, vi. 103. 6). May not the words have been added by a reader acquainted with the place (not by a copyist, as St. understands me to mean)? Their position is quite unnatural, and it would be strange, too, to give the measure of the wall just there where emphasis is laid upon the fact that a part was wanting to its completion. Finally, *μέν*, which must stand opposed to *τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου*, has a very awkward position when attached to the measure of the distance. It belongs more properly to the statement of direction, *ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα*.” There is force in Cl.’s objection to the position of the words as a whole, but not of *μέν* in particular, for *μέν* contrasts the one part of the wall of circumvallation, the length of seven or eight stadia, with the rest of the wall (*τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ*). We might have had the direction *ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα* esp. contrasted with *ἐπὶ τὴν ἐπέραν θάλασσαν*, but the contrast made is equally as important. Since then the only objection is to the general position of *ἐπτά μὲν η ὀκτώ σταδίων*, it seems best, with St. and others, to follow the Ms. reading.

2. 18. *ἐπετετέλεστο*. The reading of Vat., as in iv. 69. 15; 90. 17; the remaining MSS. have *ἐπετετέλεστο*, which is found also in viii. 55. 12.

2. 20 [*τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τραγίλον*]. Jow. takes *κύκλος* here and in vi. 98. 9; 102. 5, to refer to the wall of circumvallation. But in vi. 98. 8, the aor. *ἐτείχισαν* is plainly used to indicate the completion of the *κύκλος*, whereas the wall of circumvallation never was finished. The aor. cannot mean, as Jow. renders, “*commenced building round the city*”; that would require *ἐτείχισον*. In vi. 102. 5 the context (*ἔτυχε γάρ ἐν αὐτῷ δι' ασθένειαν ὑπόλειμμένος*) shows that a fort is meant. Everywhere else in Thuc., then, *κύκλος* refers to the round fort on Epipolae, “which was intended as a centre from whence the projected wall of circumvallation was to start northward towards the sea at Trogilus, southward towards the great harbour.” But here it could refer only to the whole wall of circumvallation, and so Arn. takes it, though in this way *κύκλος*, as applied to the Athenian fortifications, would have two meanings in Thuc. Grote (VII. c. 59, p. 89, note 1) will not agree to this, and explains *τῷ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου* as equiv. to *ἐτέρῳ τοῦ κύκλου*. This is equiv. to interpreting *τῷ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου* (opp. to *ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα διπλοῦν τείχος*) as *the other wing (or arm) of the circular fort towards Trogilus*. Holm, II. p. 387, prefers Wölfflin’s conjecture, *τῷ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τραγίλον*. See Holm, II. p. 387, 388.

5. 13. *τῇ τάξει κτί*. To connect *τῇ τάξει* with *ἀφελέσθαι*, as Pp. and Bm., or with *ἀφελῖται*, as Kr., is incompatible with the usage of Thuc. If one should strike out *τῇ τάξει* (which Heilmann does not translate), nothing would be missed. Possibly it was written as an explanatory addition to *τῇ παρασκευῇ* (15) and got by mistake into the text. Philippi’s conjecture (*Jahrb.* 1881, p. 96), *τὴν ἀφελῖται, τὴν τάξιν ἐντὸς . . . ποιήσας ἀφελέσθαι*, gives the correct sense, but the change seems unnecessary.

7. 4. *ξυνετέχισαν τὸ λοιπὸν τοὺς Συρακοσίους* [μέχρι] τοῦ ἰγκαρσίου

**τείχους.** Great confusion has arisen in regard to the position and direction of the third Syracusan counter-wall in consequence of the misinterpretation of the clause *ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ἔγκαρπον τείχος ἀπλοῦν* in c. 4. 3. The passage has been construed as if *τείχος* were to be understood a second time, and as if two walls were spoken of: first, a single wall about to be constructed (*τείχος ἀπλοῦν*); and second, a cross-wall already existing (*πρὸς τὸ ἔγκαρπον τείχος*). The latter is generally assumed to be the first cross-wall built by the Syracusans (vi. 99. 16). To this explanation there are two fatal objections: first, that the Athenians had destroyed this cross-wall (vi. 100. 25); secondly, that it passed south of the *κύκλος* (vi. 99. 15) and could not have been met by the third cross-wall, which lay to the north (c. 4. 3). This erroneous interpretation of *πρὸς τὸ ἔγκαρπον* is now universally rejected, but it has an important bearing on the explanation of the passage under consideration. Any copyist who understood *πρὸς τὸ ἔγκαρπον* in c. 4. 3 to refer to a counter-wall already existing would have been apt to write *μέχρι τοῦ ἔγκαρπον τείχους* in c. 7. 5. There is, then, reasonable ground for the assumption that *μέχρι* may be due to interpolation.

Many attempts, however, have been made to retain the word even by those who interpret *πρὸς τὸ ἔγκαρπον* in c. 4. 3 adv. By far the most noteworthy of these is Grote's (VIII. p. 88 ff.). To ascertain what is meant by *τὸ λουτόν*, that *remainder* which the Syracusans fortified with the help of the Corinthians and others, he compares the fortifications as they stood when Gylippus entered Syracuse with the fortifications as they stood a few months afterwards when Demosthenes arrived from Athens. Three distinct constructions are mentioned as existing at this later period which had not been in existence at the earlier. 1. A fort (*τείχισμα*, c. 43. 28) on the higher ground of Epipolae, guarding the entrance to Epipolae from Euryelus. 2. A cross-wall (*παρατείχισμα*, c. 42. 28; 43. 7, 35) which joined this fort at one extremity, and was carried down the slope of Epipolae until it joined the counter-wall or *ἔγκαρπον τείχος* (*μέχρι τοῦ ἔγκαρπον τείχους*). 3. Three strong encampments (*προτείχισμα*) placed at different points up the slope of Epipolae, along this cross-wall and on the north side of it. In these three works Grote finds the *remainder* (*τὸ λουτόν ἐγενέτειχισμαν*) which the Corinthians and Syracusans are now stated to have jointly constructed. Before the arrival of the twelve Corinthian ships, Gylippus had carried the *ἔγκαρπον τείχος* in a north-westerly direction, past the Athenian wall of circumvallation; on their arrival, commencing at the *τείχισμα*, he carried the *παρατείχισμα* continuously down the slope of Epipolae until it met the *ἔγκαρπον τείχος*, at some distance from the northern slope of Epipolae, at an angle. Grote, therefore, in fact assumes two walls,—a cross-wall and a counter-wall,—though he notes that practically they were one continuous wall and are so spoken of by Thuc. The identification, e.g. by Nicias, in c. II. § 3, of the *παρατείχισμα* with the *τείχος ἀπλοῦν*, is complete and certain.

Holm's objections to this interpretation, which lead him to reject *μέχρι* and





construe τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ ἔγκαρσίου τείχους, taken together, as the obj. of ξυντείχισαν, are substantially the following: It is difficult to believe, he says, looking first to the language of Thuc., that in c. 7. § 1 the historian is speaking of a wall whose construction began at the extreme western part of Epipolae. In c. 6. § 4 the wall is built from east to west. How can the words ξυντείχισαν τὸ λοιπόν without hint or warning suddenly signify the continuation of the same wall in an opposite direction? The natural inference from τὸ λοιπόν is that the wall was continued in the original direction. If the direction had changed, we should have had in the text some such additional phrase as ἀρβάμενοι δύω. There is, then, no intimation in the language of Thuc. of a change of direction in the construction of the wall. Again, looking at the facts, what possible reasons had the Syracusans, instead of continuing the wall in the original direction, for breaking it off suddenly and beginning at the other end? Their cross-wall had indeed passed the Athenian wall of circumvallation; but the Athenians might have enlarged their wall and in turn enclosed the Syracusan cross-wall. If the intention of the Syracusans was to carry their wall clear across the northern part of Epipolae, they would naturally not have ceased operations at the point of danger and shifted to a place a mile and a half distant (acc. to Grote's map). Common sense would have dictated the contrary course. With every foot of wall that they added to their cross-wall, building westward, they made the task of the Athenians increasingly difficult.

On the map of Syracuse added to the edition of the Sixth Book of Thuc. in this Series, the direction of the third cross-wall and the position of the τείχισμα and προτείχισμα are conformed to the plan given in the monumental work of the two Cavallaris and Holm, *Topografia Archeologica di Syracusa* (with atlas), Palermo, 1883.

7. 11. τρόπῳ φένδην, ἐν ὅλκάσιν ηπλοῖσιν ηπλως δπως δν, προχωρῆ. The interpretation given in the notes is that of Cl., except that he considers δπως δν = δπως δη or δπως οὐν, and explanatory of ηπλως, giving it the greatest possible expansion, or in any other way; and does not think that προχωρῆ is understood with δπως δν, as Bm. suggests. But St. seems clearly right in saying that δπως δν without a verb has not this meaning. Bk., followed by St., strikes out ἐν ὅλκάσιν . . . δπως δν as adding nothing to the idea already conveyed by τρόπῳ φένδην.

8. 15. οὐδὲ διπέστελε. Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, p. 94) conjectured δὲ ἐπέστελε; St. δὲ ἐπέστελε. If any change is to be made, Cl. prefers οὐδὲ ἐπέστελε, though he does not think it necessary. v. H. strikes out φέροντες . . . εἰπεῖν.

8. 16. οὐδὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον . . . ἐπιμέλετο. This passage has become intelligible only by the adoption of μᾶλλον and η δι', instead of ιδη, from Vat. The Schol. recognizes both μᾶλλον and η δι': η διάνοια ἐπιμέλειαν είχε τοῦ φυλάττεσθαι μᾶλλον η τοῦ κινδυνεύεσθαι (scr. κινδυνεύειν) ἁκουσίως, i.e. "he kept from this time more on the defensive and avoided all offensive operations." Cf. Dio C. xlvi. 36. 2, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ τε διὰ φυλακῆς μᾶλλον η διὰ κινδύνων τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐποιοῦντο. Thuc. expresses the contrast by

means of φυλακή and ἔκουσιοι κινδυνοί, and having chosen for the first (ἢ φυλακῆς) the appropriate ἔχων, he leaves this by a kind of zeugma in the unusual connexion with διὰ κινδύνων. Since, however, for both an object is indispensable, τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον must be retained, even against Vat., which omits τά, and the expression must be taken in a comprehensive sense to refer to the troops whom Nicias had heretofore employed in offensive operations, but would henceforth keep more carefully on the defensive. Moreover, διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχειν is rather to be compared with διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν (ii. 13. 19) than with δι’ αἰτίας (ii. 60. 16), or δι’ ὄργης ἔχειν (ii. 37. 12). St. construes τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον with both διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχων and ἐπεμέλετο, considering διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχων = φυλάσσων, ἔχων belonging only to διὰ φυλακῆς, and δι’ ἔκουσιῶν κινδύνων being equiv. to an instrumental dat. He translates: ille (Nicias) autem rebus exercitus magis custodiendo quam ultra adeundo periculo prospiciebat.

18. 15. ἐπ’ αὐτομολίας πρόφασι. The passage is one of great difficulty, for while there are plenty of examples in Thuc. of πρόφασις in the sense of *real cause* or *occasion*, viz. i. 23. 23; 118. 3; 133. 7; 141. 4; ii. 49. 4; vi. 6. 3 (to which may be added Hdt. ii. 161. 8; iv. 79. 2, and Dem. xviii. 156, τὴν ἀληθῆ πρόφασιν), the context seems to require some word meaning *opportunity*. Cl. seems to mean that the *opportunity* was the *occasion* (*cause*) for desertion; for he explains (in his critical note) πρόφασις = “eine sich darbietende Veranlassung,” and explains that by “opportunities when the deserters thought themselves unobserved by the Athenians, or found themselves unexpectedly in the neighbourhood of Syracusan troops.” The most various emendations have been proposed: Dukas λιθολογίας, Kr. αὐτομαχίας or αὐτοτολμίας, Pluygers στιολογίας, Meineke ἀσχολίας, v. H. ἀργορολογίας, Madvig αὐτημαλωτίας, A. Passow (and others) αὐτονομίας, which St. has adopted in his text. But Cl. thinks that in Thuc. αὐτονομία is used always of political communities, never of individuals. Goeller explained αὐτομολία as acc. pl. depending on ἐπί. But though we find αὐτομολία connected with καταδρομαῖς, i. 142. 10, it would be very strange here, since the *natural* const. is clearly to take αὐτομολία as gen. Grote (VII. c. 59, p. 117, note) defends the traditional reading, but he understands πρόφασις = *open declaration*, not *occasion*, and translates: *Some of them depart under pretence (or profession) of being deserters to the enemy.* He explains further: “It does not denote what a man said before he quitted the Athenian camp (he would of course say nothing of his intention to any one), but the colour which he would put upon his conduct after he got within the Syracusan lines. He would present himself to them as a deserter to their cause: he would pretend to be tired of the oppressive Athenian dominion—for it is to be recollect, that all or most of these deserters were men belonging to the subject-allies of Athens.” Cl. holds that this meaning of the word cannot be established, and besides that the connexion ἐπὶ πρόφασι is incompatible with Grote’s explanation. St.’s explanation of Passow’s conjecture, αὐτονομίας, “giving as a reason that they are from





free states and therefore independent, and hence not obliged to endure Athenian military service longer than is agreeable to them," seems to be wrong if we compare c. 48. 38, where Nicias says distinctly that the Athenian military service is compulsory (*δι' ἀνάγκης*). Besides, *ἐπ' αὐτονομίας προφάσει ἀπέρχονται* would not imply necessarily that they went over to the enemy, and thus there would be no proper contrast between this clause and *οἱ δὲ ἀστοὶ δύνανται, πολλὴ δὲ η Σικελία*. In the contrast evidently intended between these two clauses seems to lie one of the strongest arguments for *αὐτονομίας*. While therefore Cl.'s explanation does not fully clear up the difficulty, nothing better seems to have been offered.

14. 13. *Διαπολεμήσεται αὐτοῖς ἀμαχεὶ ἐκπολιορκηθέντων τῆμῶν ὁ πόλεμος.* Though the MSS. all read *ὁ πόλεμος*, Kr. and St. are not without grounds for omitting it. Valla seems not to have had it, nor the Schol., who says *διαπολεμήσεται αὐτοῖς· ἀντὶ τοῦ κατεργασθῆσεται αὐτοῖς, διαπολεμήσεται ὁ πόλεμος.* St. thinks, not without reason, that if the Schol. had read *ὁ πόλεμος*, he would hardly have interpreted it by itself. He is therefore of the opinion that it has crept into the text from the Schol. Cf. c. 25. 46, where *διαπολεμησόμενον* occurs without subj. expressed. It would seem also that the Schol. read *διαπολεμήσεται*, not fut. pf., though Valla must have read the latter, as he translates *de bellatum est*, just as he read the fut. pf. also in c. 25. 46. See Kr. *Spr.* 61, 5, 6.

17. 7. *αὐτοῖς οἱ πρέσβεις ήκον.* So Vat.; the rest of the MSS. *οἱ τε πρέσβεις αὐτοῖς ήκον.* But in this case *τε* would have no correlative, and *αὐτοῖς* the wrong position.

19. 1. *τοῦ δὲ ἐπιγυγνομένου ήρος εἰθὸς ἀρχομένου κτι.* Unger, *Zur Zeitrechnung des Thukydides*, p. 34 (Sitzungsber. der philos. philol. u. hist. Klasse der Münchener Akademie, 1875, p. 28–73) calls attention to the fact that only in this place does the beginning of spring follow the close of winter without mention of the summer, and that only here is the partic. *ἐπιγυγνομένου*, which at every commencement of a year is joined with *Θέρους*, added to *ἥρος*. "This exception," he continues, "cannot be ascribed to the historian himself, who declares expressly, ii. I. 4, that all his years are divided into winters and summers. Hence we must write *τοῦ δὲ ἐπιγυγνομένου Θέρους εἰθὸς ἀρχομένου*." But although Thuc. might of course have written thus, acc. to his usual custom, still there is no need of a change, since the present reading offers no difficulty. *ἐπιγύνεθαι* is the word esp. used to designate temporal succession, of shorter as well as of longer periods (*ἡμέρα, χειμών*, most frequently *Θέρος*, in describing the events of the war). Quite in the same sense it is used here of the following spring, and to mark its very beginning the pred. *ἀρχομένου* is added to the attrib. *ἐπιγυγνομένου*, for which we have more freq. *ἄμα ήρι ἀρχομένῳ* (ii. 2. 7), or simply *ἄμα ήρι* (ii. 103. 2; iv. 117. 1) and *ἄμα τῷ ήρι εἰθύς* (v. 40. 1), and, more definite still, *ἄμα τῷ ήρι εἰθύς ἀρχομένῳ τοῦ ἐπιγυγνομένου Θέρους* (vi. 94. 1), and similar expressions.

*πρότατα.* So (not *πρωτάτα* or *πρωτίτατα*) acc. to St. (*Quaestiones*

Gramm. p. 20), as also πρότερον, c. 39. 1; viii. 10. 15, and πρώ (not πρός) c. 78. 15; 79. 1; iv. 6. 4.

19. 21. ἀφῆκαν. St. writes here ἀφέσαν, and iv. 38. 1 παρέσαν. See Qu. Gr. p. 18. But Att. usage certainly wavered long between the two forms.

21. 8. ξυναέπειθε οὐχ ἥκιστα τοῦ ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν [ἐπιχειρήσαν] πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Cl. explains that it seems to be a peculiarity of Thuc. in the case of compounds with ξυν- to express the object of a common activity by means of the gen. That is the case not only with ξυνάρπεσθαι (iv. 10. 1; v. 28. 13), as Bm. shows — προσξύμβαλλεσθαι in iii. 36. 10 is not to be counted here, because the gen. τῆς ὄρμῆς depends on οὐκ ἐλάχιστον — but also with ξυνεπλαμβάνεσθαι (vi. 70. 5; viii. 26. 5). Just as we have in the last case, Ἐρμοκράτους μάλιστα ἔναγοντος ξυνεπλαμβάνεσθαι καὶ τῆς ὑπολοίπου Ἀθηναίων καταλύσεως, “he urged that they should have a share in the complete destruction of the Athenians”; so the present passage is to be understood, “Hermocrates sought especially to help in effecting this, that they should have confidence against the Athenians at sea.”

But St. rightly objects that the cases cited are not parallel, for while ξυνεπλαμβάνεσθαι is prop. of those who participate in a thing, Hermocrates has no part in the τοῦ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν; and that ἐπιλαμβάνεσθαι takes the gen. as well as ξυνεπιλαμβάνεσθαι.

22. 7. περιέπλεον. καὶ before περιέπλεον, which is grammatically impossible, is omitted with Valla and one Ms.

25. 25. ἐκ τῶν ἀκάτων ἀνευον ἀναδούμενοι τοὺς σταυρούς καὶ ἀνέκλων. Cl., who interprets ἀνέκλων, *break off*, not *pull out*, says: “The windlasses (*δύοι*, cf. Hdt. vii. 36. 16) must have been so placed, as to draw the ropes horizontally and *to break off the pales* if they stuck fast. Madvig, who thinks that the whole operation of throwing the ropes around the pales and winding up is carried on from the ναῦς μυριόφόρος, proposes (*Advv.* I. p. 329), ἐκ τῶν κεράτων instead of ἐκ τῶν ἀκάτων, observing, *cum funes vallis iniectos alligassent ad navis partem ei rei aptam: ea erant capita antennarum: ἐκ τῶν κεράτων ἀναδούμενοι*. But since Thuc. evidently looks upon the ναῦς (or ὀλκάς) μυριόφόρος as the protected position only for the troops intended for fighting (28, οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς ὀλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον), not for those occupied in destroying the palisade, ἐκ τῶν ἀκάτων signifies very prop. the smaller flat-boats, with windlasses on them, from which the men threw ropes around the pales and rendered them useless. It is difficult, it is true, to see how they broke off the pales in this operation; for that ἀνακλᾶν here, just as in ii. 76. 22, can have only this meaning (with the additional sense there noted, ‘by rapidly winding up’) seems beyond doubt. But what in ii. 76. § 4 is easy to be understood of the warding off of the battering-rams seems hardly applicable to these operations on the flat-boats.”

But St. quotes from Duker: “ἀνευον Aelius Dionysius apud Eustath. in Hom. Il. xi. p. 862 exponit ἐκίνουν καὶ περιτῆγον (*twisted out*). Et sic Suidas et Thomas. . . . Sed ἀνακλᾶν hic non est, quod idem





[Acacius] et Portus putarunt, *frangere*, verum *sursum attollendo convellere et educere*. Suidas et Schol. [ὅνος ἐστὶ μηχανὴ ἐπ' ἄκρων τῶν ἀκατίων πηγυνυμένη ἀφ' ἣς περιβάλλοντες βρόχοις τοὺς σταυροὺς ῥάβδους ἐκ τοῦ βυθοῦ ἀνέσπων] exponunt e fundo *eveltere*. Sic Thuc. ii. 76. 22, et alii apud Lipsium Poliorcet. v. 8, ἀνακλᾶν *machinam muro incussam* dicunt eos qui laqueis iniectis eam attollunt et avertunt. Et in aliis generibus loquendi non *frangendi*, sed *inflectendi* et in *altum tollendi* significationem habet." Cf. Eur. Or. 1471, ὅμοις ἀριστέροισιν ἀνακλάσας δέρην. Most of the editt. take ἀνακλᾶν = *draw out*: Bloomf. "pulled up"; Heilmann "twisted out or broke off"; Bm. "wound them up and pulled them out"; Didot and Betant "drew them out"; Frost "wrenched up"; Grote "fastened ropes round them and thus unfixed or plucked them out." St. is right in insisting that ἀνέκλων in ii. 76. 22 does not mean to break off; and his objection to Cl.'s proposal to restore ἀνέσπων from the Schol., that it is more prob. that the Schol. interpreted ἀνέκλων by ἀνέσπων, seems to be well taken.

27. 8. Cl. suggests, since the hard anacoluthon in the connexion of ἐπειδή . . . τεχισθέσα and ύστερον δὲ . . . ἐπωκέστο must always give offence, to strike out δὲ after ύστερον and make ἐπωκέστο following the pred. partic. τεχισθέσα immediately dependent on ἐπειδή, preferring the irregularity in τῷ μὲν τρόπῳ, without correlative, to the anacoluthon. Kr. proposes to remedy the difficulty by a comma after στρατίας. It might be removed by placing a comma after ἐπούσας and construing φρουράς, as well as ώπο . . . στρατίας, with τεχισθέσα.

27. 17. ἐξ ἀνάγκης τῆς ἡσης φρουρᾶς. St. explains that the necessity here mentioned is that of procuring provisions, and the force which goes forth is one equal to or proportioned to this necessity, i.e. no greater than is sufficient to procure necessary supplies. He therefore takes φρουρά to mean not the whole garrison, but simply a force (manus), here of course part of the garrison. He cites the use of φρουρά in this sense among the Lacedaemonians (Xen. Hell. ii. 4. 29; iv. 7. 2; v. 2. 3; de Rep. Lac. 13. 1, 11), and the phrase φρουράν φάνειν = manus evocare (Xen. Hell. iii. 2. 23, and often). So in viii. 71. 9 he understands φρουρά to mean, not the whole garrison of Decelea, but the part of it which set out with Agis. For ἡση in the sense *proportioned to*, cf. i. 132. 7, ἡση εἶναι τοῖς παροῦσι (ad praesentem rerum condicionem se accommodare). With this view, πλειστῶν, as well as τῆς ἡσης φρουρᾶς, refers to the garrison at Decelea, and the sense is, "of this garrison sometimes more, sometimes fewer, overran the country."

28. 11. ἐς φιλονικίαν καθίστασαν τοιαύτην τὸν πρὶν γενέσθαι ἡπιστησεν ἀντίς ἀκούσας. τὸ γάρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκούμενους κτέ. Cl.'s critical note is as follows: "The difficulty of this passage is recognized by all editt., and various remedies have been proposed. The Schol. adopts the easiest method, when on τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν (including also, of course, μηδὲ ὡς ἀποστῆναι and καὶ τὸν παράλογον τοσούτον ποιῆσαι) he remarks, ἡπιστησεν ἀν τις ἀκού-

**τας ἀπὸ κεινοῦ.** But he leaves unexplained how the particle γάρ is to be reconciled with the dependence of the infs. on ηπίστησεν ἄν. Still Pp. and Bm. do not object to this explanation, while Kr. says, ‘there seems to be something wanting to complete the sent., a fault which we must perhaps ascribe to the author himself.’ St., who has discussed the passage in the *Symbol. Phil. Bonn.* p. 388 ff., considers such carelessness (that Thuc. had forgotten the finite verb which he had in mind at the beginning of the sent.) inconceivable, and seeks to effect the grammatical connexion of the infs. ἀντιπολιορκέν, ἀποστῆναι, and ποιῆσαι, with the foregoing ηπίστησεν ἄν τις, which is interrupted by γάρ, by the conjecture τὸ παρ' αὐτοῖς πολιορκουμένους . . . μηδ' ὡς ἀποστῆναι κτέ. ‘The infs. μηδ' ὡς ἀποστῆναι, ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, ποιῆσαι, are in explanatory appos. to the preceding ην, which refers to φιλονικίαν.’ But the strong expression τὸ (γάρ) αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους ἐπιτειχισμένοις οὐκότενησίων μηδ' ὡς ἀποστῆναι ἐκ Σικελίας, ἀλλὰ ἐκεὶ Συρακούσας τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, which corresponds well with the usage of Thuc., is much weakened in παρ' αὐτοῖς (*in their own land*) πολιορκουμένους. The difficulty of the passage lies not alone in the connexion of τὸ γάρ αὐτοὺς κτέ. with the preceding, but quite as much in the obscure manner in which τὸν παραλόγον τοσούτον is carried out; for both δύον and δύοτε seem to be correlative to τοσούτον. Most edit. understand δύον = *quatenus*, *in so far as*, and refer only δύοτε to τοσούτον. But how is it conceivable that δύον after τοσούτον should not stand in close connexion with it? Madvig (*Advv.* I. p. 329) recognizes this; but his change of δύον into δύοι is quite unsatisfactory, since there is no reason for the comprehensive δύοι after τοῖς Ἑλλησι. If one observes more closely, however, on what the παραλόγος of the Greeks depends, it is clear that this is shown only by the great difference between the universal expectation at the beginning of the war and the very different result. But this is effected without doubt by the paratactic contrast between δύον . . . ἐνόμιον in the first clause and ηλθον ἐς Σικελίαν in the second; only this is obscured by the inappropriate δύοτε, for which Thuc. wrote probably δύως δὲ ἔτει ἐπτακαιδεκάτῳ . . . ηλθον ἐς Σικελίαν. This clause, too, as the δύον clause, depends on τὸν παραλόγον τοσούτον ποιῆσαι, and the two are paratactically contrasted: ‘the Athenians deceived the Greeks in their opinion of their power and enterprise to such a degree, that at the beginning of the war some believed that they would be able to carry it on one year, others two, some few perhaps three, but no one longer; but that they nevertheless (δύως δέ) in the 17th year after the first inroad of the Peloponnesians undertook the expedition against Sicily, at a time when they were already to a great extent exhausted by the first war, and thus burdened themselves with a second war not inferior to the first, which was waged against them from the Peloponnesian.’ Even if the correctness of this view is admitted, nothing is gained, it is true, for the grammatical connexion of the period beginning with τὸ γάρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους; but the more the sent. in its





further course appears to be artificially constructed, the more likely it seems that the subj. in form of the inf. may have been left without its verb. The anacoluthon, which must here be recognized, seems not more striking than similar ones in i. 25. § 4; iii. 34. § 3; iv. 73. § 4; v. 70. Pluygers, who proposes (*Mnem.* 9, p. 94) to read in 16, τὸν παράλογον (without καὶ) τοσούτον ἐποίησε, and puts a period before οὐτε, is influenced by a proper desire to give the period a grammatical const.; but he takes away from παράλογον its real explanation as shown above. If one would unite his proposal, ἐποίησε, with the conjecture made above, δῆμος δέ, there would certainly be a proper connexion and a satisfactory idea."

The pred. understood, whether forgotten or purposely omitted by Thuc., is no doubt ἀπιστον ἦν, referring to ἡπιστησεν ἄν.

29. 29. καὶ ἔμφορά τῇ πόλει πάσῃ οὐδεμιᾶς ἥστων μᾶλλον ἐτέρας ἀδόκητός τε ἐπέπεσεν αὕτη καὶ δεινή. The explanation and translation given in the notes seek to retain the traditional reading. Dobree objected to the repetition of the kindred expressions οὐδεμιᾶς ἥστων and μᾶλλον ἐτέρας, and, after making them exactly alike by the change of ἥστων into ἥστον, struck out the latter (μᾶλλον ἐτέρας) as a gloss, and St. has adopted his conjecture in his text. But wrongly; for the peculiarity of the passage consists in the fact that the greatness of the misfortune and the unexpectedness of the horror are to be expressed together; therefore οὐδεμιᾶς ἥστων, "as great as any other," certainly cannot be changed. It is to be observed, also, that the striking coincidence of the kindred expressions οὐδεμιᾶς ἥστων, μᾶλλον ἐτέρας, is softened by the chiastic arrangement. The only doubt is whether it is possible that the two closely connected qualities of greatness and unexpectedness should occur in different grammatical relation (as has been allowed in the translation) — ἥστων attrib. and immediately connected with ἔμφορά, ἀδόκητός τε καὶ δεινή pred. with ἐπέπεσεν —; if this be considered inadmissible, it will be necessary to insert καὶ between ἥστων and μᾶλλον, by which also ἥστων would be connected with ἐπέπεσεν.

But secondly, one feels great hesitation with regard to the position of the pron. αὕτη. In all the examples collected at i. I. 8 of the same sup. form of expression, the dem. pron. follows the noun immediately, except in ii. 31. 8, where it does not occur till after the sup. Therefore the transposition καὶ ἔμφορά αὕτη τῇ πόλει πάσῃ... ἀδόκητός τε ἐπέπεσε καὶ δεινή may perhaps commend itself. If the conjecture καὶ before μᾶλλον be accepted, the transposition is prob. necessary. But on the other hand, the attrib. relation of οὐδεμιᾶς ἥστων to ἔμφορά (if allowed to be admissible) helps to explain the remote position of αὕτη.

80. 7. ἔξω τοξεύματος. The vulgate is *ζεύγματος*, which evidently means beyond the bridge, but Diod. xiii. 47 states that the bridge to Euboea was not built till after the Sicilian expedition, and Strab. ix. 2. 8 locates it near Aulis, not in the Mycalessian country, and Valla and one or two MSS. read *τοξεύματος*. Besides, it is hardly likely that Thuc. would describe the situation by a

term so entirely local in signification. As to the question which St. raises, whether the Thebans used bows and arrows, it makes no difference here, since ἔξω τοξεύματος is evidently only a measure of distance. Cf. Xen. An. i. 8. 19, πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἔξικνεσθαι.

30. 13. The question has been raised, not without reason, whether the leader Diitrephe was among the dead of the Thracian mercenary corps. This has been conjectured because Paus. (i. 23. 3) mentions by the side of the ascent to the Acropolis a bronze statue of this Diitrephe, σύστοις βεβλημένος, and takes occasion to mention his leading the Thracian troops, and their misdeeds in Mycalessus. But he says nothing of his death, and Thuc. would hardly have failed to allude to it, esp. as he mentioned the death of the Boeotarch Scirphondas on the other side. It is prob., moreover, that the Diitrephe mentioned in viii. 64. 7 is the same as this one.

31. 10. Ἀλύσεαν. The form acc. to Herod. i. p. 277 and Steph. Byz. s.v., for Ἀλυσίαν of the MSS.

31. 17. οὗτε καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον. Madvig (*Advv.* I. p. 329) rejects τὸν πόλεμον as a gloss, and explains: "Conon nuntiavit naves sibi oppositas non, quod speraverat, statione decedere; id est καταλύειν τὴν φρουράν, τὴν φυλακήν aut simpliciter καταλύειν (portu repetito)." But Cl. thinks such an abs. use of καταλύειν possible only when ὅδον is to be supplied. St. also has struck out τὸν πόλεμον, but understands αὐτό (sc. ἀνθορμέν) with καταλύειν, comparing iii. II. § 1.

36. 24. διεκπλεῖν, ὥστε μὴ περιπλεῖν. St. following Cobet (*on Hyp.*, p. 61) rejects, as also v. H., these words as a gloss, saying that when to avoid ambiguity an explanation is added to ὁ μέν, ὁ δέ, it is added usually to one of the two, not to both. (See Matthiae, Gr. 288, note 5.) But since τὸ μέν and τὸ δέ by no means refer, like our *this* and *that*, to a definite succession, and esp. in this passage the chiastic arrangement involves the possibility of a misunderstanding, it seems more prob. that Thuc. himself added the easy and natural explanations. As far as the fact itself is concerned, it is easy to understand that the διεκπλεῖν, the breaking through the hostile line, would be hindered by strengthening the line, the περιπλεῖν, by the limited space. Cf. i. 49. § 3; ii. 84. § 1.

36. 25 ff. τῇ πρότερον ἀμαθίᾳ τῶν κυβερνητῶν δοκούσῃ εἶναι, τῷ ἀντίπρωφον ἐνυκρούσαι, μάλιστ' ἀν αὐτοῖς χρήσασθαι. τὸ ἀντίπρωφον ἐνυκρούσαι is the reading of Vat.; the rest have τό or τὸν or τῇ ἀντίπρωφον ἐνυκρούσαι or συγκρούσαι. The explanation is to be found in a comparison with two other passages, in which a preceding subst. is explained by the inf. with the art.: i. 32. 15, τῇ δοκοῦσα τήμῶν πρότερον σωφροσύνη, τὸ μῆτ ἐν ἀλλοτρίᾳ ἐνυμαχά τῇ τοῦ πέλας γνώμῃ ἐνγκινδυνεύειν; and i. 41. 7, τῇ εὑργεστα αὐτῇ τε καὶ ή ἐς Σαμίους, τὸ δι' τήμᾶς Πελοποννησίους αὐτοὺς μὴ βοηθῆσαι. Only in these cases the substs. to be explained, and therefore also the infs., are in the nom. But since in the present case the subst. is in the dat., the inf. should also be in the same case; for an acc. abs., as Bm. explains it, comparing e. 67. 3, is hardly admissible in





such close connexion with the preceding noun. Arn. follows Bk. in retaining τὸ . . . ἔνγκροῦσαι, on the ground that “the nom. instead of the case required by grammatical const. is not uncommon when the idea expressed by the nom. is added in explanation of what had gone before.” He compares c. 67. 3 (Ms. reading); 71. 20–23. Kr. wishes the dat., but with ἀντίπρωρις ἔνγκροῦσαι, which hardly accords with what goes before. Madvig (*Advv.* I. p. 330) proposes ἐς τὸ ἀντίπρωρον ἔνγκρούσει; St. writes ἀντίπρόφῳ ἔνγκρούσει. But the dat. of the inf. seems more in accord with the usage of Thuc.: “and just that which before was blamed as want of skill on the part of the pilots (εἰδοκούσῃ εἶναι), — namely, that they struck prow to prow (the aor. inf., as in i. 41. 9, μὴ βοηθῆσαι, refers to the definite occurrences), (this) they would now avail themselves of.”

**36. 38. ἀνάκρουσιν.** Cl. conjectures ἀναχώρησιν, *retreat*, on the ground that the context demands this more general idea, and not ἀνάκρουσιν, *backing*, i.e. retiring with prow turned toward the enemy. He cites in support of his conjecture, c. 49. 18, ἀναχωρήσεις καὶ ἐπίπλους . . . ἔξουσι, while c. 38. 1, προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀνάκρουσμαν seems to be against the Ms. reading τὴν ἐπιπλευσιν . . . τε καὶ ἀνάκρουσιν. But St. more prop. explains that Thuc. here has no reference to flight, but means that the ships withdrew with their prows toward the enemy so as to ward off attacks and to move forward again to the onset if opportunity offered; and for this ἀνάκρουσιν is the proper term.

**42. 15. οὐδὲ παθεῖν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν.** In the notes the explanation of St. and Kr. is adopted. But Cl. thinks that it is hardly admissible to supply οἷον τε εἴναι with παθεῖν on account of the οὐδέ, and holds, too, that this does not give the correct meaning. He proposes to read: οὐδὲ παθεῖν δὲν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν acc. to the const. (rare, it is true, in Thuc., but later very common) of νομίζειν δὲν τι ποιεῖν, aliquid faciendum esse putare: “Demosthenes was of the opinion that there was no time to lose, and that they must not let the fate of Nicias overtake them.”

**42. 33. καὶ οἱ ἔνυποματάτην τίγεστο διαπολέμησιν.** Madvig (*Advv.* I. p. 330) rightly compares with this passage c. 86. 5, ἀσφαλεστάτην εἴναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν. But he proposes to add in both passages with the pred. accs. ἔνυποματάτην . . . διαπολέμησιν and ἀσφαλεστάτην . . . τήρησιν, after the sups., ταύτην, which might easily have been lost by reason of the ending -τατην. Thuc. undoubtedly could have written this, but surely ταύτην is not necessary in either place. If ταύτην is not added, the connexion of the pred. acc. with what goes before must be of course as close as possible. This is effected in c. 86. 6 by the partic. νομίσαντες itself; and it is easy to supply τὸ καταβιβάσαι ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας, so easy that ταύτην would seem rather in the way than otherwise. In the present passage this close connexion is effected by the pregnant καὶ οἱ: “he wished to hasten this attack as much as possible, and recognized (therein) his shortest way to end the war.” Besides, with ταύτην either εἴναι or ἔσεσθαι would be almost indispensable. But there is still another consideration: by the insertion of ταύτην the course just

described (viz., the storming of Epipolae and the capture of the camp) would be indicated as **ξυντραπάτην διαπολέμησον**. But that is not the object of the historian. He means to say that this course in one way or another will bring about the end of the war; even the failure of the attempt and the consequently necessary retreat are taken into consideration. But that would not accord with **ταύτην**. The form **διαπολεμήσον** of Vat. is a slip of the pen.

**43. 7 ff.** ὡς δὲ αὐτῷ προσαγαγόντες κατεκαύθησάν τε ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους ἀμυνομένων αἱ μηχαναὶ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιῇ πολλαχῷ προσβάλλοντες ἀπεκρόνοντο. Since an accurate judgment about a locality can be given only by one who has actually seen it, a description of the occurrences here related is added from Holm, who thoroughly knows the place (II. p. 52): Demosthenes recognized, "that an attack must be made without delay. This could, of course, be made with prospect of success only from the land side, and indeed from Epipolae. Here, however, the condition of things was as follows: Gylippus had completed the cross-wall, which ran from the city westward up through Epipolae. The Athenians were south of this place, and so could not prevent the constant communication of the Syracusans with the interior of the island. If the city was to be taken by a complete circumvallation, it was necessary that the Athenians should get possession of this wall as quickly as possible. If they succeeded, the siege could be prosecuted, and would end without doubt with the capture of the city; but if they failed, the retreat must begin without delay. This proposal met the approval of the other generals, and after they had taken possession of the open country about the Anapus, only the garrison at the Olympieum opposing them, Demosthenes began to try the strength of his siege-engines on the Syracusan wall. But with these nothing was effected. So he determined to go around the wall. This, however, since the wall extended to the edge of the steep cliff, was possible only if one went up the valley of the Anapus, then turned off to the north, passed around the high west point of Epipolae, and made the ascent at a point quite near to this last, that is at the very same place where the Athenians first, and Gylippus afterwards, had ascended. If they succeeded in driving the Syracusans back into the city, they could easily get possession of the wall. But it would never be possible to storm the steep cliffs guarded by the Syracusans. Demosthenes conceived therefore the idea of a nocturnal attack, and his fellow-generals approved his plan. He himself, with Eurymedon and Menander, undertook the conduct of the assaulting division, while Nicias remained with the rest of the army in his old position between the walls. The storming party took with them five days' provisions and all that was necessary to erect a wall, the building of which was to commence immediately after the capture of Epipolae. All the masons and carpenters accompanied them. So they broke camp in the first hours of the night, arrived unobserved at the foot of Euryelus, ascended the cliff, and came upon a fortification on the heights, which they took."

**44. 39. καθίστασαν.** St. (followed by Cl.) restores from **καθίστησαν** of





Vat. the impf. καθίστασαν, for καθίστασαν of the rest of the MSS. Cf. Schol. εἰς φόβον καθίστασαν.

44. 41. βίπτουντες. This form is adopted from Vat. for βίπτοντες, just as βίπτειν is read in ii. 49. 22.

45. 3. οἱ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν. Cl. follows Vat. in omitting πρῶτον or πρώτοι of the MSS., thinking that the addition is owing to πρῶτοι in c. 43. 46. The rest of the editt. write οἱ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ πρῶτον ἀντέστησαν, which seems preferable, since the important fact to be recorded in connexion with the setting up of the trophy was where the first resistance was made.

45. 7. [ἄνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων]. Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, p. 95) is prob. right in rejecting these words, for they are not necessary, and seem not even to be acc. to Greek usage. The const. ψιλός τύπος occurs in Xen. *Cyrop.* v. 3. 57; Plat. *Legg.* 834 c; 899 a; *Polit.* 258 d.

48. 3. πόνηρα. On the varying accentuation of this word there have been preserved, in addition to casual notices of the Schols., several concordant statements of grammarians: in the Etymol. Magn. p. 682. 25, εἰ μὲν κατὰ ψυχήν, ποντός, δέξινεται· εἰ δὲ κατὰ σῆμα, πόνηρος, βαρύνεται; and in Herod. i. p. 197 (substantially agreeing with Arcad. d. acc. p. 71, 16), λοτέον, ὅτι τὸ πόνηρος καὶ μόχθηρος δεῖ οἱ Ἀττικοὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ δέξινεν προπαροξύνουσιν, δταν τὸ ἐπίπονον καὶ ἐπίμοχθον σημανη, ἐπι δὲ τῶν κατὰ ψυχὴν φαύλων δέξινουσιν. We see, it is true, from Göttling, *Accent-lehre*, p. 304<sup>f</sup>, that this doctrine of the grammarians has not been everywhere uniformly followed. In Thuc. four passages come under consideration in this respect: the present one, viii. 24. 28; 97. 13 for the adj., and vii. 83. 13 for the adv. Bk. writes in the first place πονηρά, in the second πόνηρα, in the third πονηρῶν, and in the fourth πονήρως. The MSS. vary. Vat. has acc. to Bk. in the present passage and viii. 24. 28 πόνηρα, viii. 97. 13 πονηρῶν, and vii. 83. 13 πονήρως (the two last to be inferred only ex silentio); but on the other hand acc. to the later collation of E. Petersen vii. 48. 2 πόνηρα and viii. 24. 28 πονηρά, viii. 97. 13 πονήρων, and vii. 83. 13 πονήρως. Since, then, the accentuation in Vat. agrees in most cases with the rule of the grammarians, it has been considered advisable to follow that everywhere.

48. 35. ἀνηλωκέναι. This form of the aug. is, acc. to Wecklein (*Cur. Epigr.* p. 38 ff.), to be adopted everywhere in Thuc. (even ii. 70. 11) in spite of the variation of the MSS.

48. 39. καὶ μὴ χρήμασιν, ὡς πολὺν κρείστους εἰσὶ, νικηθέντας ἀπίέναι. Cl. brackets χρήμασιν. His critical note is as follows:

"The MSS. read as above, except that Vat. has ἀν̄ for ἀν̄. Instead of this Korais proposes οἴς, Madvig ω̄, and St. ε̄ως. Most editt. (those esp. who read ἀν̄, ἀν̄, or ε̄ως) connect χρήμασιν with the following κρείστους εἰσὶ. Bm., who reads ἀν̄, translates, 'and not to go away conquered by those to whom they are far superior in point of money.' St., who reads ε̄ως, renders: 'and not, while they are still far superior in money, to go away conquered.' How Madvig, who (*Advv. crit.* I. p. 331) puts a comma after χρήμασιν and thinks

ἢ de genere scribendum esse, connects χρήμασιν both with κρείστους εἰσὶ and with νικηθέντας, he has not stated.

"But apart from the doubts to which all these attempts at explanation give rise, exception must be taken not merely to the relation of χρήμασι, but also to the word itself. Nicias gave as the last reason against the departure, τὰ Συρακούσιαν δῆμον εἴτε ήσσω τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι, and based this on the difficulty which the Syracusans had in providing money for any length of time for their extraordinary armament; with τρίβειν οὐν ἔφη χρῆναι κτέ. the conclusion is drawn from the proposition τὰ Συρακούσιαν δῆμον ἔπι ήσσω τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι: 'the Athenians must still wait and not depart after one lost battle' (this is the meaning of the aor. νικηθέντας). And in connexion with this the reason, which had just been given in full, is repeated in few words, ὡς πολὺν κρείστους εἰσὶ = τὰ Συρακούσιαν ήσσω τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι, spoken of the other side. χρήμασιν was prob. written on the margin from 31 by a glossator who considered πολὺν κρείστους too strong. Nicias inferred the superiority of the Athenians not only from their greater resources in money, but also from the poor military organization of the Syracusans (πικούρικά μᾶλλον ή δὲ ἀνάγκης δύτα, 37). ὡς is preferable not only to ἂν of Vat., which is hard to construe, but also to ἔως of St., because the temporal conj. is less effective here than the causal."

Herbst, *Philol.* 1884, p. 765 ff., omits πολὺν κρείστους εἰσὶ as an interpolation and reads καὶ μηδ ὡς χρήμασι νικηθέντας ἀπέναι. He says that πολὺν κρείστους εἰσὶ means either to be superior (victorious), or to be far better off (in some respect). The first is out of the question here of course. But if Thuc. had meant that the Athenians were far better off in point of money, he would have written πολλῷ κρείστους εἰσὶ, for this is his invariable usage (c. 55. 10; v. 101. 4; cf. also i. 136. 14, πολλῷ ἀσθενεστέρου; ii. 89. 22, ἐκ πολλῷ ὑποδεεστέρων; vi. 1. 6, 8; viii. 80. 17; viii. 83. 3); whereas πολὺν κρείστους εἰσὶ in Thuc. is always equiv. to νικᾶν (c. 41. 14; vi. 37. 5; cf. c. 60. 27, πολὺ . . . κρατηθῆναι; c. 34. 35, πολὺ ἐκρατοῦντο . . . οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκαν; also i. 25. 20; 49. 24; vii. 56. 7; viii. 17. 12; 89. 25; 105. 3). The words πολὺν κρείστους εἰσὶ being omitted, then, we have in καὶ μηδ ὡς χρήμασι νικηθέντας ἀπέναι merely a repetition of the idea of 26 above, ὡς ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀπῆλθον.

It has been suggested to take χρήμασι with νικηθέντας, in the sense *overpowered by* (want of) money.

49. 5. καὶ ἄμα ταῖς γοῦν ναυσὶν, ἢ πρότερον, ἐθάρσησε κρατηθεῖς. Only Vat. has ἐθάρσησε; all the other MSS. have θαρσήσει, which as dat. of the subst. θάρσης (not found elsewhere) is connected with κρατηθεῖς in the sense maiore fiducia captus (Pp.), *overcome by confidence*, i.e. *animated with too much confidence* (Bm.), with which then ταῖς ναυσὶν is to be construed, as if with θαρρεῖν. Kr. despairs of a satisfactory explanation of the words. This is got, however, by adopting the reading of Vat., ἐθάρσησε, and the emendation of St., ἢ πρότερον for ἢ πρότερον: "Nicias depended, after he was conquered, just as before, on his ships." The καὶ before κρατηθεῖς





(“even after he was conquered”) which Cl. proposes, St. rightly considers unnecessary.

50. 3. ή τοις Συρακοσίοις στάσις φύλα. Most MSS. read ἐς φύλαν or ἐς φύλα (Vat. ἐς φύλα), which admit of no satisfactory explanation (see Ullrich, *Beitr. z. Erkl. d. Thuk.* p. 176 f.). Bauer, with the approval of Madvig, and followed by St. and Cl., reads as above.

50. 23. ἀλλ' ή. Almost all the MSS. (even Vat.) read ἀλλο εἰ μή φανερῶς γε ἀξιῶν μη ψηφίζεσθαι. But, as Pp. correctly observes, εἰ μή is only explanatory of ἀλλ' ή, and ἀλλο would not accord with οὐδέ ἔπι σύμως ἡγαντιοῦτο.

50. 24. προεῖπον ὡς ἡδύναντο ἀδηλότητα ἐκπλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι καὶ παρεσκευάσθαι, δταν τις σημῆνη. Cl. retains παρεσκευάσθαι of the MSS., but omits the preceding καὶ. His critical note is as follows :

“They gave orders to prepare as secretly as possible in every respect for sailing out of camp (to make themselves ready in all respects for departure), so soon as the signal for it should be given.’ All the MSS. read : ἐκπλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι καὶ παρεσκευάσθαι. Abresch, who rightly found it strange that the preparation should not take place till the command should be given to break up, proposed παρεσκευάσθαι for παρεσκευάσασθαι : ‘they were to be ready whenever the command should be given.’ But a far greater objection to the vulgate lies in the fact that acc. to it ὡς ἡδύναντο ἀδηλότατα must be connected with προεῖπον, although it is clear that it was important not that the command should be given as secretly as possible, but that the preparations should not be observed by the enemy. And πᾶσι (τοῖς τριηράρχοις or στρατιώταις ?), which in the vulgate must likewise depend on προεῖπον, would be a very useless addition. The fault lies, as often (see on c. 38. 2), in the καὶ inserted before παρεσκευάσθαι. Even if there is no objection to be made to governing both ἐκπλουν and παρεσκευάσθαι by προεῖπον, still to govern ἐκπλουν by παρεσκευάσθαι is far more natural. But above all the adv. phrase ὡς ἡδύναντο ἀδηλότατα is brought by the omission of καὶ into prop. connexion with παρεσκευάσθαι. πᾶσι is to be joined as neut. with the same verb. It is true that τοῖς πᾶσι would be in accordance with the usage of Thuc. (ii. 11. 25, πόλιν . . . τοῖς πᾶσιν ἄριστα παρεσκευάσμένην, and 20 above), but the simple πᾶσι has the same meaning. And, finally, δταν τις σημῆνη gets its proper effect only by the connexion with ἐκπλουν παρεσκευάσθαι, so that with σημῆνη, not παρεσκευάσθαι, but ἐκπλουν or ἐκπλεύσαι is to be understood. St.’s objection that with this view we should have either ὡς ἀν δύνωνται or ὡς ἀν δύναιτο is not conclusive, since though the opt. is more usual, the impf. in indir. disc. is not without parallel. The short expression δταν τις σημῆνη, which when referred only to ἐκπλουν St. considers obscure, is quite prop. in military language.”

If the vulgate be retained, the interpretation is doubtless: “as secretly as possible they gave to all notice of the ἐκπλους, and (notice) to prepare themselves (to sail) whenever the signal should be given (*sc.* ἐκπλεύσαι).”

55. 1. γεγενημένης δὲ τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις λαμπρᾶς ἥδη. Cl. writes λαμ-

πρῶς for λαμπρᾶς, against all the MSS. He claims, that the meaning of γεγενημένης τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοῦσιοῖς is, "since the victory had fallen to the lot of the Syracusans," with which the pred. adj. in the sense of "brilliant" is inadmissible; on the other hand Thuc. is fond of the adv. λαμπρῶς in the signification "in an indubitable, indisputable manner," e.g. i. 49. 28, ἐπει δὲ η τροπὴ ἐγλυγνετο λαμπρῶς; ii. 7. 1, λελυμένων λαμπρῶς τῶν σπονδῶν; viii. 75. 6, λαμπρῶς ἥδη ἐς δημοκρατίαν βουλόμενοι μεταστήσαι τὰ ἐν Σάμῳ. This, Cl. contends, is the sense of the pres. passage, "since victory on the sea had now also declared indisputably for the Syracusans"; the const. here being the same as in i. 63. 18, ἐπειδὴ δὲ διὰ τάχους η νίκη τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐγίνετο. But the passages cited do not prove that Thuc. could not have written here the pred. adj. Cf. Arr. An. ii. 11. 3, τότε δὲ ἥδη λαμπρά τε καὶ ἐκ πάντων η φυγὴ ἐγίνετο; ibid. iv. 4. 8.

55. 8. οὐδὲ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς φ προστήγοντο ἀν, οὔτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κρείσσονος. St. (*Symbol. Philol. Bonn.* p. 390 ff.) rightly objecting to the connexion of τι with τὸ διάφορον, proposes to change the punctuation so as to read μεταβολῆς, τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς φ προστήγοντο ἀν, οὔτε ἐκ παρασκευῆς κτέ., making τὸ διάφορον obj. of προστήγοντο. He translates: "since they could neither by change of constitution force upon them anything by means of which they could have won over the opposite party, nor as the result of a far superior military force." But even if it be possible to take ἐπιφέρειν τι τινι = alicui aliquid inferre (St. cites iii. 42. 17; 56. 14; vi. 82. 21), it is doubtful whether τὸ διάφορον without any explanation at all can mean the opposite party. St. supports his view by the explanation of the Schol., τῷ μεταβαλεῖν τὴν πολιτείαν προστήγοντο ἀν οἱ διάφοροι αὐτοῖς. But this is only one, and indeed the least defensible, of several explanations of the Schol., who observes in conclusion: τὸ ἔξης· οὐδὲ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς. But as it is clearly stated that neither of the two ways, i.e. neither ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς nor ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κρείσσονος, could effect the ἐπενέγκειν τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς, φ προστήγοντο ἀν, so διάφορον means neither, as St. says, *opposite party*, nor as Kr. and others, *internal dissensions*, but, as similarly in c. 75. 39, a substantial *change* of disposition and attitude on the part of the citizens, which could be brought about either by party faction or by force of arms. As stated in the notes, τι is not to be connected with τὸ διάφορον, but with the neg. to strengthen it (*not in the least, not at all*).

55. 10. κρείσσονος. The MSS. have κρείσσονος, Vat. adding δύντες. That δύντες was originally only a marginal reading is shown by the Schol., πολλῷ κρείσσονος· λείπει τὸ δύντες. κρείσσονος = κρείσσονες, as is shown by the added δύντες, and is due doubtless to an error of a copyist for κρείσσονος, which the Schol. Lugd. has, explaining as follows, οὐδὲ δυνάμενοι δέ οὔτ' ἐκ μεταβολῆς, ἐπει η αὐτὴ ην ἁκατέρων πολιτεία, οὔτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ μαζίονος δτι καὶ ιππους καὶ ναῦς είχον ἔκεινοι ὅμοιως τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. Valla also translates *maioribus quam illa haberet copiis.*





**56. 17. μόνον, μόνον.** The reading of the MSS., **μόνον** in both places, gives a good sense: "because they were proving superior not *only* to the Athenians but also to their numerous allies besides, and *again* not only did they *themselves* do it, but (they did it) also with those who had come to aid them, both becoming leaders with Corinthians and Lacedaemonians, etc." The idea of winning or not winning the victory *alone* is not thought of, but the sense is, not *only* did *they themselves* win, but also (they won) in good company (with renowned comrades). As there is no suggestion of winning alone, or not winning alone, so there is none that their glory will be diminished by their not winning alone. The emphasis is on the fact that the Syracusans were proud of their allies.

**57. 16. τούτων Χιοι φόρου σύχ ὑποτελεῖς ὄντες . . . αὐτόνομοι ξυνέσποντο.** The explanation given in the notes relieves Madvig's objection (*Advv.* I. p. 331) to mentioning the **Χιοι** as **αὐτόνομοι**. The **αὐτόνομία** of a part of the Att. **ξύμμαχοι**, or the **ξύμμαχα αὐτόνομος**, consisted in the fact that they did not pay the **φόρος**, but furnished their own ships under their own leaders. The **παραλαβεῖν τὰς ναῦς τῶν πόλεων** (i. 19. 5; iii. 50. 5) on the part of the Athenians was the act by which they destroyed the autonomy of the allies, who then contributed, instead of ships, their proportion of the expense (**ἀντὶ τῶν νεῶν τὸ ικνούμενον ἀνάλωμα φέρειν**, i. 99. 11). How little, however, this autonomy established political independence, the Lesbians esp. express in the bitterest terms, iii. 10. 18, **ἥμεις αὐτόνομοι δὴ δῆτες καὶ ἔλευθεροι τῷ ὀνόματι ξυνεστρατεύσαμεν**. In the present passage, therefore, **αὐτόνομοι** does not contradict history (*historiae testimonio redarguitur*, Madvig); for Thuc. says expressly in ii. 9. 20, **ναυτικὸν παρέχοντο Χιοι, Δέσποι, Κερκυραῖοι**, and thereby admits their autonomy in the sense claimed. But still more definitely, and in complete agreement with the present passage, the Athenian ambassador Euphemus in Camarina, vi. 85. 7, says, **Χιοι μὲν καὶ Μηθυμναῖοι νεῶν παροκωχῇ αὐτόνομοι**. The sent. **τούτων Χιοι . . . ξυνέσποντο**, however, is itself intended to correct the inaccuracy which has arisen from placing the Chians among those **ἐξ Ἰωνίας** (et manifesto ceteris quae Thucydides dicit, repugnat).

**57. 40. καὶ οἱ Μεσσήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι ἐκ Ναυπάκτου καὶ ἐκ Πύλου . . . παρελήφθησαν.** Vat. reads **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου**, all the other MSS., **ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ**; the later edit. since Bk. have decided for **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου**. Cl. thinks both should be read, and explains: "**ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ** is indispensable to **καλούμενοι** and **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου** to **παρελήφθησαν**. The standing formula in which Thuc. introduces the Messenians who were transplanted 462 B.C. to Naupactus is **οἱ Μεσσήνιοι ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ** or **Μεσσήνιοι οἱ ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ** (ii. 9. 13). Cf. Paus. iv. 26. 1. It is used here too in the phrase **οἱ Μεσσήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ**. But a comparison with c. 31. 8 (ὁ Δημοσθένης . . . ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τῶν Μεσσηνίων μετεπέμψατο), shows that **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου** is also required. It is easy to see how either of the similar expressions might have dropped out."

But ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ, which Thuc. would prob. have written if ἀκ Naupáktoν had not been expressed, seems to be unnecessary when this is used; for the sent., “the Messenians, as they are now called, were taken from Naupactus,” is only a shorter way of saying, “the Messenians, as they are now called, in Naupactus were taken from Naupactus.” Bloomfield renders the sense exactly: “thus also the Messenians (as they were now called) at Naupactus were taken from thence and from Pylus (then in the possession of the Athenians) to the war.”

59. 1. οἱ δὲ οὖν Συρακόσιοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι εἰκότως ἐνόμισαν καλὸν ἀγάνισμα σφίσιν εἶναι. L. Herbst objects (*Philol.* 24, p. 628 ff.) to Kr.’s conjecture δὲ οὖν, for τε οὖν. He remarks (p. 628) that “when δέ and οὖν come together, οὖν is resumptive,” and “where δέ is used in connexion with οὖν, it makes a contrast, and marks the progress of the narrative.” That Herbst by his use of terms here (*Gegensatz*) does not mean *contradiction*, but *contrast*, the transition to another subject or to another phase of the matter in question, two passages, among others, which he cites show: ii. 34. 21, where the transition is made from the universal custom to its application in the particular case, and iv. 82. 1, where the effect of the popularity of Brasidas in the way of greater prudence on the part of the Athenians is mentioned. Quite similar is the use of δὲ οὖν in the present passage: οὖν refers without doubt to the almost literally repeated passage of c. 56. 9 (*καλὸν σφίσιν . . . τὸ ἀγάνισμα φανεῖθαι*); δέ, however, marks the transition from the representation given in the two preceding chaps. of the military resources at the disposal of the leading states, Athens and Syracuse, to the use which they make of these in the present case. From the ἐπικουρίαι εἰκατέρων which then were present on both sides (*τότε ἀμφοτέροις παρῆσαν*) the transition would, without reference to the previous remark (c. 56. 9), have been οἱ δέ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι. δέ, however, effects not only this transition, but also the advance of the discourse. For the general hope expressed in c. 56. 9 of a καλὸν ἀγάνισμα, εἰ δύναντο κρατῆσαι Ἀθηναῖον τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων takes definite form in the present passage: ἐλεῖν τε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀπαν τῶν Ἀθηναῖον τοσοῦτον οὐ καὶ μηδὲ καθ’ ἑτερα αὐτοὺς διαφυγεῖν. This advance from the still distant φανεῖθαι to the firmly grounded expectation is indicated with esp. emphasis by εἰκότως ἐνόμισαν with the aor. infs. ἐλεῖν, διαφυγεῖν. For surely the view which Herbst (p. 631) takes of the relation of εἰκότως is altogether wrong: “For their (the Syracusan) allies, the Corinthians and Lacedaemonians, etc., the καλὸν ἀγάνισμα was a matter of course. And that is what the historian has said in this passage. εἰκότως is to be closely connected with καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι, not with οἱ τε οὖν Συρακόσιοι. We must translate then: ‘the Syracusans, and naturally also their allies, considered it a glorious object of their struggle, etc.’” Herbst recognizes quite rightly that the traditional τε would indicate some special force in καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι. But that this cannot be sought in the connexion of εἰκότως with καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι appears from c. 58. 18, πρὸς τοὺς ἐπελθόντας τούτους (i.e. the





Lacedaemonians, Corinthians, etc.) οἱ Σικελιώται αὐτὸν πλῆθος πλεόν κατὰ τάντα παρίσχοντο. What ground can there be to say of these, that they naturally considered it a glorious object of their struggle? The very fact that οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνπομοι, after their complete enumeration just given, are represented throughout as belonging together and thinking and acting harmoniously speaks most decisively against τε, the position of which besides would be quite unsuitable. A clear example of the correct use of τε οὖν is found in ii. 18. 8, where Herbst rightly defends it against Kr. On the other hand, in ii. 16. 1, τε οὖν must be changed to εἰ οὖν for reasons similar to those given for the present passage, and with this view St. agrees.

**60. 26.** ὄρων τοὺς στρατιώτας. καὶ before τούς, which all the other MSS. have, is not in Vat. Cl. thinks there is good ground for it, since the whole foregoing consultation had been held only with the strategi and taxarchs (3 ff.), while here is to be described the state of mind of the whole body of troops, which induced Nicias ἐγκαλέσαι ἀπαντάς.

But the motive of the speech was not that he now saw that the soldiers also (as well as the leaders) were despondent. The condition and disposition of the troops must have been in large measure the cause of the consultation. The state of mind of the soldiers after the preparations induced Nicias to address them. Hence it is better, with Kr., Arn., St., and Bm., to omit καὶ.

**61. 3.** [ἐκάστοις οὐχ ἡστον η τοῖς πολεμοῖς]. Cl. and St. omit these words as a gloss to ὄρων ἀπαντί. Their reasons are, that it is incredible that Nicias should have said, in exhorting his men in such a crisis, that "to each of them not less than to the enemy the struggle was for life and country." The condition of the two armies was very different at that time. For the Syracusans, as victors, in the naval battle, were no longer in doubt about their safety. By the Athenians, however, the hope of victory had been lost, and every effort was to be made to force their way out of the harbour and to return home.

But it does not seem impossible that Nicias should have reminded his troops under these circumstances that for each of them still more (οὐχ ἡστον) than for the enemy life and country were at stake. That seems indeed just on a par with the exhortations of c. 64. See, however, Cl. in *Frankf. Progr.*, 1859, p. 8; St. in *Symbol. Philol. Bonn.* p. 392.

**63. 14.** τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς ἡμετέρας οὐκ ἔλαστον . . . πολὺ πλείστη. Various attempts have been made to remove the difficulty, referred to in the exegetical note, of the substantial repetition of οὐκ ἔλαστον in πολὺ πλείστη. Pp. and Bm. refer πολὺ πλείστη to the comparison between the metoeci and the Athenians themselves: "you had from our rule more advantage than we ourselves"; Didot translates: "who shared our empire, enjoying advantages equal to ours; nay, greater, since you, feared by our subjects, are still more than we protected from injuries." Others contrast κατὰ τὸ ὄφελεῖσθαι with ἐσ τε τὸ φοβερὸν καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι (and Reiske proposes in order to make this connexion clearer ἐσ δὲ τὸ φοβερὸν): "you shared equally with ourselves

in the advantages of our empire, while you gained even more than we by the dread which you inspired in subject-states and in your security against injustice." This makes good sense, but the real difficulty remains, that in Thuc. οὐκ ἀλαστόν = πολὺ πλειόν.

63. 17. ὅτε κοινωνοί μόνοι ἐλευθέρως ἡμέν τῆς ἀρχῆς ὄντες δικαῖος [ἄν] αὐτὴν μη̄ καταπροδίδοτε. That the traditional reading cannot have come from Thuc. has been doubted by no edit. The first thing to be recognized was that ἄν was not possible with the imv.; therefore many have thought that it is sufficient to strike out ἄν; so e.g. Bk., Kr., Pp., Arn., Bm., understanding the passage in the sense, "justly you cannot betray it." Against this St. remarks (*Symbol. Philol. Bonn.* p. 392) that the Greek words mean "do not betray it justly," while the context requires just the opposite, "do not betray it unjustly." But Arn.'s interpretation is supported by iv. 62. 17, τιμωρίᾳ γὰρ οὐκ εὐτύχει δικαῖος (as of right it should be), δτὶ καὶ δικεῖται. To meet his objection to δικαῖος, St. emends to δικαιούσαν, and translates, "since then you alone shared in a free manner in our empire, do not betray it now, when it demands this of you as a right." But aside from the fact that δικαιοῦν without any intimation of the object of the claim (which is clearly indicated in the passages cited by St., i. 140. 7; iv. 64. 7, by infs.) would be hard to understand, the relation of δικαιούσαν to ἀρχήν is quite inadmissible; for not her endangered empire, but Athens herself for her empire, would have to beg the assistance of her allies. Bm.'s conjecture κινδυνεύσαν would suit the context much better, if it did not depart too much from the vulgate. Madvig's view is even less tenable (*Adv. I.* p. 332, note 2): "non abiiciendum puto quod codices meliores tenent, δικαῖος ἀν αὐτὴν νῦν μη̄ καταπροδίδοτε, de μη̄ in sententia potentiali posito veritus neglegere (?) similitudinem eorum, quae ad Euripidis Iph. Aul. 373 commemoravi." In the first place, a closer investigation would have convinced Madvig that not even a single good Ms. has the opt., which is found only in older editt. In the second place, even Madvig's authority cannot persuade us to believe that Thuc. could have written μη̄ for οὐ in a potential sent. (δικαῖος ἀν καταπροδίδοιτε).

Cl. agrees with St. in regarding δικαῖος in the sense attached to it by Arn. and others impossible, and therefore brackets both words, thinking that, though a suitable pred. modifier, whether partic. or adv., must have preceded αὐτὴν, this has not been found.

64. 11. ἐνθυμεῖσθε καθ' ἔκαστους τε καὶ ξύμπαντες . . . καὶ τὸ μέγα δυνα τῶν Ἀθηνῶν. In order to leave no doubt of his understanding of this important passage, Cl. renders it: "and bear well in mind, all together as well as each of you singly, that those of you who will presently be on board the ships" (only the sick, the invalids, and garrison remain in the fortification, διατελέχεσσα) "will constitute not only the whole land force of the Athenians, but also their sea force" (καὶ νῆσες, which St. would omit), "all that still remains of your mother-city, as well as the great name of Athens." Heilmann trans-





lates correspondingly: "that you who will now be on the ship's constitute the whole strength of the Athenians in land forces and in ships, aye, the whole remaining city and the great name of Athens." Grote too renders it substantially so (VII. c. 60, p. 161): "Recollect, every man of you, that you now going aboard here are the *all* of Athens,—her hoplites, her ships, her entire remaining city, and her splendid name."

**67. 3. τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι.** Cl. compares c. 33. 11 and ii. 81. 19; but these are not parallel. Not very unlike is Soph. *Ant.* 235, τῆς ἐλπίδος γὰρ ἔρχομαι δεδραγμένος τὸ μὴ παθεῖν ἀλλὰ πλήν τὸ μόργυμον, if τῆς δοκίσσεως προγεγενημένης will allow the same const. as τῆς ἐλπίδος δεδραγμένος (= ἐλπίζων). Arn. and Bm. compare c. 36. 26 (where they preserve the traditional reading τὸ ἀντίπρωρον ἐνγκρούσα). Arn. explains (c. 36. 26) that "the use of the nom. [acc.] instead of the case required by grammatical const. is not uncommon, when the idea expressed by the nom. is added in explanation of what has gone before." See Kühn. 406, note 1.

**70. 49. μὴ δι' ἀνάγκην.** So Vat., which Cl. adopts. But St. shows that δι' ἀνάγκην is used nowhere else by Thuc., who has κατ' ἀνάγκην (c. 57. 24; 70. 35; iii. 58. 10; iv. 19. 10; 63. 14; vi. 10. 9; viii. 2. 17; 38. 11), ἐξ ἀνάγκης (c. 27. 17; iii. 40. 9; vi. 44. 5), ὑπὸ ἀνάγκης (iii. 32. 7), ξὺν ἀνάγκῃ (iii. 40. 30), δι' ἀνάγκης (c. 48. 38).

**71. 7. καὶ διὰ τὸ (ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως) ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἡναγκάζοντο ἔχαν.** So Cl. proposes to emend the text. His critical note is as follows: "Every attempt to explain the traditional reading (without the added words) has been in vain. Even if ἀνώμαλον could be supplied in mind a second time, acc. to analogy of the elliptical usage observed at c. 69. 4; i. 78. 10, still ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν requires necessarily a preceding noun to which ἔποψις would correspond, as in 15 ὅψις is contrasted by means of καὶ with γνώμη. What this is, must, however, be determined by the following explanation: δι' ὀλίγου γὰρ σύστης τῆς θέας καὶ οὐ πάντων ἀμά ἐς τὸ αὐτὸν σκοτούντων, εἰ μέν τινες ἰδούσεν . . . ἀνεθάρσησαν . . . , οἱ δὲ . . . ἐδουλοῦντο, i.e. 'because the spectators had from their different points of view different occurrences of the combat before their eyes, so they received different impressions from these.' With this explanation, the addition which Arn. proposes and St. substantially approves cannot be considered correct, viz. διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον τῶν ἐνυβαινόντων; for not from the unlikeness of the occurrences themselves comes the difference of impressions, but from the spectators seeing different occurrences at the same time. Therefore διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως is proposed (it might also be τῆς στάσεως or τοῦ χωρίου), so that the ἀνώμαλον of the point of view brings with it the ἀνώμαλον of the view." Cl. considers his proposed emendation, though not necessarily the only one possible, still admissible, notwithstanding St.'s objections.

Cl.'s explanation is not entirely satisfactory. It would be more natural to suppose that simply ἀνώμαλον had dropped out of the text, and read, καὶ διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον (ἀνώμαλον) καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν κτλ., and because of the inequality (of

the ground, or of their position) *so, (καὶ) they were compelled to have unequal views of the battle from the shore.*

Bk.'s emendation, confirmed by one Ms., is *καὶ δι' αὐτὸν ἀνόμαλον καὶ τὴν ἴποψιν τῆς ναυραχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἡγαγκάσσοντο ἔχειν.* If we take *αὐτόν* to refer either to the idea that their *fear was unparalleled* or that the *stake was so great*, the ideas of the preceding clauses (*cf. διὰ αὐτό, c. 6. 14*), and further *ἀνόμαλον καὶ τὴν ἴποψιν τῆς ναυραχίας ἡγαγκάσσοντο ἔχειν* as equiv. to *ἔφεύρων ἀναγκαῖος τὴν ναυραχίαν ἀνωμάλως (variously, unequally)*, we get good sense and one consistent with the following amplification. “For since now the all of the Athenians was staked on their ships, there was both fear for the future like to none, and on account of it they necessarily viewed also the sea-fight with various feelings (unequally),” i.e. the greatness of the stake caused them greatly to fear, and caused them to look with varied feelings on the sea-fight; those who happened to be looking at any place where their friends were victorious, would, on account of the greatness of the stake, be correspondingly elated and call upon the gods to help; those who looked upon any part that was getting worsted, the greatness of the stake led to give way to loud lamentation.

78. 9. *τὰ στενόπορα τῶν χωρίων διαλαβόντας φυλάσσειν.* Manifestly this reading of Vat. is not so much a variant as a correction of *προφθάσαντας*, which all the other Mss. read, and which Vat. has on the margin. Though the relation of Vat. to the text of Thuc., esp. in the last two books, needs a thorough and complete investigation, still it is everywhere, Cl. thinks, to be preferred, if it gives a good meaning, and above all where it gives a better meaning than the vulgate. This is the case here, where *διαλαβέν* quite prop. expresses the occupation of a pass. A copyist might write the common *προφθάσαντας* (*cf. 21; iii. 69. 13; viii. 51. 3*) for the rare *διαλαβόντας*, not *vice versa*; the latter comes from a better source.

75. 4. *δαινὸν οὖν ἦν οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων κτέ.* The explanation in the notes is perhaps not entirely satisfactory; but no other attempt gives a better result. The phrase *καθ' ἐν τῶν πραγμάτων* (taken together) has either been considered the subj. of the sent.: “the whole result (sum-total) of things” (Jacobs, Kr., Bm.); or it has been taken adv.: “si in unum contracta calamitatum summa spectetur,” and the subj. sought for either in an ellipsis or in the following *ὅτι τὰς τε νάες . . . κινδυνεύοντες* (Haase and Pp. with some hesitation). But the examples cited in support of the latter explanation, iii. 10. 16; viii. 46. 8, where *καθ' ἐν γίγνεσθαι* means “to unite themselves,” are of quite a different nature. The opposition assumed to exist between *οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον* and *ἄλλα καὶ ἔντεβαινε κτέ.* is supported by a comparison with Hdt. v. 78. 1, *δηλοῖ οὐ κατ' ἐν μοῦνον ἄλλα παντοχῇ*. Cl. thinks that the real difficulty lies in *τῶν πραγμάτων*, the relation of which to *καθ' ἐν* is not clear, and conjectures, therefore, *πεπραγμένων* for *πραγμάτων*, so that the thought would be: “terrible was the situation, not in one respect only of the things that had happened, namely, that they had





begun the retreat after the loss of the whole fleet and in the most threatening danger to themselves and to Athens, but there was added, that every single one, on leaving the camp, experienced the most painful impressions for eye and heart." Esp. opp. to the past idea in *τῶν πεπραγμένων* is that of the present moment in the words *ἐν τῷ ἀπολείψα τοῦ στρατοπέδου*. Even with this explanation Cl. is not satisfied, and it may be doubted whether the proposed emendation *τῶν πεπραγμένων* is either prob. correct or really better than *τῶν πραγμάτων*.

75. 19. οὐκ ἀνευ [δλίγων] ἐπιθεασμῶν. The vulgate has been objected to by all edit. Among the conjectures for δλίγων are: Λυγρῶν, Heilmann; συχνῶν, Pp.; οἰκτρῶν, v. H.; δλόγων, Madvig. Arn. says that the neg. must be repeated, as if it were οὐκ ἀνευ οὐκ δλίγων, and Valla translates, non sine multis obtestationibus ac ploratibus. Kr. and St. strike out δλίγων, the latter as arising from a gloss, δλολυγῶν. Cl. understands δλίγων of the weak, scarcely audible voice of the dying, in their last complaints and appeals to the gods. It has this meaning in Hom. § 492, φθεγξάμενος δλίγη δπή, and in c. 44. 19, κραυγῇ οὐκ δλίγῃ χρόμενοι evidently means not much, but loud crying. So Eur. *Or.* 155, βραχὶ ἀναστένει refers to low sighing and groaning. On the other hand, μέγας is freq. used in poets and prose writers of a loud shout. But Cl.'s explanation will hardly be accepted; and if Arn.'s view be not admissible, it is perhaps best to reject the word.

75. 34. η δλλη αἰκία καὶ η ἰσομοιρία κτέ. Dobree (*Advv.* I. p. 97) observes on this passage, "Malim αἰκία, ἰσομοιρίᾳ τῶν κακῶν ἔχουσά τινα δμώς, τὸ μερὸ τολλῶν, κούφισιν. Verte: quamvis e communitate traheret aliiquid solatii, illud scilicet per vulgatum hoc sibi cum multis aliis accidere." And accordingly St. formerly read in his text, η δλλη αἰκία, καὶ ἰσομοιρίᾳ τῶν κακῶν ἔχουσά τινα δμώς τὸ μερὸ τολλῶν κούφισιν. But he has changed his opinion, and now follows v. H. in believing that the pred. to η δλλη αἰκία (which could be οὐκχ τῆσσον αὐτὸν δλύπει) has dropped out. Cl. thinks that the ground of objection to the traditional reading lies in the fact that η δλλη αἰκία, which certainly contains no κούφισις, is in this respect placed on the same line with ἰσομοιρία, and that instead of η δλλη αἰκία, which does not suit the context, some word kindred in sense to ἰσομοιρία must be sought, though he has no satisfactory emendation to propose. The simplest remedy, he thinks, would be to omit η δλλη αἰκία, as it is possible that these words had their origin in a marginal observation η δλλη αἰτία, sc. τῆς κατηφελας (24). The first ground was οὐδὲν δλλο η . . . ἀφίκεσαν (25); the second, the lack of all servants (28 ff.); and now the third, that the community of misfortune lacked its alleviating power.

77. 12. αἱ δὲ ἔμφοραι οὐ κατ' ἄξιαν δη φοβοῦστ. St., rejecting all other explanations of this passage, has adopted in his text the conjecture of Schütz (*Zeitschr. f. d. Gymnasialw.* 1879, p. 121): αἱ δὲ ἔμφοραι οὐ κατ' ἄξιαν δη φοβοῦσται τάχ' ἀν κα λαφήσειαν, and translates, calamitates autem, quoniam praeter meritum (nos) terrent, facile videntur remissurae esse.

77. 36. σωθεῖτε. So we must read for σωθείστε of the MSS. (as also in ii. 45, 4, κριθεῖτε) acc. to Heraclides *apud Eustath. in Od.* φ 195, τὶ δρχαῖα Ἀττίς τὰ εὐκτικά ἔνυκόπτει κατ' ἐξαρέσιν μάς συλλαβῆς. See St. Qu. Gr. p. 18.

78. 14. σταδίους ἀς τεσσαράκοντα. The following chief results of Holm's latest observations, made with the two Cavallaris, are taken from his paper, *Zum Rückzug der Athener von Syrakus*, 413, read at the meeting of the Philological Association in Karlsruhe.

Holm holds, against Grote and Unger, to his view that the retreat covered eight days.

1st day. The Athenians leave their camp before Syracuse, cross the river Anapus, and, going 40 stadia, encamp on a hill, c. 78. § 1-4.

2d day. They march forward 20 stadia, pressed always by the enemy, and encamp on a level place where water is still to be had, c. 78. § 4, 5.

3d day. They proceed in the direction of the Acraeum Lepas, but are forced to turn back without reaching it and encamp at about the same place as at the end of the second day, c. 78. § 6, 7.

4th day. Again pressing forward, they reach the Acraeum Lepas, but are driven back, and are obliged on the retreat to storm some breastworks which had been thrown up by the Syracusans in their rear with the purpose of hemming them in. They cut their way through, and finally encamp again in the plain, c. 79. § 1-5.

5th day. They try to press forward again, but are able to make only five or six stadia. In the following night they change the course of their march and proceed toward the sea, c. 79. § 5-8o. § 2.

6th day. After reaching the sea they proceed southward along the Elorine Way, and cross the river Cacyparis. Nicias is in advance; Demosthenes is overtaken by the Syracusans and captured, c. 8o. § 4-8z. § 3.

7th day. Nicias is overtaken between the Erineus and the Assinarus, and negotiations, followed by fighting, take place, c. 83. § 1-84. § 1.

8th day. Nicias reaches the Assinarus. Destruction and capture of the remnant of the Athenian army, c. 84. § 2-c. 85.

Holm adds to this short summary the following remark: "Whither did the Athenians wish to go? Not toward Catana, as Diod. says, but southwestward. The details of the narrative of Thuc. leave no doubt about this. During my last visit to Syracuse, however, I reconsidered another question on the spot, and have come to a different conclusion. The general direction of the march remains the same as before determined, but there is still a question as to how far the Athenians marched each day. Thuc. sometimes states the number of stadia which they made. The question is then, what shall we determine to have been the length of the stade used by him for the retreat of the Athenians. I have estimated it heretofore at about 187 meters (10 stadia = 1 Eng. geographical mile). But in the case of another measure of distance, which refers to Syracuse and can be determined, namely the width of the harbour of the Syracusans (c. 59. 6), the number in Thuc. agrees with the





reality only if we adopt a shorter itinerary stade of about 150 meters. Hence it seems proper to apply this measure also to the retreat of the Athenians, as Thuc. describes it; thereby several statements of the historian are better explained than on the basis of a stade of 187 meters."

80. 7 ff. Τὸν δὲ η̄ ἔμπασα σέδος αὔτη οὐκ ἐπὶ Κατάνης . . . καὶ Ἐλληνίδας καὶ βαρβάρους. Grote (VII. c. 60, p. 178) attempts to reconcile the account of Thuc. with the remark of Diod. (*προσήγεσαν ἐπὶ Κατάνης*): Nicias and Demosthenes, he says, "saw plainly that the route which they had originally projected, over the Akraean cliff into the Sikel regions of the interior and from thence to Katana, had become impracticable; . . . accordingly they resolved completely to alter the direction, and to turn down towards the southern coast on which lay Kamarina and Gela." On the contrary, Holm has shown (II. p. 398, 399) that Thuc. nowhere ascribes to the Athenian generals the intention to march to Catana; but "that at the time when they took their way to the Ἀκραῖον λέπας they were already marching not toward Catana but toward Camarina, etc., and now when they had to turn back from the Ἀκραῖον λέπας were striving for the same goal, only by another way." Besides the fact that the expression η̄ ἔμπασα σέδος αὔτη cannot possibly refer to anything else than the whole five days' march, Holm's conclusion is reached on the two following grounds: (1) that Nicias in his speech of encouragement refers not to Catana as the goal of safety, but in c. 77. 29 says expressly τὴν ἀντιλαβόμεθά τοῡ φιλίοῡ χωρίοῡ πῶν Σικελῶν, . . . ἥδη νομίζετε ἐν τῷ ἔχυρῳ εἶναι; and (2) that Nicias reckoned on meeting the help requested from the Sicels (c. 77. 32) not on the road to Catana, but, as is expressly stated in c. 80. 22 (*ἡλπίζον τοὺς Σικελούς ταῦτη οὖς μετεπέμψαντο ἀπαντήσεσθαι*), in the upper part of the valley of the Cacyparis River. In this direction then, i.e. south-west, it had been their intention to march from the beginning. They hoped first to find a reception and a safe sojourn in one of the large Sicel cities. E. Curtius (*Græch. Gesch.* II. p. 834, note 155) in holding to Catana as the object of the march seems to consider the difficulties which acc. to Holm were opp. to this undertaking not so great as the latter thinks them.

86. 26. Νὰ τὴν πάσαν ἐσ ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτίθεντον. In determining the reading of this passage, we must bear in mind that the words πάσαν ἐσ ἀρετὴν, which the inferior MSS. omit, rest on the authority of Vat., while on the contrary the interpolation ἐσ τὸ θεῖον, which the older editt. have after νενομισμένην, has not the support of a single one of the better MSS. For the explanation, however, of the expression, chosen by Thuc. evidently with great care, we must above all compare the words which he puts into the mouth of Nicias himself in the same sense in c. 77. 9, καὶ τοι πολλὰ μὲν ἐσ θεοὺς νόμιμα δεδιγμένα, πολλὰ δὲ ἐσ ἀνθρώπους δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπίθεντα. In these words he claims to have kept his whole course of life, toward the gods, within the limits of the ordinances handed down as sacred, and toward men, avoiding everything that might give offence (*ἀνεπίθεντα*), within the limits of legal right. These two sides of a course of life pursued with anxious caution

Thuc. here includes in the phrase *τὴν πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νεομοιημένην ἐπιτίθενται*, i.e. the whole effort of Nicias was directed on principle, under strict observance of law and custom, to the development of everything humanly noble. *ἀρετή* signifies in Thuc. esp. (see Introd. to Book I. p. 36) the sentiments of humanity and generosity, then, in general, good conduct in a moral and religious sense. (The pl. *ἀρεταῖς* which must be assumed, if we connect *ἐς πᾶσαν ἀρετήν*, as some propose, Thuc. uses only in the sense of excellent deeds and services, i. 123. 4; ii. 35. 7; 42. 6; iii. 53. 20; 67. 4; iv. 92. 36. This pl. is found, too, only in speeches.) The pass. *νομίζεσθαι* Thuc. uses always of that which is ordered by law and custom (i. 25. 15; ii. 15. 32; vi. 32. 4; 69. 17). So also Nicias's *ἐπιτίθενται ἐς ἀρετὴν* is termed *νεομοιημένην*, for the reason that it was guided always by law and precedent, and avoided giving offence, i.e. practised *τὰ νόμιμα ἐς θεούς, τὰ δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπίθεντα ἐς ἀνθρώπους*. (With *ἐπιτίθενται ἐς ἀρετὴν*, cf. vi. 54. 20, referring to the Pisistratidae, *ἐπιτίθενται ἐπὶ πλειστον ὅτι τύραννοι οὗτοι ἀρετὴν καὶ ἔνεργον*. Therefore in the present passage we might have had *ἀρετῆς* for *ἐς ἀρετὴν*; but the prep. emphasizes more strongly the idea of purpose.) In this characterization of Nicias the recognition of the purest and most upright sentiment is very strikingly connected with the intimation of an anxiety and timidity about giving offence in any direction (here in *νεομοιημένη ἐπιτίθενται*, as in *ἀνεπίθεντα* in c. 77. 11). In the sharpest contrast with the character of Nicias stands *ἡ ἄλλη αὐτοῦ ἐς τὰ ἐπιτίθεντα* οὐ δημοτικὴ *παρανομία* affirmed of Alcibiades in vi. 28. 12, and *βίαιος* of Cleon in iii. 36. 26. That the character of Nicias here briefly sketched fully agrees with all the details of his conduct from his first appearance in iii. 91. 5 to his death, no unprejudiced reader will fail to recognize.

Müller-Strübing (*Aristoph. u. d. hist. Krit.* p. 636 ff.), asserting that the words *πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν* are wanting in all good MSS., and that *ἀρετὴ* in Thuc. means nothing else than manliness, energetic, heedless pursuit of a definite object, rejects these words with the greatest vehemence against those who decide otherwise, and explains *διὸ τὴν νεομοιημένην ἐπιτίθενται*, “because he had ordered his life in accordance with custom.” But since both premises on which his explanation rests are wrong, we may, perhaps, venture to content ourselves with the above explanation of *πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νεομοιημένην ἐπιτίθενται*, the reading of the best Ms., which in numberless passages in Books VII. and VIII. alone gives the right reading.





## GREEK INDEX.

[The references to the Greek text are by chapters and thirds of chapters; to the notes, by chapter and line of text annotated: e.g., 31 a refers to the Greek text at the first third of c. 31; and 67. 8 refers to the note on line 8 of c. 67.]

**ἀ-**: ἀνάρμοστος, 67. 8;  
ἀδυνασία, 8. 9; ἀδύ-  
νατος (*τοὺς χρήμα-  
σι*), 28. 26; ἀνεπ-  
τακτος, 69. 14; ἀνε-  
πίθυνα, 77. 11;   
ἀδιον, 21. 11; ἀνά-  
μαλον, 71. 8; ἀπε-  
δον, 78. 17; ἀπλους,  
34. 20; ἀπροσδόκη-  
τος, 29. 14; ἀπροσ-  
δοκήτος, 21. 19;  
ἀσθενοῦντες, 60. 10.  
**ἄγειν**, of ships, 30. 5;  
with acc. 37. 19;  
with dat. 52. 4.  
ἀγχώμαλα, 71. 21.  
αἴσθεσθαι, 75. 8.  
ἀκμὴ βραχῖα, 14. 2.  
ἀκοντίζειν έις, 40. 23.  
ἀκριβεια, 13. 18.  
ἀλλοκεσθαι, 40. 14.  
ἄλλος (*besides*), 4. 12.  
**ἀνα-**: ἀνειλεῖν, 81. 22;  
ἀνελέσθαι, 5. 9;  
ἀνεπιστήμων, 67. 1;  
ἀνέχειν, 48. 16;  
ἀνέναι, 18. 7; ἀνα-  
καλεῖν, 69. 10; ἀνα-  
κεῖνθαι, 71. 6; ἀνά-  
κρουντις, 36. 28; ἀνα-  
λαμβάνειν, 1. 27;  
43. 18; 86. 3; ἀνα-  
παύεσθαι, 73. 12;

**ἀνα-**:  
ἀναπειράσθαι, 7. 14;  
12. 18; ἀναρρηγνύ-  
ναι, 34. 20.  
ἀνδρες = τινες, 66. 12.  
**ἀντι-**: ἀντηρίδες, 36. 9;  
ἀντιλαμβάνειν, 60.  
17; 70. 45; ἀνθι-  
στάναι, 45. 8; ἀντι-  
ναυπηγεῖν, 62. 11;  
ἀντιπαλα, 13. 9;  
38. 9.  
**ἀπλῶς**, 34. 19.  
**ἀπό** (= ἐπί) with gen.  
63. 9; ἀπ' ἀντῶν  
βλάψαι, 29. 6; 67.  
19; ἀπὸ γλάσσης,  
10. 2; ἀφ' ἐσπέρας,  
29. 8; ἀπὸ ἔμμα-  
χας αὐτόνομοι, 57.  
12; ἀπὸ τῶν πολε-  
μίων, 13. 14.  
**ἀπτο-**: ἀπαντᾶν, 2. 10;  
ἀποδίχεσθαι, 48.  
18; ἀφέλκειν, 53.  
4; ἀφίεναι τὰς ναῦς,  
19. 21; ἀποκινδυ-  
νεῖν, 67. 28; 81.  
26; ἀπολέπειν, 70.  
24; ἀπολύεσθαι, 44.  
40; ἀπολλένειν, 51.  
16; ἀπόπειραν λαμ-  
βάνειν, 21. 6; ἀπο-  
πυρπλάναι, 68. 5;

**ἀπτο-**:  
ἀποτολμᾶν, 67. 2;  
ἀπογρέπεσθαι, 31.  
28; ἀποφέρεσθαι,  
50. 8; ἀποφραγνύ-  
ναι, 74. 10; ἀπο-  
χρῆσθαι, 42. 27;  
ἀποχωρεῖν, 79. 8.  
ἀρχαιολογεῖν, 69. 17.  
ἀρωγά, 62. 1.  
αὔθις, 36. 2.  
αύτά, 55. 11.  
αύτοῦ ἐκεί, 16. 4.  
**βόσκειν**, 48. 33.  
βουλομένοις εἶναι, 35. 8.  
**βροντή**, 79. 9.  
γεγωνίσκειν, 76. 5.  
γραμματεύς, 10. 4.  
γυμνητέα, 37. 8.  
**δάφ-**, 53. 19.  
**δέ** (position of), 12. 4;  
ερεхegetical, 15.  
16; 28. 4; 56. 16.  
**δή**, 18. 5.  
**δηλοῦν**, 10. 5.  
**διά**: δί ἀνάγκην, 70. 49;  
δί ἀνάγκης, 48. 38;  
δί ἀλάσσονος, 4. 19;  
δί ὀλίγου, 36. 20;  
71. 9; δί δπερ, 34.  
38; δια παντός, 6.  
6.

**δια-**: διάγγελος, 73. 27; διάβροχος, 12. 11; διέκπλους, 69. 29; 70. 26; διελέσθαι κατά πόλεις, 19. 5; διελθεῖν, 43. 45; δικνεῖσθαι, 79. 7; διακινδυνεύειν, 47. 11; διακρίνεσθαι, 34. 26; διαλαμβάνειν, 73. 9; διαλεπεῖν, 38. 14; διαμάχεσθαι, 63. 1; διαπολέμησται, 42. 34; διατείχισται, 60. 9; διάφορον, 55. 9; διαφρεῖν, 32. 6; διαφυγάνειν, 44. 45; διαψύξαι, 12. 13.  
δίψος, 87. 11.  
δυνάστης, 33. 19.  
δυναταῖ, of ships, 60. 12.  
δυσανασχετεῖν, 71. 33.

έαντούς, for σφᾶς αὐτούς, 44. 41.  
εἶναι = ὑπάρχειν, 5. 8; 36. 21, 28; 70. 25.  
**ἐκ**: ἐξ ἀναγκαῖου, 60. 24; ἐξ ἔναντις, 44. 22; ἐξ ὄσου, 73. 25; ἐκ περιπλοῦ, 36. 15; ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος, 66. 11; 68. 14; ἐκ τούτην ὅτερα, 37. 9; ἐκ τοῦ σφαλῆναι, 68. 18.  
**ἐκ-**: ἔξαντασθαι, 49. 19; ἔγγιγεσθαι, 68. 6; ἔξηγεισθαι, 50. 32; ἔξορμάν, 14. 3.  
ἐλπίς τοῦ φόρου, 61. 8.  
ἐλπίζειν, with aor. inf. 21. 7.

**ἐν**: ἐν δεξιῷ λαβόν, 1. 6; ἐν ἀπίστοι ἐν, 25. 4; ἐν ἐπιστολαῖς ιστε, 11. 1; ἐν πλαισίῳ, 78. 5; ἐν τῷ ἀγγελῷ, 8. 18; ἐν τῷ ἐπέκεινα, 58. 3; ἐν τοῖς πρώτοι, 19. 19.  
**ἐν-**: ἐμβάλλειν, 34. 20; 70. 34; ἐμβολή, 70. 25; ἐμβολὸν, 40. 17; ἐγγίγενεσθαι, 50. 34; ἐνδιδόναι, 66. 18; ἐνθύμιον, 50. 29; ἐνορᾶν, 36. 6; ἐμπαρασχεῖν, 56. 21; ἐμψυχος, 29. 23.  
**ἐπί**: ἐπ' ἀμφότερα ἔχων, 48. 16; ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ, 36. 8; ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ, 34. 21; ἐπὶ μίαν πολὺν, 56. 23; ἐφ' ὄστον, 66. 4; ἐπὶ τολύ, 11. 19; ἐπὶ στρατιῶν, 7. 6; ἐπὶ τῷ βέλτιον χωρέιν, 50. 19; ἐπὶ τῷ πεδίῳ, 19. 9; ἐπὶ (besides) τοῖς ὄπλοις, 75. 30.  
**ἐπι-**: ἐπαγγέλλειν, 17. 2; ἐπάγειν, 5. 14; 46. 4; 60. 6; ἐπακτός, 28. 5; ἐπαναγνή, 4. 21; ἐπηρμένοι, 51. 2; ἐπιβαίνειν, 62. 6; 70. 32; ἐπιβολή, 62. 12; ἐπεξάγειν, 52. 8; ἐπεκπλεῖν, 37. 10; ἐπέχειν, 62. 18; (with acc. of time), 74. 1; ἐπέσχον τῷ

**ἐπι-**: ἐπιχειρεῖν, 33. 11; ἐπέναι, 78. 1; ἐπιθεασμός, 75. 10; ἐπικαταβαίνειν, 23. 2; ἐπικτηρικεύειν, 48. 14; ἐπικρατεῖν, 42. 30; ἐπιλοιπός, 22. 13; ἐπιμέλεσθαι, 8. 18; ἐπιμεταπέμπεσθαι, 7. 13; ἐποικεῖν, 27. 11; ἐποικοδομεῖν, 4. 11; ἐπονομάζειν, 69. 10; ἐφορᾶν, 61. 5; ἐφορμέν, 3. 21; 4. 20; ἐπιπαρείν, 76. 2; ἐπιπέμπειν, 15. 7; ἐπιπλροῦν, 14. 6; ἐπιρρωνύναι, 7. 15; ἐπισκευάζειν, 1. 2; ἐπιστήμη, 63. 22; ἐπιτρέπειν, 18. 24; ἐπιτυγχάνειν, 25. 8; ἐπιφθονος, 77. 14; ἐπιχείριος, 30. 11; ἐπιψηφίζειν, 16. 6; ἐπωτίδες, 34. 22.  
**ἐσ-**: ἐσ ἀναβολάς, 15. 12; ἐσ ὀλίγον, 36. 30.  
**ἐπι-**: ἐσβολή, 27. 15; ἐσηγεσθαι, 73. 5.  
**ἔχειν (retain)**, 27. 6; (=κωλύειν), 62. 13; — πλέον, 36. 6; — πλείστον, 36. 27; — ἔλασσον, 36. 16; σχέειν with dat. 1. 14.  
εὐ ποιεῖν, 15. 11.  
εὐτραγία, 46. 2.  
εύρων, 31. 8.





ζεῦγμα, 69. 28.  
 ζεύη, 27. 24.  
 ηλικία, 60. 20.  
 ηλίου τροπή, 16. 10.  
 ἦν μή τις, 11. 15.  
 θειασμός, 50. 30.  
 (τὸ) θεῖον, 77. 17.  
 θεράπων, 13. 9.  
 Ἰπποι, 51. 15.  
 λαόρροπος, 71. 2.  
 λεος, 27. 17.  
 λον καὶ παραπλήσιον,  
     42. 10.  
 λοχειν, 50. 20.  
 Ἰταλία, 25. 6; 33. 21.  
 καὶ (*and so*), 60. 21;  
     64. 7; (*introducing*  
     *immediate fulfillment of a resolution*), 75. 2; (*actually*), 73. 6.  
 κατά: κατ' ἀνάγκην, 57.  
     24; (οὐ) κατ' ἄξιαν,  
     77. 12; κατὰ βραχύ,  
     79. 23; κατά γῆν,  
     28. 2; καθ ἐκαστα,  
     8. 5; καθ' ἐν τῶν  
     πραγμάτων, 75. 4;  
     καθ' ὅσον, 37. 6.  
 κατα-: καταράσσειν, 6.  
     15; καταβυρσοῦν,  
     65. 7; κατήφεια,  
     75. 24; καθέζεσθαι,  
     67. 18; κατέχειν,  
     66. 11; καθιστάναι,  
     28. 6; καταλαμβά-  
     νειν, 30. 1; κατα-  
     λείπεσθαι, 2. 23;  
     75. 11; καταλογός,  
     16. 7; καταλύειν

κατα-:  
     (τὸν πόλεμον), 31.  
     17; καταμέμφε-  
     σθαι, 77. 3; κατα-  
     προδίδοναι, 48. 26;  
     κατατραυματίζειν,  
     41. 10; καταφέρε-  
     σθαι, 53. 3; κατά-  
     φευξις, 38. 16.  
 κείμενος, 75. 10.  
 κεραῖαι, 41. 5.  
 κρούεσθαι πρύμναν, 40.  
     2.  
 (ό) κύκλος, 2. 20.  
 λαμπρός, 55. 1.  
 (τὸ) λεγόμενον, 68. 6.  
 λιθοτομίαι, 86. 5.  
 μαχαιροφόρος, 27. 1.  
 μακράν, 13. 8.  
 μεγέθη, 55. 8.  
 μέν, without correla-  
     tive, 55. 2.  
 μετά: μετ' ἀλλήλων στή-  
     ναι, 57. 4; μετ' αὐ-  
     τούς, 58. 2.  
 μετα-: μεταβολή, 55. 9;  
     76. 1; μετανιστάναι,  
     39. 10; μετέωρος, 71.  
     30; μεταπέμπειν, 8.  
     7; μεταχειρίζειν,  
     87. 2.  
 μηνήμ, 8. 10.  
 μόριον, 58. 6.  
 μυριοφόρος, 25. 28.  
 μυχός, 4. 21; 52. 10.  
 ναυράτης, 75. 44.  
 ναυλοχεῖν, 4. 38.  
 νεοδαμάδεις, 19. 16; 58. 12.  
 νεώριον, 22. 7.  
 νεωτερίζειν, 87. 6.  
 νόσος νεφρίτις, 15. 9.  
 ἔγροτης, 12. 10.

ξυν-: ξυναναπειθεῖν, 21.  
     8; ξυναπονεύειν, 71.  
     18; ξυγγιγνώσκειν,  
     73. 10; ξύνθημα,  
     44. 23; ξυγκρούειν,  
     36. 26; ξύλογος,  
     31. 24; ξυσκευάζειν,  
     74. 4; ξύστασις,  
     71. 1; ξυσταδόν,  
     81. 24; ξυντειχί-  
     ζειν, 7. 4; ξυντέ-  
     μνειν, 36. 7; ξυντυγ-  
     χάνειν, 70. 32.  
 οἰκεῖος, 44. 10.  
 ὅλεθρος, 27. 13.  
 ὀλίγον οὐδὲν ἐς οὐδέν,  
     59. 9; 87. 23.  
 ὅμοια τοῖς μᾶλιστα, 29.  
     24.  
 ὅμως, 1. 12; 44. 4; 48. 31.  
 ὅπλα (*watch-posts*) 28. 8.  
 ὅπως, after *verba cu-*  
     *randi*, 56. 6; —*άν*  
     with opt. 65. 8;  
     with indic. pres.  
     67. 12.  
 ὁργή, 68. 2.  
 ὅσα γε, 11. 18.  
 ὅτε μέν, ὅτε δέ, 27. 16.  
 δ τι τάχος, 42. 27.  
 οὖν, *resumptive*, 6. 7.  
 δχλος, 56. 23; 62. 2, 6.  
 οὐδεμιᾶς ηστῶν μᾶλλον  
     ἔτερας, 29. 29.  
 πανανισμός, 44. 32.  
 πάλιν, 44. 42.  
 πάλιν, αὖ, 46. 2.  
 πανωλεθρία, 87. 24.  
 παρά: παρὰ βραχύ τι,  
     2. 19; παρ' ἐλπίδα,  
     66. 15; παρὰ λόγον,  
     71. 42; παρὰ το-  
     σοῦντον, 2. 23.

**παρα-**: παραβοηθεῖν, 70.  
5; παρελθεῖν, 6.5.16;  
παρεξιερεσία, 34.21;  
παρακαλεῖν, 20. 5;  
παρακομδή, 28. 1;  
παραλαμβάνειν, 38.  
8; παράλογος, 28.  
17; 55. 4; παρα-  
λόννιν (τῆς ἀρχῆς),  
16. 2; παρουκοδο-  
μεῖν, 6. 16; 11. 14;  
παραπλεῖν, 26. 14;  
40. 22; 56. 2; παρα-  
πλήσιον, 19. 8; πα-  
ρασκευάσθαι, 17.  
1; 35. 2; παρα-  
σκευή, 36. 8; παρα-  
τέχισμα, 42. 28;  
παράφραγμα, 25.24.

πείθεσθαι, with gen. 73.  
17.

πειρᾶν, 12. 7.

πέμψις, 17. 9.

περαίνεσθαι, 43. 34.

περί: (ὅντι) περὶ ταῦτα,  
31. 11; (τὰ) περὶ  
τὸ πεδίον, 19. 4.

περι-: περιαγγέλλειν,  
18. 28; περιορᾶν  
(with partic.), 6.  
3; (with inf.), 73.  
6; περιστάναι, 18.  
26; περιμάχητος,  
84. 22; περιμένειν,  
20. 16; περιπόλια,  
48. 32; περιφέρειν,  
28. 20; περιστα-  
δόν, 81. 24.

πλήν δύον, 23. 20.

πληρώματα, 4. 27.

πλούς (as measure of  
distance), 50. 18.

πουεῖν (= valere), 6.5.

πωνεῖν (of ships), 38.11.

πόνηρα, 48. 3.

πρὶ δή, 39. 5.

**προ-**: προεξανάγειν, 70.1;

προκόπτειν, 56. 22;

προλαμβάνειν, 80.

17; προλιπεῖν, 75.18;

προοριζεῖν, 38. 12;

προπυνθάνεσθαι, 32.

4; προτείχισμα, 43.

26; πρόφασις, 13.15.

**πρός** (*in consequence of*),

47. 2; 74. 1; πρός δ

τι χωρῆσαι, 44. 15;

πρός έαυτῶν, 36.18.

**προσ-**: προσάγεσθαι, 7.

8; 55. 10; προσα-  
ναγκάζειν, 18. 31;

πρόσβασις, 45. 2;

προσβολή, 4. 37;

70. 26; προσέχειν,

4. 22; προσκειδή-  
σθαι, 47. 18; προσ-  
οφελεῖν, 48. 35;

προσπέμπειν, 3. 4;

προστάστειν (ἀρ-  
χοντα), 19. 23.

πρότερος, 51. 10; πρό-  
τερον ἡ with subjv.

without ἄν, 63. 3.  
πρῷ, 19. 1.  
πωλεῖσθαι, 39. 9.

ῥάμη, 18. 8.

σβεστήρια, 53. 28.

σημαίνειν, 44. 20; 50.

24.

σημικρός, 75. 26.

σπίνδεσθαι (with inf.),

83. 4.

σφέτερος, 1. 27; 4. 10;

8. 8; 39. 7.

σφίση, referring to

nearest subj. 5. 2.

ταρσός, 40. 21.

**τε**, position of, 36. 38;  
84.15; introducing

the third of a series,

15. 8; 27. 18; 69.

15; 70. 19; resump-

tive, 70. 21; 71. 21;

τε γάρ, 81. 12.

τετρυχωμένος, 28. 23.

**τις** (with numerals),  
33. 17.

τὸ δέ τι καὶ, 48. 7.

τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι, 67.3.

τόξευμα, 30. 7; 43. 16.

τοσοῦτον, δύον, ἂστε,  
28. 18.

τότε, 31. 12; καὶ τότε,  
29. 26.

τροφή, 48. 37.

ἔτυχεν ἀλλόν, 2. 16.

**ὑπο-**: τὸ ὑπάρχον, 67.

1; ὑποδοχή, 74. 11;

ὑποκρίνεσθαι, 44.  
31; ὑπολείπεσθαι,

20. 15; 33. 27; 43.  
19; ὑπομνητεῖν  
(with acc.), 64. 1;

ὑποπίστειν, 40. 21;  
ὑποχωρεῖν, 70. 52.

φαίνεσθαι ἐσ, 56. 9.

φαῦλος, 77. 8.

φόβος καὶ δεῖμα, 80. 13.

χειροτέχναι, 27. 23.

χερσαῖος, 67. 11.

χηλή, 53. 5.

χρήματα, 24. 7.

**ἄς** : = ἂστε, 34. 23;

ἄς εἰρεῖν, 58. 22;

ἄς εἰχον τάχους, 2.

2 (cf. 57. 5); ἄς εἰ-  
κακῶν, 42. 18 (cf.

74. 4; 76. 2); ἄς

ἐπί (with dat.), 30.  
20; 34. 4.





## INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

<b>Acaranians</b> , 31 a, c; 57 c; 60 c; 67 b.	<b>Anacoluthon</b> , 13. 6; 15. 18; 28. 12; 42. 9; 47. 5; 49. 6; 56. 21; 75. 34.	<b>Athenians</b> , camp of, 4. 24; 23. 8; audacity, 21 b; character of, 14 c; 48 b, c; desire for and extent of sway, 66 b; imitated, 63 b; reduced to straits, 27; 28; number of army, 75. 26; losses, 85. 13; captives, how treated, 87. 12.
<b>Achaia</b> , 34 a, c.	<b>Anactorium</b> , 31 a.	<b>Attica</b> , invasion of, 19. 2; 27. 14.
<b>Acræum Lepas</b> , 78. 24.	<b>Anapus</b> , 43 a; 78 a.	<b>Attraction</b> , of number, 62. 12, 13; of case, 21. 13; 77. 2; 87. 12.
<b>Adjective</b> (articular neut. = abstract noun), 68. 5; 87. 4; (neut. pl.), 43. 18; 60. 3; (pred. of effect), 4. 11; (pred. in attrib. position), 23. 7.	<b>Aorist</b> , inf. after <i>ἀποῦνται</i> , 5. 19; epistolary, 14. 21; ingressive, 57. 6; iterative, 71. 12.	<b>Boeotarch</b> , 30. 17.
<b>Adverb</b> (for adj.), 4. 18; 28. 3; (with prep.), 83. 13.	<b>Apollo</b> , temple of, 26. 8.	<b>Boeotia</b> , 19 a; 29 a.
<b>Aeginetans</b> , 20 c; 26 a; 57. 9.	<b>Apposition</b> , 27. 8; 36. 26; 69. 18; part., 2. 21; 22. 5; 44. 3, 5, 46; 45. 8; 50. 28; 62. 6; 71. 4, 33; 78. 13; 85. 2.	<b>Boeotians</b> , 19 b; 43. 46; 57. 24; 58 b.
<b>Aenians</b> , 57. 23.	<b>Arcadians</b> , 19 c; 57 c; 58 b.	<b>Cacyparis</b> , 80. 21.
<b>Aeolians</b> , 57 b.	<b>Archonidas</b> , 1. 23.	<b>Camarinaeans</b> , 33. 2; 58 a; 80 a.
<b>Aetolians</b> , 57. 51.	<b>Argives</b> , 18 b; 20 a; 26 c; 44 c; 57 c.	<b>Carystians</b> , 57 a.
<b>Agatharcus</b> , 25 a; 70 a.	<b>Aristo</b> , 39. 5.	<b>Catana</b> , 14 b; 42 b; 49. 10; 57 c; 60 a, b; 80. 8; 85. 23.
<b>Agis</b> , 19 a; 27 c.	<b>Artas</b> , 33. 19.	<b>Caulonia</b> , 25. 9.
<b>Agrigentines</b> , 32 b; 33 a; 46. 3; 50 a; 58 a.	<b>Article (any)</b> , 62. 14; 65. 17; omitted with second noun, 7. 1; 14. 9; 36. 38.	<b>Ceans</b> , 57 a.
<b>Alcibiades</b> , 18 a.	<b>Assimilation</b> , of gender, 3. 15; 25. 30; of pron. 21. 24; of nom. 67. 19; of inf. in rel. clause 47. 16.	<b>Centuripa</b> , 32. 5.
<b>Alexarchus</b> , 19 c.	<b>Asyndeton</b> , 71. 22; 77. 2.	<b>Cephallenians</b> , 31 a; 57 b.
<b>Alicyae</b> , 32. 6.		<b>Chalcis</b> , 29 a.
<b>Allies</b> , of Athens, 57; of Syracuse, 58.		<b>Chalcidians</b> , 57 a.
<b>Alyzea</b> , 31. 10.		
<b>Ambraciots</b> , 7 a; 25 c; 58 b.		
<b>Amphipolis</b> , 9 a.		

- Charicles, 20. 3; 26. 4.  
 Chians, 20 b; 57. 16.  
 Chiasmus, 5. 17; 49. 16;  
     57. 6.  
 Choerades, 33. 16.  
 Conon, 31. 15.  
 Construction, change of,  
     60. 5; 70. 44; 77.  
     19; — κατὰ σύνεσιν,  
     79. 14.  
 Co-ordination of differ-  
     ent constructions, 4.  
     29; 13. 1; 15. 14;  
     18. 2; 27. 10; 30.  
     6; 32. 11; 40. 10;  
     51. 5; 70. 27; 75.  
     21; 77. 37.  
 Corcyra, 26 c; 31 a, c;  
     33 b; 44 c.  
 Cretans, 57 c.  
 Cross-wall, 4. 3; 5. 3; 6.  
     5; 7. 4; 11. 15; 43.  
     7, 35.  
 Crotonia, 35 a.  
 Cyrenaean, 50 a.  
 Cythera, 26 b; 57 b.  
  
 Dative, of advantage,  
     26. 1; 29. 1; of  
     possession, 49. 3;  
     in loose connection,  
     34. 7; of agent, 4.  
     32; of interest, 19.  
     29; instrumental, 5.  
     13; causal, 77. 4;  
     with διν., after verbs  
     of motion, 71. 40;  
     with πληνθέν., 75.  
     20; with διλθέν., 73.  
     5; with ἡκείν., 17. 7.  
 Demosthenes, 16. 8; 17  
     a; 20 b, c; 26; 31;  
     33 b, c; 35; 42-44;  
     47 b, c; 49; 69 c; | Demosthenes,  
             72 b; 75 a; 78-82;  
             86 a, b.  
 Dii, 27. 1.  
 Diitrephe, 29. 4; 30. 18.  
 Diphilus, 34. 13.  
 Dorians, 5. 18; 57 a, c.  
 Double-wall, 2. 17.  
 Dryopians, 57. 20.  
  
 Eccritus, 19 b.  
 Eclipse, 50. 27.  
 Egestaeans, 57 c.  
 Eleans, 31 a.  
 Ellipsis, 38. 4; 74. 16;  
     75. 25; 79. 22.  
 Epanalepsis, 48. 28.  
 Epanaphora, 18. 1.  
 Epidaurus, 18 b.  
 Epidaurus Limera, 26. 7.  
 Epipolae, 1. 5; 2 b; 4.  
     2; 5 a; 42 c; 43 b;  
     44 c; 45 a; 46 c;  
     47 b.  
 Erasinides, 7 a.  
 Erineus, in Achaia, 34.  
     6, 39; river in  
     Sicily, 80. 28; 82 c.  
 Etruscans, 53. 6; 54 c;  
     57 c.  
 Ebouea, 28 a; 57 a.  
 Euesperitae, 50. 10.  
 Euetion, 9. 1.  
 Euripus, 29 a; 30 a.  
 Euryelus, 2 b; 43 b.  
 Eurymedon, 16. 9; 31.  
     11; 42 a; 49 c; 52.  
     8.  
 Euthydemus, 16. 5; 69 c.  
  
 Fate, 68. 1.  
  
 Geloans, 1 c; 33. 4; 50  
     a; 58 a; 80 a. | Genitive, abs., 14. 12;  
     15. 5, 18; 48. 12;  
     51. 3; appositional,  
     42. 9; part., 2. 16;  
     11. 18; 13. 7; 31.  
     12; 47. 18; with  
     comp. in formulas  
     for η, 71. 37; posi-  
     tion of, 24. 5; 31. 24;  
     pers. gen. with ησ-  
     σᾶσθαι, 40. 5.  
 Gongylus, 2. 2.  
 Gylippus, 1; 2 b; 3 b;  
     4 a; 5 a, b; 6; 7 b;  
     11 a; 12 a; 21 a;  
     22 a; 23 a; 37 a; 43.  
     38; 46 b; 50 a; 53  
     a; 65 a; 66-68; 74  
     b; 79 b; 82 a; 83 b;  
     85 a; 86 a.  
 Hegesander, 19 b.  
 Helots, 19. 15; 26 b;  
     58 b.  
 Hercules, festival of,  
     73 b.  
 Hermaeum, 29 b.  
 Hermocrates, 21 a, c;  
     73.  
 Hestiae, 57. 9.  
 Himera, 1 a, b.  
 Himeraeans, 58. a.  
 Himeraeum, 9. 5.  
 Hoplites, pay of, 27. 7.  
 Hyccara, 13. 17.  
 Hylias, 35. 7.  
 Iapygians, 33. 16; 57 c.  
 Ietae, 2. 12.  
 Imbros, 57. 8.  
 Imperfect, 8. 4; 20. 7;  
     45. 8; inchoative,  
     1. 31; 43. 37; of  
     anticipation, 56, 17;  
     = plpf., 36. 4.





- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <p>Infinitive, abs., 49. 18;<br/>by assimilation, 47.<br/>16; pres. as fut.,<br/>56. 11; appos. to<br/>verbal noun, 67. 8;<br/>with μῆ after verbs<br/>of hindering, 6. 19;<br/>17. 5; 29. 14; 53. 28;<br/>60. 6; in indir. disc.<br/>after εἴτε, 35. 8.</p> <p>Ionian Sea, 33. 14; 57.<br/>57.</p> <p>Ionians, 5 c; 57 a.</p> <p>Ionic forms, 4. 34.</p> <p>Labdalum, 3. 19.</p> <p>Lacedaemonians, 7 b;<br/>19 a.</p> <p>Laconia, 26 a; 31 a.</p> <p>Lemnians, 57. 8.</p> <p>Leucadians, 7 a; 58 b.</p> <p>Leucas, 2 a.</p> <p>Libya, 50. 8.</p> <p>Litotes, 25. 41.</p> <p>Locri Epizephyrii, 1 a;<br/>4 c; 25 a; 35. 12.</p> <p>Lysimelea, 53. 10.</p> <p>Mantinaeans, 57 c.</p> <p>Medes, 26 b.</p> <p>Megara Hyblaea, 25. 15.</p> <p>Megarians, 57 b.</p> <p>Menander, 16 a; 69 c.</p> <p>Messapians, 33 b.</p> <p>Messene, 1 b.</p> <p>Messenians, 31 a; 57. 40.</p> <p>Metapontians, 33 c; 57.<br/>58.</p> <p>Methymnaeans, 57. 22.</p> <p>Milesians, 57 a.</p> <p>Mood shifted, 17. 14;<br/>39. 14.</p> <p>Mycalessus, 29; 30 c.</p> <p>Naxos, 14 b; 57 c.</p> | <p>Naupactus, 17. 15; 19.<br/>28; 31 a, b; 34 a;<br/>57. 40.</p> <p>Neapolis, 50. 12.</p> <p>Nicias, 1. 12; 4 b, c; 6<br/>a; 8; 10-15; 16 a;<br/>32 a; 38 b; 43. 11,<br/>19; 48; 50 c; 60<br/>c; 61-64; 69; 72<br/>b, c; 73 c; 75 a;<br/>76; 77; 78 a; 80 a,<br/>b; 81 b; 82 c; 84;<br/>85 a; 86.</p> <p>Nicon, 19 b.</p> <p>Olympieum, 4 c; 37 b;<br/>43 a.</p> <p>Order of words, 23. 7;<br/>24. 5; 34. 3; 36.<br/>17; 55. 6; 57. 46;<br/>66. 8.</p> <p>Oropus, 28 a.</p> <p>Palisade, 38. 12.</p> <p>Parataxis, 4. 5; 22. 2;<br/>43. 31; 48. 12, 19;<br/>53. 28; 62. 16; 83.<br/>16.</p> <p>Participle, attrib. placed<br/>after noun, 23. 15;<br/>with ἀν = aor. opt.<br/>67. 26; pres. of<br/>purpose, 3. 4; 25.<br/>40; fut. pf., 25. 46;<br/>articular neut., 43.<br/>44; 68. 5; 83. 15;<br/>verbal subst., 28. 25;<br/>42. 10.</p> <p>Perdiccas, 9. 2.</p> <p>Personal construction,<br/>48. 6; 63. 11; 67.<br/>8; 71. 22.</p> <p>Petra, 35. 13.</p> <p>Phea, 31. 3.</p> <p>Plataeans, 18 b; 57. 25.</p> | <p>Plemmyrium, 4. 15; 22<br/>a; 23 a, c; 24 a;<br/>25 c; 32 a; 36 c.</p> <p>Polyanthes, 34 a.</p> <p>Prasiae, 18 b.</p> <p>Proverbial sentiments,<br/>68. 6; 75. 35; 77.<br/>39; 87. 24.</p> <p>Pronoun, pers. for re-<br/>flexive, 17. 16; re-<br/>flexive after comp.,<br/>66. 14; reflexive for<br/>pers., 70. 12; rel. not<br/>repeated, 29. 27; pl.<br/>rel. referring to<br/>collective noun, 1.<br/>9; 75. 39; pers. rel.<br/>referring to neut.<br/>adj., 68. 3.</p> <p>Pylus, 18 b; 26. 12; 57.<br/>40; 86 b. *</p> <p>Pythen, 1 a; 70 a.</p> <p>Rhegium, 1 b; 4 c; 35 c.</p> <p>Rhodians, 57 b.</p> <p>Rhypice, 34 a.</p> <p>Samians, 57 a.</p> <p>Sargeus, 19 c.</p> <p>Scirphondas, 30 c.</p> <p>Sea-fights, 22; 34; 38 a;<br/>40; 41; 52; 53; 69<br/>c; 70; 71; 72 a.</p> <p>Selinuntians, 1 b, c; 50.<br/>14; 58 a.</p> <p>Ship-houses, 25. 20.</p> <p>Sicanus, 46. 4; 50 a;<br/>70 a.</p> <p>Sicels, 1 c; 2 b; 57 c;<br/>58. 10.</p> <p>Siceliotes, 18 a; 58 c.</p> <p>Sicyonians, 19. 25; 58 b.</p> <p>Signal for battle, 34. 15.<br/>"Six-Hundred," 43. 29.</p> <p>Slaves, 27. 22.</p> |
|---|--|---|

Stade (itinerary), 59. 6; 78. 14.	Tenians, 57. 18.	Text restored,
Strymon, 9 c.	Text emended, 2. 20; 6. 5; 7. 5; 21. 8, 11, 14; 24. 7; 28. 3; 32. 6, 11; 34. 38; 36. 18; 38. 2; 39. 12; 40. 17; 43. 35; 44. 41; 45. 7; 46. 4; 48. 20; 49. 3, 6, 9, 19; 50. 3, 25; 53. 21; 55. 10; 56. 23; 57. 3, 5, 59; 58. 9, 13; 59. 1; 61. 3; 63. 18, 16, 18; 64. 1; 67. 23; 68. 6; 70. 54; 71. 8; 75. 19, 30, 39; 77. 17; 78. 8; 79. 2; 80. 14; 81. 21; 87. 19.	1; 56. 17; 57. 40; 72. 9; 75. 12; 80. 2.
Subject-allies, 57. 13.	Text restored, 1. 16; 2. 17; 23. 7; 39. 7; 48. 39; 53. 4; 55.	Thapsus, 49. 10.
Subjunctive (deliberative), 1. 7; 14. 6.		Thebans, 18 b; 19 b; 30.
Sunium, 28 a.		Thespians, 19 b; 25 a.
Supplies (for Athenian army), 16. 12; 28. 1.		Thracians, 9. 3; 27. 1; 29; 30; mode of fighting, 30. 11.
Sybaris, 35. 5.		Thucydides, 18 c.
Talenarum, 19 b.		Thuria, 33. 24; 35 b.
Talent (as unit of measure), 25. 23.		Thurians, 33 c; 35 a; 57. 58.
Tanagra, 29. 6.		Tmesis, 33. 7; 43. 4.
Tarentum, 1 a.		Transport-vessels, 17. 10; 19. 13.
Taxes (twentieth), 28. 27; to impose ( <i>ποιεῖν</i> ), 28. 29.		Trogilus, 2. 21.
Temenitis, 3. 14.		Xenon, 19 b.
Tenedians, 57 b.		Zacynthus, 31 a; 57 b.









# COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

EDITED BY

PROFESSOR JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D., OF HARVARD UNIVERSITY,  
AND

PROFESSOR THOMAS D. SEYMOUR, A.M., OF YALE COLLEGE,

with the coöperation of the scholars whose names are found in the following list, each of whom is responsible for the details of the work in the volume which he edits.

The object of this Series is to furnish editions of Greek authors with notes which embody the best results of recent philological research. The plan contemplates complete editions of Homer, Thucydides, and Herodotus, and of other Greek authors so far as is practicable. The volumes of the Series are based in the main upon approved German editions, whose introductions and notes are freely translated into English. The German editions constitute the basis, but the American editor is at liberty in his revision to make such additions, substitutions, and omissions as he deems necessary to adapt the books thoroughly to the use of college students in America.

The character of the notes varies according to the nature of the work and the pupil's stage of progress. The editor aims to give only the help which is necessary to proper preparation for the instruction of the class-room: such as a clue to the principal difficulties in construing the text, the most essential indications of the connexion of the thought and of the course of the action, and all that cannot conveniently be given orally, especially illustrations of the text from Greek and Latin authors. In referring to grammars and to notes in another book, the gist of the matter in reference is always given. When a Greek or Latin author is cited in illustration, the passage is quoted in full so far as is possible, except from the book in hand, and in some instances from other parts of the same author.

The American editor commonly indicates any material divergence of view from that of the German editor, and at times states briefly the views of other scholars; but the discussion of important passages where authorities differ, and everything that pertains to textual criticism (except the briefest notice), are relegated to the critical Appendix unless there are special reasons to the contrary.

In the selection of types and in the use of diacritical marks the utmost effort has been made to reduce strain upon the eyes to a minimum and to mark the proper distinctions with clearness. The form of the volumes is uniformly a square octavo. They may be had bound either in paper (but securely sewed and with the leaves cut) or in cloth. The notes are on the same page with the text. But for the accommodation of teachers who object to notes in the class-room, and for use at examinations, the text of each volume is reprinted in solid pages and sold separately at a merely nominal price. The Text edition is bound only in paper.

*The following volumes are ready or in preparation:—*

*Aeschines, Against Mnesiphon*, based upon the edition of Weidner.  
By Professor RUFUS B. RICHARDSON, Ph.D., of Dartmouth College.

*Aeschylus, Persians*, based upon the edition of Teuffel.  
By Professor SEYMOUR.

— *Prometheus*.  
By Professor F. D. ALLEN, Ph.D., of Harvard University.

*Aristophanes, Birds*, based upon the edition of Kock.  
By Professor M. W. HUMPHREYS, Ph.D., of the University of Texas.

— *Clouds*, based upon the edition of Kock.  
By Professor HUMPHREYS.

**Edition with Text and Notes**: 252 pp. Cloth, \$1.25. Paper, 95 cts.  
**Text Edition**: 88 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

— *Knights*, based upon the edition of Kock.  
By Professor W. W. GOODWIN, Ph.D., LL.D., of Harvard University.

*Euripides, Bacchantes*, based upon the edition of Wecklein.  
By Professor I. T. BECKWITH, Ph.D., of Trinity College.  
**Edition with Text and Notes**: 146 pp. Cloth, \$1.10. Paper, 80 cts.  
**Text Edition**: 64 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

— *Iphigenia in Tauris*.  
By Professor ISAAC FLAGG, Ph.D., of Cornell University.

*Herodotus*, based upon the edition of Stein.  
*Books I. II. and VII.*  
By Professor WHITE.  
*Books V. VI.*  
By T. S. BETTENS, A.M., of New York.

*Homer, Introduction to the Language and Verse of Homer.*

By Professor SEYMOUR.

104 pp. Cloth, 60 cts. Paper, 45 cts.

*Homer, based upon the edition of Ameis-Hentze.**— Odyssey, Books I.-VI. and VII.-XII.*

By Professor B. PERRIN, Ph.D., of Western Reserve University.

*— Iliad, Books I.-III. and IV.-VI.*

By Professor SEYMOUR.

*— — — Books XVI.-XVIII.*

By Professor H. Z. McLAIN, A.M., of Wabash College.

*Lucian, Selections, based upon the editions of Sommerbrodt and Jacobitz.*

By Principal R. P. KEEP, Ph.D., of Norwich Free Academy.

*Lycurgus, based upon the edition of Rehdantz.*

By Professor J. H. WRIGHT, A.M., of Johns Hopkins University.

*Lysias, Selected Orations, based upon the edition of Rauchenstein.*

By Professor J. G. CROSSWELL, A.B., of Harvard University.

*New Testament, The Gospel of John. A revised text, with notes.*

By Professor J. HENRY THAYER, D.D., of Harvard University.

*Plato, Apology and Crito, based upon the edition of Cron.*

By Professor L. DYER, B.A. (Oxon.), of Harvard University.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 204 pp. Cloth, \$1.25. Paper, 95 cts.**Text Edition:** 50 pp. Paper, 20 cts.*— — — Protagoras, based upon the edition of Sauppe.*

By Professor JAMES A. TOWLE, A.B., of Ripon College.

*Plutarch, Selected Lives, based upon the edition of Siefert-Blass.*

*Sophocles, Antigone*, based upon the edition of Wolff.

By Professor M. L. D'OOGE, Ph.D., of the University of Michigan.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 196 pp. Cloth, \$1.25. Paper, 95 cts.

**Text Edition:** 59 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

*Thucydides*, based upon the edition of Classen.

*Book I.*

By the late Professor CHARLES D. MORRIS, M.A. (Oxon.), of Johns Hopkins University.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 350 pp. Cloth, \$1.50. Paper, \$1.20.

**Text Edition:** 91 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

*Book II.*

By Professor HUMPHREYS.

*Book VI.*

By Professor WHITE.

*Book VII.*

By Professor CHARLES FORSTER SMITH, Ph.D., of Vanderbilt University.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 200 pp. Cloth, \$1.25. Paper, 95 cts.

**Text Edition:** 68 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

*Xenophon, Hellenica*, based upon the edition of Büchsenschütz.

By Chancellor IRVING J. MANATT, Ph.D., of the University of Nebraska.

— *Memorabilia*, based upon the edition of Breitenbach.

By Professor W. G. FROST, A.M., of Oberlin College.

BOSTON, September, 1886.

**GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,**

BOSTON, NEW YORK, AND CHICAGO.











